


3 1761 11631746 2





Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2023 with funding from  
University of Toronto

<https://archive.org/details/31761116317462>



92-301

Catalogue 92-301E

Government  
Publications

# 1991 Census Dictionary

Reference



## Census



Statistics  
Canada

Statistique  
Canada

Canada

## HOW TO REACH US

### Data in Many Forms...

Statistics Canada disseminates data in a variety of forms. In addition to publications, both standard and special tabulations are available in print or electronic format. Maps and other geographic reference materials are available for some types of data. Workshops and seminars have been developed to provide additional information on a variety of subjects.

### How to Obtain More Information

Inquiries about the products or services should be directed to one of the following Statistics Canada reference centres:

St. John's	722-4073	Winnipeg	983-4020
Halifax	426-5331	Regina	780-5405
Montréal	283-5725	Edmonton	495-3027
Ottawa	951-8116	Calgary	292-6717
Toronto	973-6586	Vancouver	666-3691

Toll-free access is provided in all provinces and territories, for users who reside outside the local dialing area of any of the regional reference centres. See the "Regional Reference Centres" section on page 359 for further information.

Newfoundland and Labrador	1-800-563-4255
Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island	1-800-565-7192
Quebec	1-800-361-2831
Ontario	1-800-263-1136
Manitoba	1-800-542-3404
Saskatchewan	1-800-667-7164
Alberta	1-800-282-3907
Southern Alberta	1-800-472-9708
British Columbia (South and Central)	1-800-663-1551
Yukon and Northern B.C. (area served by Northwes Tel Inc.)	Zenith 0-8913
Northwest Territories (area served by Northwes Tel Inc.)	Call collect 403-495-2011

Telecommunications Device access is provided for the Hearing Impaired. See page 362 for additional information.

### How to Order Publications

Statistics Canada publications may be purchased from local authorized agents and other community bookstores, through the local Statistics Canada offices, or by mail order to Publication Sales, Statistics Canada, Ottawa K1A 0T6. See order form at the end of this publication for further details.



Statistics Canada



# 1991 Census Dictionary

Published by authority of the Minister  
responsible for Statistics Canada

© Minister of Industry,  
Science and Technology, 1992

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise without prior written permission from Chief, Author Services, Publications Division, Statistics Canada, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada K1A 0T6.

January 1992

Price: Canada: \$40.00

United States: US\$48.00

Other Countries: US\$56.00

Catalogue 92-301E

ISBN 0-660-14250-3

Ottawa

La version française de cette publication est disponible sur demande.

## Canadian Cataloguing in Publication Data

Main entry under title:

1991 Census Dictionary

Issued also in French under title:

Dictionnaire du recensement de 1991.

ISBN 0-660-14250-3

CS92-301E

1. Canada -- Census, 1991 -- Handbooks, manuals, etc. 2. Canada -- Census, 1991 -- Methodology. I. Statistics Canada.

HA741.5 1991 C36 1992 001.4/33 C91-098027-6

## How to Cite This Document

Statistics Canada. 1991 Census Dictionary. Ottawa: Supply and Services Canada, 1992. 1991 Census of Canada. Catalogue number 92-301E.

The paper used in this publication (with the exception of the Census Product User Feedback) meets the minimum requirements of American National Standard for Information Sciences - Permanence of Paper for Printed Library Materials. ANSI Z39.48-1984.

## PREFACE

The first modern census was initiated by Jean Talon in 1666 and was limited to the enumeration of the colony's inhabitants, their age, sex, marital status and occupation. In 1991, some 325 years later, the census of Canada has become the primary source of information for decision making in Canada.

The 1991 Census Dictionary provides detailed definitions of the many census terms. The definitions are intended to assist data users, by providing concise and easy to understand textual and graphical information pertaining to census terminology.

I would like to express my appreciation to the millions of Canadians who have participated in the 1991 Census of Canada, as well as to those Canadians who, during a nation-wide user consultation, provided many suggestions on ways to improve our line of products and services. With this kind of generous help, we are able to provide the type of up-to-date information necessary for a nation to better know and govern itself.

We hope that the 1991 Census Dictionary, along with the other census reference products, will provide Canadians with the basic tools required to make the best possible use of census data.

Ivan P. Fellegi  
Chief Statistician of Canada

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I would like to acknowledge the contributions of many individuals who played a key role in the production of this publication.

These include Nicole Charbonneau who was instrumental in co-ordinating all production phases of the dictionary, Anna Paletta, Brad Hawkes and Jason Siroonian whose analytical and technical support proved to be essential in many facets of the planning, pricing and production processes, the authors and reviewers of the Housing, Family and Social Statistics Division, the Demography Division, the Labour and Household Surveys Analysis Division, the Post-census Surveys Program, the Geography Division, the Agriculture Division, the Demolinguistics Division, the Employment Equity Program and the Census Operations Division, the many members of the Standards Committee for 1991 Census Products, Maureen Danis, Donna Watson and Samdai Ramnanan whose contribution in the daily production of the dictionary should be recognized.

Thanks should also be extended to Wayne Baxter, the 1991 Census Products and Services Project Manager, and Luc Albert, Chief of the Subject-matter Specifications and Development Section of the Census Operations Division, whose constructive input and guidance were always welcomed.

Finally, thanks to Patricia McKenna whose professionalism and persistence made the vastly improved index a reality.

Greg Maika  
1991 Census Dictionary  
Product Manager

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
List of Figures .....	7
I. INTRODUCTION .....	9
II. POPULATION UNIVERSE .....	15
Aboriginal: Aboriginal Population .....	19
Aboriginal: Member of an Indian Band or First Nation .....	19
Aboriginal: Registered Indian .....	21
Age .....	21
Citizenship .....	22
Common-law Status .....	22
Date of Birth .....	23
Disability .....	23
Employment Equity .....	24
Ethnic Origin .....	26
Farm Operators .....	31
Fertility .....	32
Immigration: Age at Immigration .....	32
Immigration: Immigrant Population .....	33
Immigration: Landed Immigrant Status .....	33
Immigration: Non-immigrant Population .....	36
Immigration: Non-permanent Resident .....	36
Immigration: Period of Immigration .....	37
Immigration: Year of Immigration .....	37
Income: Average Income of Individuals .....	38
Income: Benefits from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan .....	39
Income: Benefits from Unemployment Insurance .....	39
Income: Composition of Income .....	40
Income: Constant Dollars Income .....	40
Income: Dividends and Interest on Bonds, Deposits and Savings Certificates, and Other Investment Income .....	40
Income: Employment Income .....	42
Income: Family Allowances .....	42
Income: Federal Child Tax Credits .....	43
Income: Government Transfer Payments .....	43
Income: Major Source of Income .....	43
Income: Median Income of Individuals .....	44
Income: Net Farm Self-employment Income .....	45
Income: Net Income from Unincorporated Non-farm Business and/or Professional Practice .....	45
Income: Old Age Security Pension and Guaranteed Income Supplement .....	46
Income: Other Income from Government Sources .....	46
Income: Other Money Income .....	47
Income: Retirement Pensions, Superannuation and Annuities .....	47
Income: Standard Error of Average Income .....	48
Income: Total Income .....	48
Income: Wages and Salaries .....	51
Institutional Resident .....	51
Labour: Class of Worker (Derived) .....	52
Labour: Class of Worker (Direct) .....	54
Labour: Employed .....	56
Labour: Employment/Population Ratio .....	57
Labour: Experienced Labour Force .....	57
Labour: Full-time or Part-time Weeks Worked in 1990 .....	58

## TABLE OF CONTENTS - Continued

	Page
<b>II. POPULATION UNIVERSE - Continued</b>	
Labour: Hours Worked in Reference Week .....	58
Labour: Incorporation Status .....	59
Labour: Industry (Based on 1980 Standard Industrial Classification) .....	59
Labour: Industry (Based on 1970 Standard Industrial Classification) .....	61
Labour: Inexperienced Labour Force .....	62
Labour: Labour Force Activity .....	62
Labour: Looked for Work in Past Four Weeks (Full- or Part-time) .....	65
Labour: New Job to Start in Four Weeks or Less (from Reference Week) .....	65
Labour: Not in Labour Force .....	66
Labour: Occupation (Based on 1971 Occupational Classification Manual) .....	67
Labour: Occupation (Based on 1980 Standard Occupational Classification) .....	68
Labour: Occupation (Based on 1990 National Occupational Classification) .....	69
Labour: On Temporary Lay-off or Absent from Job or Business (in Reference Week) ....	70
Labour: Participation Rate .....	71
Labour: Place of Work .....	71
Labour: Reasons Unable to Start Work (in Reference Week) .....	72
Labour: Total Labour Force (in Reference Week) .....	73
Labour: Unemployed .....	73
Labour: Unemployment Rate .....	75
Labour: Weeks Worked in 1990 .....	75
Labour: When Last Worked .....	76
Labour: Work Activity in 1990 .....	76
Language: First Official Language Spoken .....	77
Language: Home Language .....	78
Language: Knowledge of Non-official Languages .....	78
Language: Knowledge of Official Languages .....	79
Language: Mother Tongue .....	80
Marital Status (Legal) .....	83
Mobility 1: Country of Residence 1 Year Ago .....	84
Mobility 1: Mobility Status - Place of Residence 1 Year Ago .....	84
Mobility 1: Province/Territory of Residence 1 Year Ago .....	87
Mobility 5: Census Division of Residence 5 Years Ago .....	89
Mobility 5: Census Metropolitan Area or Census Agglomeration of Residence 5 Years Ago .....	90
Mobility 5: Census Subdivision of Residence 5 Years Ago .....	91
Mobility 5: Census Subdivision Type of Residence 5 Years Ago .....	92
Mobility 5: Country of Residence 5 Years Ago .....	92
Mobility 5: Mobility Status - Place of Residence 5 Years Ago .....	93
Mobility 5: Population Size of Census Subdivision of Residence 5 Years Ago .....	95
Mobility 5: Population Size of Current Census Subdivision of Residence .....	97
Mobility 5: Province/Territory of Residence 5 Years Ago .....	97
Mobility 5: Rural/Urban Classification of Place of Residence 5 Years Ago .....	98
Place of Birth .....	98
Relationship to Household Reference Person (Person 1) .....	99
Religion .....	101
Rural Farm Population .....	102
Schooling: Degree in Medicine, Dentistry, Veterinary Medicine or Optometry .....	103
Schooling: Highest Degree, Certificate or Diploma .....	103
Schooling: Highest Grade of Elementary or Secondary .....	104
Schooling: Highest Level of .....	105
Schooling: Major Field of Study (MFS) .....	106
Schooling: School Attendance .....	107

## TABLE OF CONTENTS – Continued

	Page
<b>II. POPULATION UNIVERSE – Concluded</b>	
Schooling: Secondary School Graduation Certificate .....	108
Schooling: Total Years of Schooling .....	109
Schooling: Trades and Other Non-university Certificates .....	110
Schooling: University Certificate Above Bachelor Level .....	111
Schooling: Years of Other Non-university Education .....	111
Schooling: Years of University .....	112
Sex .....	113
Visible Minorities .....	113
<b>III. FAMILY UNIVERSE .....</b>	<b>115</b>
Census Family .....	119
Census Family Composition .....	119
Census Family Household Composition .....	121
Census Family Living Arrangements .....	121
Census Family Status .....	122
Census Family Structure .....	123
Census Family Type .....	124
Economic Family .....	124
Economic Family Status .....	125
Economic Family Structure .....	126
Economic Family Type .....	126
Income: Average Income of Census Families and Non-family Persons 15 Years of Age and Over .....	127
Income: Average Income of Economic Families and Unattached Individuals 15 Years of Age and Over .....	128
Income: Census Family Total Income .....	128
Income: Economic Family Total Income .....	129
Income: Incidence of Low Income .....	129
Income: Income Status .....	129
Income: Low Income Cut-offs (LICOs) .....	130
Income: Median Income of Census Families and Non-family Persons 15 Years of Age and Over .....	131
Income: Median Income of Economic Families and Unattached Individuals 15 Years of Age and Over .....	132
<b>IV. HOUSEHOLD UNIVERSE .....</b>	<b>133</b>
Annual Payment for Electricity .....	137
Annual Payment for Oil, Gas, Coal, Wood or Other Fuels .....	137
Annual Payment for Water and Other Municipal Services .....	137
Annual Property Taxes .....	138
Condominium Fees .....	138
Household .....	139
Household, Collective .....	139
Household Maintainer(s) .....	139
Household Outside Canada .....	140
Household, Private .....	140
Household Size .....	141
Household Type .....	141
Income: Average Income of Households .....	142
Income: Household Total Income .....	143
Income: Median Income of Households .....	143

## TABLE OF CONTENTS - Continued

	Page
<b>IV. HOUSEHOLD UNIVERSE - Concluded</b>	
Monthly Mortgage Payment .....	144
Number of Household Maintainers .....	144
Number of Persons per Room .....	145
Owner's Major Payments .....	145
Owner's Major Payments or Gross Rent as a Percentage of Household Income .....	146
Primary Household Maintainer .....	146
Property Taxes Included in Mortgage Payments .....	147
Rent, Gross .....	147
Rent, Monthly Cash .....	148
Tenure .....	148
Tenure - Condominium .....	149
<b>V. DWELLING UNIVERSE</b> .....	<b>151</b>
Bedrooms .....	155
Condition of Dwelling .....	155
Dwelling .....	155
Dwelling, Collective .....	156
Dwelling, Marginal .....	159
Dwelling, Occupied Private .....	159
Dwelling, Owner-occupied Private, Non-farm .....	159
Dwelling, Private .....	160
Dwelling, Private, Occupied by Foreign and/or Temporary Residents .....	161
Dwelling, Regular .....	161
Dwelling, Tenant-occupied Private, Non-farm .....	161
Dwelling Under Construction, Renovation or Conversion .....	162
Dwelling, Unoccupied Private .....	162
Period of Construction .....	163
Rooms .....	163
Structural Type of Dwelling .....	164
Value of Dwelling .....	166
<b>VI. GEOGRAPHY</b> .....	<b>167</b>
Agricultural Region .....	175
Area Master File (AMF) .....	175
Block-face .....	176
CARTLIB (Cartographic Library) .....	177
Census Agglomeration (CA) .....	178
Census Consolidated Subdivision (CCS) .....	180
Census Division (CD) .....	180
Census Farm .....	182
Census Metropolitan Area (CMA) .....	182
Census Subdivision (CSD) .....	184
Census Subdivision Type .....	185
Census Tract (CT) .....	185
Centroid .....	188
CMA/CA Component .....	189
CMA/CA Parts .....	189
Ecumene (Population) .....	190
Enumeration Area (EA) .....	191
Federal Electoral District (FED) .....	192

## TABLE OF CONTENTS – Continued

	Page
<b>VI. GEOGRAPHY – Concluded</b>	
Geocoding .....	193
Geographic Area .....	194
Geographic Reference Date .....	195
Geographical Names .....	195
Land Area .....	196
Map Projection .....	197
Place Names .....	199
Population Density .....	200
Postal Code .....	200
Primary Census Agglomeration (PCA) .....	202
Primary Census Metropolitan Area (PCMA) – Primary Census Agglomeration (PCA) ...	202
Province .....	203
Provincial Census Tract (PCT) .....	203
Query Area .....	204
Reference Maps .....	205
Rural Area .....	206
Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) .....	207
Subprovincial Region (SPR) .....	207
Territory .....	208
Thematic Map .....	208
Township, Range and Meridian .....	210
Unincorporated Place (UP) .....	210
Urban Area (UA) .....	212
Urban Population Size Group .....	214
<b>VII. APPENDICES</b> .....	217
Appendix A. Comparison of Ethnic Origins Collected in 1991, 1986 and 1981 .....	219
Appendix B. Comparability of Labour Force Activity Data With Those of Previous Censuses (1971-1991) and With the Labour Force Survey .....	225
Appendix C. Mother Tongue and Home Language: Classifications from 1991, 1986 and 1981 .....	229
Appendix D. Knowledge of Non-official Languages: 1991 Classification .....	235
Appendix E. Comparability of Mobility Data With Those of Previous Censuses .....	237
Appendix F. Comparison of Places of Birth Available in 1991, 1986 and 1981 .....	241
Appendix G. Comparison of Religious Code Values, 1991, 1981 and 1971 .....	249
Appendix H. Major Field of Study - Final Classification Structure .....	253
Appendix I. Census Metropolitan Areas (CMAs) and Census Agglomerations (CAs) With Their Component Primary Census Metropolitan Areas (PCMAs) and Primary Census Agglomerations (PCAs), Showing Census Tract and Area Master File Coverage .....	267
Appendix J. 1991 Census Form 2B Questionnaire .....	271
Appendix K. 1991 Census Form 6 Questionnaire .....	299

## TABLE OF CONTENTS - Concluded

	Page
VIII. INDEX .....	311
IX. OTHER CENSUS REFERENCE PRODUCTS .....	353
X. REGIONAL REFERENCE CENTRES .....	359

## LIST OF FIGURES

	Page
Figure 1. Population Universe and Subuniverses .....	18
Figure 2. Total Aboriginal Population .....	20
Figure 3. British, French and European Origins (Single Origins) .....	27
Figure 3A. Northern European Origins (Single Origins) .....	28
Figure 3B. Southern European Origins (Single Origins) .....	28
Figure 3C. Eastern European Origins (Single Origins) .....	28
Figure 4. Asian, African and Pacific Islands Origins (Single Origins) .....	29
Figure 4A. Indo-Chinese Origins (Single Origins) .....	29
Figure 5. South and North American, Black and Other Origins (Single Origins) .....	30
Figure 6A. Permanent and Non-permanent Residents: Place of Birth .....	34
Figure 6B. Permanent and Non-permanent Residents: Citizenship .....	35
Figure 7. Components of Income .....	41
Figure 8. Income Content and Coverage in the Censuses of Canada .....	50
Figure 9. Population and Labour Force Activity Components, 1991 Census of Canada ....	64
Figure 10. Mother Tongue, Home Language and Knowledge of Non-official Languages ....	81
Figure 10A. Aboriginal Languages .....	82
Figure 10B. Germanic Languages .....	82
Figure 10C. Niger-Congo Languages .....	82
Figure 11. 1991 Census Mobility Variables .....	85
Figure 12. Relationship Between the Mobility Status – Place of Residence 1 Year Ago Conceptual Framework and the 1991 Census Question on Place of Residence 1 Year Ago .....	88
Figure 13. Relationship Between the Mobility Status – Place of Residence 5 Years Ago Conceptual Framework and the 1991 Census Question on Place of Residence 5 Years Ago .....	96
Figure 14. Place of Birth .....	100
Figure 15. Census and Economic Family Universes and Subuniverses .....	117
Figure 16. Economic and Census Family Membership and Family Status .....	118
Figure 17. Overview of Census Family Variables .....	120
Figure 18. Household Universe .....	135

## LIST OF FIGURES – Concluded

	Page
Figure 19. Household Universe and Subuniverses .....	136
Figure 20. 1991 Dwelling Universe .....	153
Figure 21. Hierarchy of Standard Geographic Areas .....	171
Figure 22. Hierarchy of Quasi-standard and User-defined Geographic Areas, 1991 Census ...	172
Figure 23A. Census Geographic Areas by Province and Territory, 1991 Census .....	173
Figure 23B. Census Subdivision Types by Province and Territory, 1991 Census .....	174
Figure 24. Township, Range and Meridian System in the Prairie Provinces .....	211

## INTRODUCTION

### Purpose

The Dictionary provides detailed information on the terms, variables and geography of the 1991 Census of Canada, that was conducted on June 4, 1991. It will enable all users, the frequent and casual ones as well as newcomers, to better understand census data.

The Dictionary is part of the general reference series of census publications designed to inform users of the availability of products and services from the 1991 Census, as well as to assist them in using census data. The reader will find a description of other reference products on page 353.

### Organization of the Publication

The 1991 Census Dictionary is divided into five sections. The first four are referred to as "universes". The last section includes information associated with census geography. Terms and variables are listed **alphabetically** within **each** of the five major sections.

### Section Descriptions

Population Universe. This section provides information on the characteristics of Canada's population.

Family Universe. This section pertains to the characteristics of families: both census and economic families.

Household Universe. The entries within this section cover the characteristics of a person or group of persons who occupy a household.

Dwelling Universe. This section pertains to characteristics of dwelling units in Canada.

Geography Section. This section covers various geographic terms associated with the census of Canada.

A comprehensive description is provided in the introduction of each section.

### How to Use the 1991 Census Dictionary

If the user is familiar with census terminology and knows which universe/section contains the variable(s) or term(s) of interest, the **Table of Contents** provides an alphabetical listing of each term and variable.

Users who are not familiar with the census should consult the **Index**, located on page 311. It not only provides an alphabetical listing of all terms and variables, but also cross-references from commonly used terms and synonyms to census terminology. In some instances, users may be referred to more than one definition in order to obtain the information required.

Each entry listed within the 1991 Census Dictionary is generally presented using the format outlined below:

#### **Variable/Term**

**Definitions:** A comprehensive definition follows the name of the term or variable.

**Census(es):** Indicates the censuses in which the term or variable was included and whether the data were collected from the entire population or from a

sample and, if so, an indication of the sample size. Geography terms are measured for the entire census sample.

<b>Reported for:</b>	Gives information on the population or subpopulation for which the data are provided. This heading is not applicable to the geography terms.
<b>Question No(s):</b>	Indicates the census question number(s) to which a variable is associated. This heading is not applicable to the geography terms.
<b>Responses:</b>	Shows the response categories or classifications of the variable. This heading is not applicable to the geography terms.
<b>Remarks:</b>	Provides any additional information, namely on the comparability with previous censuses, which may help users to better understand the data.
<b>Rules and Operational Procedures and Special Notes, Quality Statements and Applications:</b>	Under these headings – reserved for geography terms – users will find additional detailed information required to effectively interpret and use the data.

## Additions and Deletions

In addition to those reinstated from previous censuses, the 1991 Census of Canada includes new terms and new variables. Some items in the 1986 edition may also have been dropped from the 1991 version. The information below summarizes those changes:

### Additions

#### **Population Universe: \***

Aboriginal: Member of an Indian Band or First Nation  
Registered Indian  
Common-law Status  
Employment Equity  
Fertility  
Immigration: Landed Immigrant Status  
Non-permanent Resident  
Income: Composition of Income  
Constant Dollars Income  
Government Transfer Payments

---

#### **\* Comparisons With Previous Censuses**

Comparisons of the 1991 Census with earlier censuses are affected by a change in the definition of the 1991 Census population universe. Persons in Canada on student authorizations, employment authorizations, Minister's permits, and as refugee claimants were enumerated in the 1991 Census but not in previous censuses. For further information, see the Introduction to the Population Universe section on page 17 and the definition of non-permanent residents on page 36.

Labour: Employment/Population Ratio  
Occupation (Based on 1990 National Occupational Classification)  
Place of Work  
Language: First Official Language Spoken  
Knowledge of Non-official Languages  
Mobility 1: Country of Residence 1 Year Ago  
Mobility Status – Place of Residence 1 Year Ago  
Province/Territory of Residence 1 Year Ago  
Mobility 5: Census Subdivision Type of Residence 5 Years Ago  
Country of Residence 5 Years Ago  
Religion  
Schooling: School Attendance  
Secondary School Graduation Certificate  
Total Years of Schooling  
Visible Minorities

**Family Universe:**

Income: Incidence of Low Income  
Low Income Cut-offs (LICOs)

**Household Universe:**

Condominium Fees  
Number of Household Maintainers  
Primary Household Maintainer

**Dwelling Universe:**

Bedrooms  
Condition of Dwelling

**Geography:**

Agricultural Region  
Area Master File (AMF)  
CARTLIB (Cartographic Library)  
Ecumene (Population)  
Geographic Reference Date  
Geographical Names  
Map Projection  
Place Names  
Subprovincial Region (SPR)  
Territory  
Thematic Map  
Township, Range and Meridian

**Deletions**

**Population Universe:**

Rural Non-farm Population  
Rural Population  
Urban Population

**Family Universe:**

Aboriginal Census Family Status

**Household Universe:**

Aboriginal Private Household Type  
Person Responsible for Household Payments

**Dwelling Universe:**

Heating Equipment, Central  
Main Type of  
Principal Heating Fuel  
Unoccupied Dwelling, Reason for

**Geography:**

Indian Reserve  
Indian Settlement

**Definitions from Previous Censuses**

Users wishing to review definitions which correspond to terms and variables included in previous censuses are encouraged to consult the 1986 Census Dictionary (Catalogue No. 99-101), the 1981 Census Dictionary (Catalogue No. 99-901) or other printed reports from relevant census years.

## List of Abbreviations

AMF	-	Area Master File
CA	-	census agglomeration
CARTLIB	-	Cartographic Library
CCDO	-	Canadian Classification and Dictionary of Occupations
CCS	-	census consolidated subdivision
CD	-	census division
CMA	-	census metropolitan area
CPCGN	-	Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names
CPP	-	Canada Pension Plan
CR	-	census representative
CSD	-	census subdivision
CT	-	census tract
E & I	-	Edit and Imputation
EA	-	enumeration area
FED	-	federal electoral district
FSA	-	Forward Sortation Area
GFDB	-	Geocartographic Frame Database
GIS	-	geographical information system
GIS	-	Guaranteed Income Supplement
HALS	-	Health and Activity Limitation Survey
IGD	-	Indian Government District
INAC	-	Indian and Northern Affairs Canada
LDU	-	Local Delivery Unit
LFS	-	Labour Force Survey
LICO	-	low income cut-off
MAOU	-	metropolitan area – outside urban
MAR	-	metropolitan area – rural
MAU	-	metropolitan area – urban
MFS	-	major field of study
MRC	-	municipalité régionale de comté
n.e.c.	-	not elsewhere classified
n.e.s.	-	not elsewhere specified
n.i.e.	-	not included elsewhere
NOC	-	National Occupational Classification
n.o.s.	-	not otherwise specified
OAS	-	Old Age Security
OCM	-	Occupational Classification Manual
PCA	-	primary census agglomeration
PCCF	-	Postal Code Conversion File
PCMA	-	primary census metropolitan area
PCT	-	provincial census tract
QAL	-	Query Area Library
QPP	-	Quebec Pension Plan
RCMP	-	Royal Canadian Mounted Police
RRSP	-	Registered Retirement Savings Plan
SGC	-	Standard Geographical Classification
SIC	-	Standard Industrial Classification
SOC	-	Standard Occupational Classification
SPR	-	subprovincial region
TR	-	terres réservées
UA	-	urban area
U.I.	-	Unemployment Insurance
UP	-	unincorporated place
UTM	-	Universal Transverse Mercator



## **POPULATION UNIVERSE**



## INTRODUCTION

The **Population Universe** includes variables that provide information about individuals. It covers a wide variety of characteristics such as demographic, ethno-cultural, language, mobility, schooling, income and labour force. A complete list of these variables is found in the Table of Contents.

Some variables within this universe are collected for the entire population of Canada; others are collected for a sample of the population only. Figure 1 on the next page provides more information on this subject.

The **Population Universe** of the 1991 Census includes the following groups:

- Canadian citizens and landed immigrants with a usual place of residence in Canada;
- Canadian citizens and landed immigrants who are abroad, either on a military base or attached to a diplomatic mission;
- Canadian citizens and landed immigrants at sea or in port aboard merchant vessels under Canadian registry;
- persons in Canada claiming refugee status;
- persons in Canada who hold a student authorization (foreign students, student visa holders);
- persons in Canada who hold an employment authorization (foreign workers, work permit holders);
- persons in Canada who hold a Minister's permit (including extensions);
- all non-Canadian born dependents of persons claiming refugee status, or of persons holding student authorizations, employment authorizations or Minister's permits.

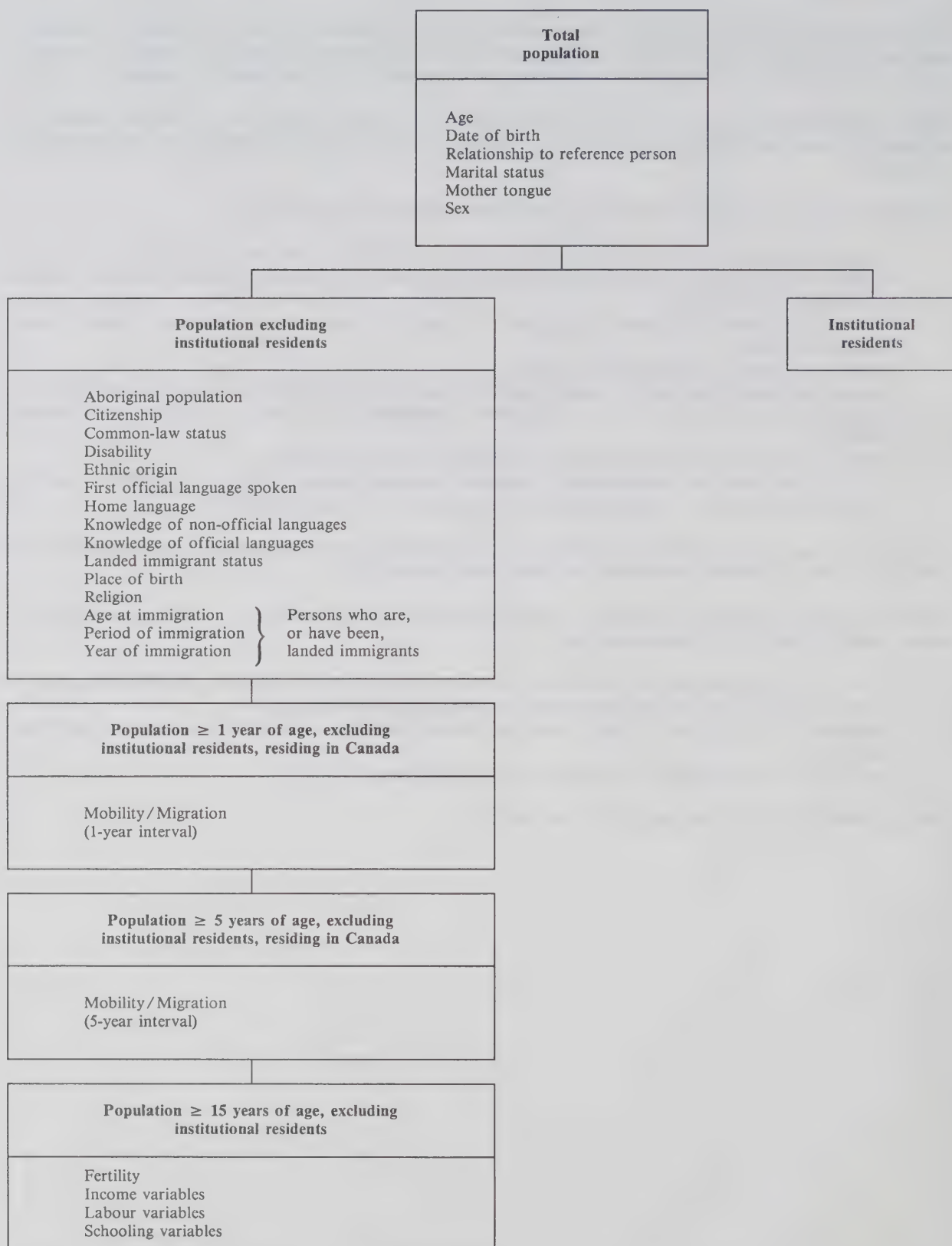
For census purposes, the last five groups in this list are referred to as **non-permanent residents**. For further information on non-permanent residents, refer to page 36.

The **Population Universe** of the 1991 Census excludes **foreign residents**. Foreign residents are persons who belong to the following groups:

- government representatives of another country attached to the embassy, high commission or other diplomatic body of that country in Canada, and their families;
- members of the Armed Forces of another country who are stationed in Canada, and their families;
- residents of another country visiting in Canada temporarily.

Foreign residents are not enumerated by the census.

Figure 1. Population Universe and Subuniverses



## ABORIGINAL: ABORIGINAL POPULATION

Refers to those persons who reported at least one aboriginal ethnic origin, i.e. North American Indian, Métis or Inuit and/or reported being registered under the Indian Act of Canada.

**Census:** 1991 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** Total population, excluding institutional residents

**Question Nos.:** Derived variable: Questions 15 and 16

**Responses:** The **Aboriginal Population** variable will be depicted in the 1991 Census output in a variety of forms. Included in the derived aboriginal population are the following (see also Figure 2):

Total aboriginal population

North American Indian origin only

North American Indian and non-aboriginal origin(s)

Métis origin only

Métis and non-aboriginal origin(s)

Inuit origin only

Inuit and non-aboriginal origin(s)

Multiple aboriginal origins\*

Registered Indian without aboriginal origin(s)

**Remarks:** In 1986 and previous censuses, aboriginal persons were determined using the ethnic origin question, based primarily on the ancestry dimension. In addition to the ancestry dimension, the 1991 Census allows, for example, a person who is Irish by ethnic origin but registered Indian on account of marriage, to be included in the aboriginal population in spite of an Irish single response to the ethnic origin question.

\* May include non-aboriginal origin(s).

## ABORIGINAL: MEMBER OF AN INDIAN BAND OR FIRST NATION

Refers to those persons who reported an Indian Band or a First Nation of Canada.

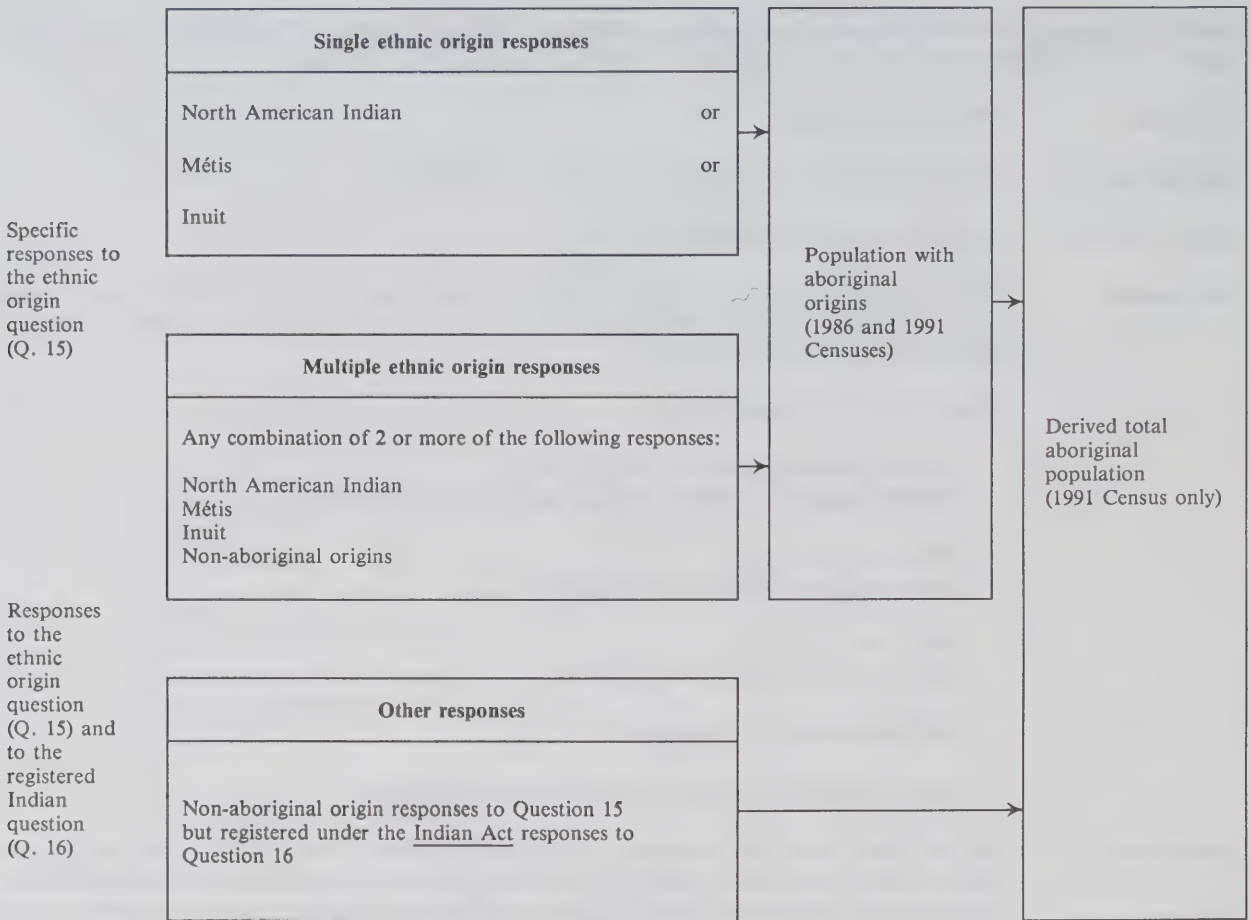
**Census:** 1991 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** Total population, excluding institutional residents

**Question No.:** Direct variable: Question 16

**Responses:** There are approximately 600 different Indian Bands in Canada. Selected groupings of Indian Bands will be published. The unpublished information will be available upon special request, subject to confidentiality and data quality constraints.

**Figure 2. Total Aboriginal Population**



**Remarks:** The following instructions were provided to respondents:

For persons who are members of an Indian Band or First Nation (for example, the Musqueam Indian Band), indicate this in the box provided.

For persons whose Indian status has been regained under Bill C-31 and who are not members of an Indian Band, leave the **Indian Band or First Nation** box blank.

Registered Indians who are not band members for any other reason should leave the Indian Band/First Nation box blank.

## ABORIGINAL: REGISTERED INDIAN

Refers to those persons who reported they were registered under the Indian Act of Canada.

**Census:** 1991 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** Total population, excluding institutional residents

**Question No.:** Direct variable: Question 16

**Responses:** Registered under the Indian Act; Not registered under the Indian Act

**Remarks:** The following instructions were provided to respondents:

A **Yes** response to this question should include those persons who are registered as status Indians as defined by the Indian Act of Canada. Also answer **Yes** to this question if Indian status has been regained since June 1985, when the Indian Act of Canada was amended by Bill C-31.

All other persons should answer **No** to this question. Also answer **No** to this question for persons:

- (a) who lost or never had Indian status according to the Indian Act of Canada;
- (b) whose Indian status was not regained under Bill C-31; or
- (c) who have applied to the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs to regain Indian status, but whose status has not yet been approved.

## AGE

Refers to the age at last birthday (as of the census reference date, June 4, 1991). This variable is derived from date of birth.

## Population Universe

---

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961
<b>Reported for:</b>	Total population
<b>Question No.:</b>	Derived variable: Question 3
<b>Responses:</b>	Range of values: Single years, 0-121
<b>Remarks:</b>	In 1966 and 1961, respondents were asked to state their age in completed years as of their last birthday before the census date.  For more information, see <b>Date of Birth</b> .

## CITIZENSHIP

Refers to the legal citizenship status of the respondent. Persons who are citizens of more than one country were instructed to indicate this fact.

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961
<b>Reported for:</b>	Total population, excluding institutional residents
<b>Question No.:</b>	Direct variable: Question 12
<b>Responses:</b>	Canada, by birth; Canada, by naturalization; Same as country of birth (other than Canada); Other country
<b>Remarks:</b>	Canadian citizens were asked to distinguish between Canadian citizenship by birth and Canadian citizenship by naturalization. This distinction is required to identify the immigrant universe. Persons who were born outside Canada and who are Canadian citizens by birth were requested to report "Canada, by birth".  In 1971, respondents were asked to indicate their country of citizenship and specific countries were coded. In 1981, 1986 and 1991, this coding operation was eliminated. Citizenship data for specific countries are available by cross-classifying place of birth and citizenship.  Data on multiple citizenships are available upon special request, subject to confidentiality constraints.

## COMMON-LAW STATUS

Refers to two people who live together as husband and wife but who are not legally married to each other.

<b>Census:</b>	1991
<b>Reported for:</b>	Total population
<b>Question No.:</b>	Direct variable: Question 6

**Responses:** Yes; No

**Remarks:** In 1986 and 1981, common-law status was derived based on the relationship to Person 1 question. Common-law status was not measured in censuses prior to 1981.

## DATE OF BIRTH

Refers to the day, month and year of birth, collected for the purpose of determining the person's age as of the census reference date. Persons who were unable to give the exact date of birth were asked to give the best possible estimate.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976,\* 1971,\* 1966,\*\* 1961\*\*

**Reported for:** Total population

**Question No.:** Direct variable: Question 3

**Responses:** January 1, 1870 to June 3, 1991

**Remarks:** \* In 1976 and 1971, the question on date of birth was answered in groups of months: January-May, June-December.

\*\* In 1966 and 1961, respondents were asked to state their age in completed years as of their last birthday before the census date. In 1961, published data for single years of age were graduated (or smoothed) within each five-year age group to counteract the tendency towards "heaping" at certain specific ages. In 1971 (as in 1966) this was not done, and the published tables represent the date as reported.

## DISABILITY

Refers to the limitation in the kind or amount of a person's activity because of a long-term physical condition, mental condition or health problem.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** Total population, excluding institutional residents

**Question Nos.:** Derived variable: Questions 18 and 19

**Responses:** Question 18: Limited at home only  
 Limited at school or at work only  
 Limited in other activities only  
 Limited at home and at school or at work  
 Limited at home and in other activities  
 Limited at school or at work and in other activities  
 Limited at home, at school or at work and in other activities  
 Not limited at home, at school or at work or in other activities

Question 19:   No long-term disabilities or handicaps  
                  Some long-term disabilities or handicaps

**Remarks:**       There are two questions: Question 18 asks for an indication of the person being limited in activities at home, at school or at work or in other activities. Question 19 asks if the person has any long-term disabilities or handicaps.

A long-term condition or health problem is one that has lasted or is expected to last six or more months from the time the condition or problem began. The instruction for these questions states that the answers should be provided by the adult to whom the information refers; the answer for persons less than 15 years of age should be provided by a parent or guardian.

The disability question was added to the census for the first time in 1986 to provide a sample frame to enable the conduct of the postcensal Health and Activity Limitation Survey (HALS). In 1991, the same question was used. However, this time, the question was split and presented as two questions. The HALS addresses issues relating to the nature of the disabilities and their impact on such matters as employment, education, transportation, housing and leisure activities of persons with disabilities. Since HALS provides a better identification of the target population than the census alone, the primary source of data concerning disabilities for publications and other products will be the HALS database. However, tabulations of census data from census Questions 18 and 19 will be available on a special request basis.

## EMPLOYMENT EQUITY

In 1986, employment equity legislation was implemented in order to achieve fairness and equity in the workplace by eliminating employment barriers and instituting special measures to open up opportunities for women, aboriginal peoples, persons with disabilities and visible minorities.

The long-term objective of employment equity is the achievement of representative workforces, with the census providing the framework for obtaining comprehensive socio-economic data for women, aboriginal peoples and visible minorities. The 1986 Health and Activity Limitation Survey (HALS) provided information on persons with disabilities; a similar survey was conducted in 1991.

### Census Metropolitan Area (Employment Equity Designations)

Employment equity legislation has designated eight census metropolitan areas (CMAs) as employment equity CMAs. These are:

Calgary, Alberta  
Edmonton, Alberta  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
Montréal, Quebec  
Regina, Saskatchewan  
Toronto, Ontario  
Vancouver, British Columbia  
Winnipeg, Manitoba

The purpose of this designation is to target employment equity programs and activities in large urban areas which are likely to contain significant numbers of the designated groups.

For a definition of **Census Metropolitan Area (CMA)**, refer to the section on geography.

### **Industrial Classification (Employment Equity Designations)**

Refers to the classification of businesses where persons work, according to the general nature of the work carried out, as indicated by the name of the employer and the kind of business, industry or service.

This is a derived variable and does not reside on the census database. For employment equity purposes, the census information on industries is aggregated into 18 divisions, based on the 1980 version of the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC). These are:

(1) Agricultural and related service industries; (2) Fishing and trapping industries; (3) Logging and forestry industries; (4) Mining (including milling), quarrying and oil well industries; (5) Manufacturing industries; (6) Construction industries; (7) Transportation and storage industries; (8) Communications and other utility industries; (9) Wholesale trade industries; (10) Retail trade industries; (11) Finance and insurance industries; (12) Real estate operator and insurance agent industries; (13) Business service industries; (14) Government service industries; (15) Educational service industries; (16) Health and social service industries; (17) Accommodation, food and beverage service industries; (18) Other service industries.

See also **Labour: Industry (Based on 1980 Standard Industrial Classification)**.

### **Reference Period for Population Who Worked**

Refers to the reference period used for identifying the supply of designated group members in various industries and occupations. For women, aboriginal peoples and visible minorities, this reference period is the 17 months prior to enumeration; no output on persons with disabilities is generated from the census.

### **Occupation (Employment Equity Designations)**

For employment equity purposes, occupation refers to the kind of work persons were doing during a pre-identified period prior to enumeration (see Reference Period for Population Who Worked). Occupations are structured into 12 principal occupational groups. These are:

(1) Upper level managers; (2) Middle or other managers; (3) Professionals; (4) Semi-professionals and technicians; (5) Supervisors; (6) Foremen/women; (7) Clerical workers; (8) Sales workers; (9) Service workers; (10) Skilled crafts and trades workers; (11) Semi-skilled manual workers; (12) Other manual workers.

These employment equity occupational categories were developed to correspond to the occupational structure within companies and to measure the representation and career paths of persons in the designated groups over time. They are different from those of both the Canadian Classification and Dictionary of Occupations (CCDO) and the Standard Occupational Classification (SOC).

In the 1991 Census, occupation data will be coded according to a new classification structure: the 1990 National Occupational Classification (NOC).

For employment equity purposes, under the NOC, occupations will be structured into approximately 15 principal groups.

This is a derived variable and does not reside on the census database.

See also **Labour: Occupation (Based on 1980 Standard Occupational Classification)** and **Labour: Occupation (Based on 1990 National Occupational Classification)**.

## ETHNIC ORIGIN

Refers to the ethnic or cultural group(s) to which the respondent's ancestors belong.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961

**Reported for:** Total population, excluding institutional residents

**Question No.:** Direct variable: Question 15

**Responses:** See Figures 3, 4 and 5 on pages 27 to 30 for response categories (single origins) and Appendix A for a comparison of 1991, 1986 and 1981 origins.

**Remarks:** In 1991, the following instructions were provided to respondents:

While most people of Canada view themselves as Canadian, information about their ancestral origins has been collected since the 1901 Census to reflect the changing composition of the Canadian population and is needed to ensure that everyone, regardless of his/her ethnic or cultural background, has **equal opportunity** to share fully in the economic, social, cultural and political life of Canada. Therefore, this question refers to the origins of this person's **ancestors**.

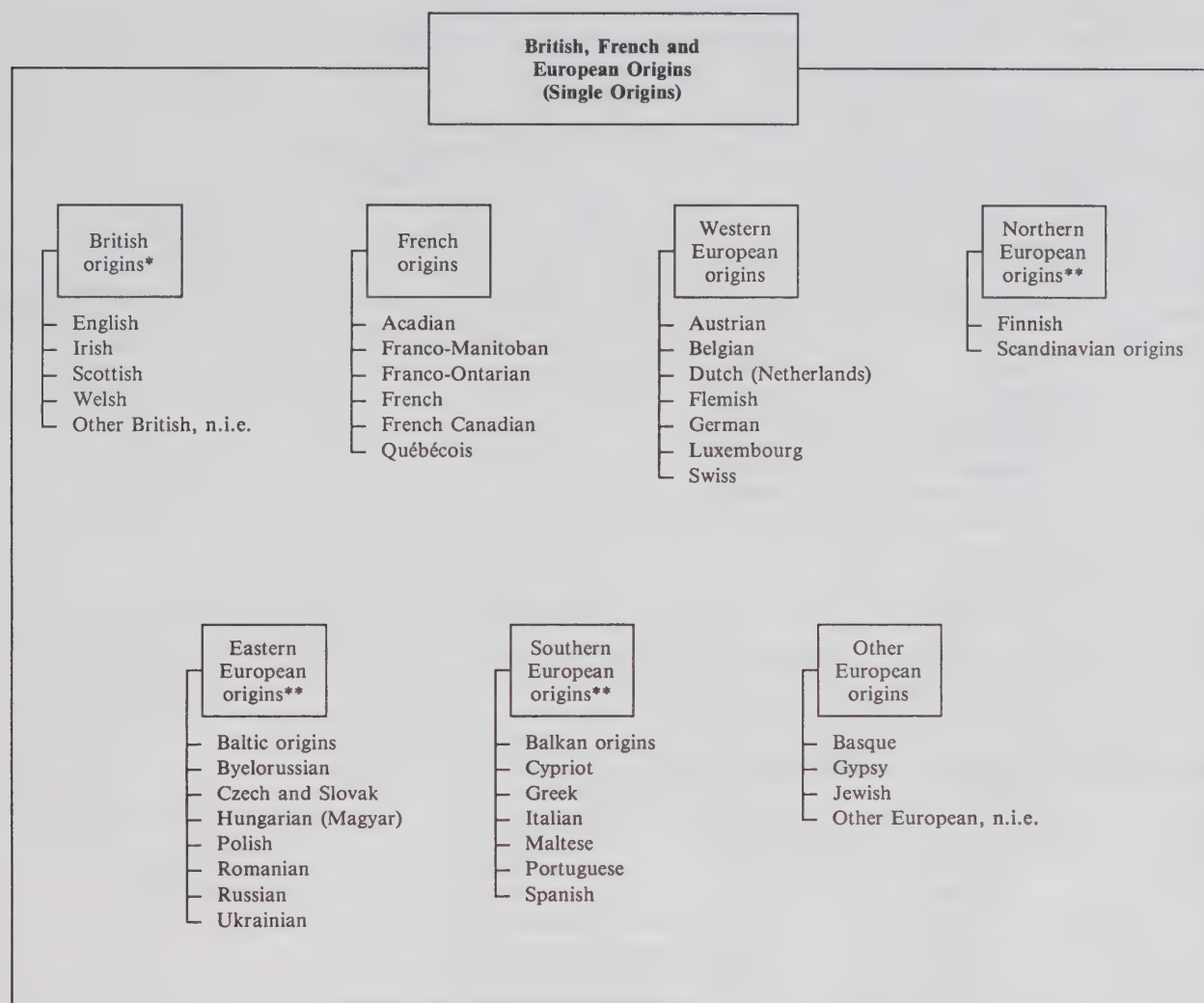
Ethnic or cultural origin refers to the ethnic "roots" or ancestral background of the population, and should not be confused with citizenship or nationality. Canadians have many ethnic or cultural origins -- such as Inuit, North American Indian, Métis, Irish, Scottish, French, Ukrainian, Chinese, Japanese and East Indian (from India).

When determining cultural origin, report the specific ethnic group to which ancestors belonged rather than the language they spoke. For example, report Haitian rather than French, or Austrian rather than German.

For persons of South Asian origin, do not report Indian. Please specify Indian from India, Indian from Fiji, Indian from Guyana, etc., or indicate the group such as Punjabi, Tamil, Pakistani.

The 1991 question was changed slightly from that asked in the 1986 Census. In 1991, respondents were asked "To which ethnic or cultural group(s) did this person's ancestors belong?" The 1986 Census question asked "To which ethnic or cultural group(s) do you or did your ancestors belong?"

Figure 3. British, French and European Origins (Single Origins)

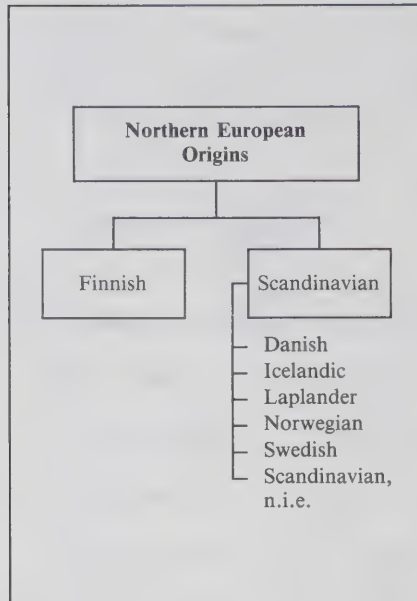


n.i.e. = not included elsewhere

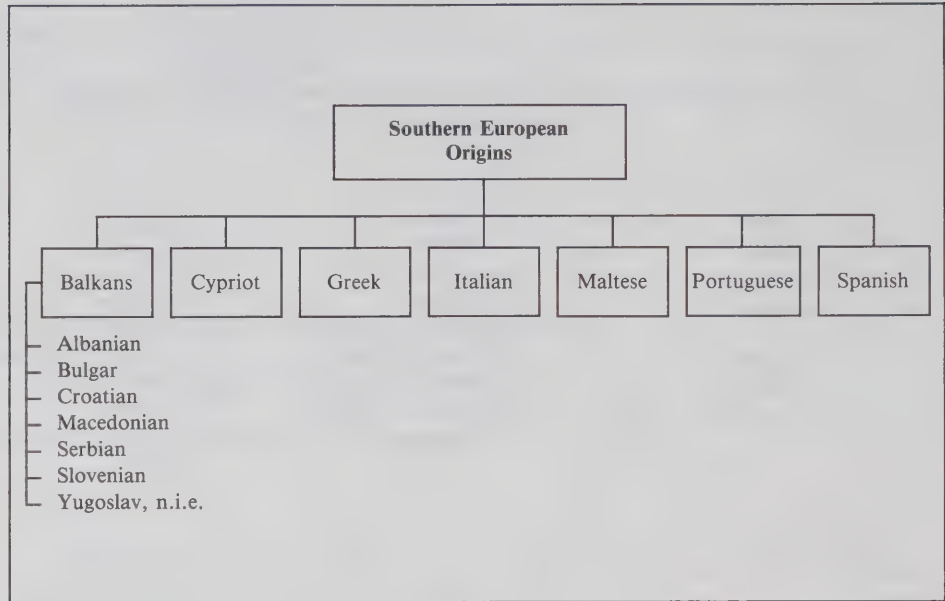
\* It should be noted that the British Only multiple responses included in the 1981 British single origins were in 1986 and are in 1991 listed as a multiple ethnic response.

\*\* For a more detailed breakdown of this category, refer to Figures 3A, 3B and 3C.

**Figure 3A. Northern European Origins (Single Origins)**



**Figure 3B. Southern European Origins (Single Origins)**



**Figure 3C. Eastern European Origins (Single Origins)**

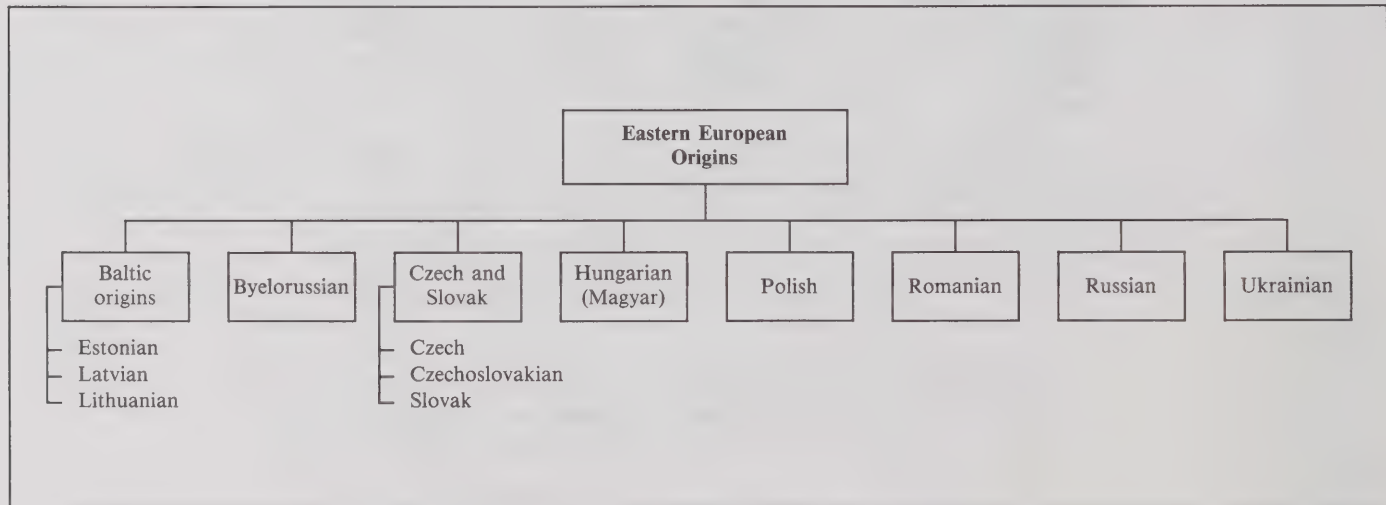
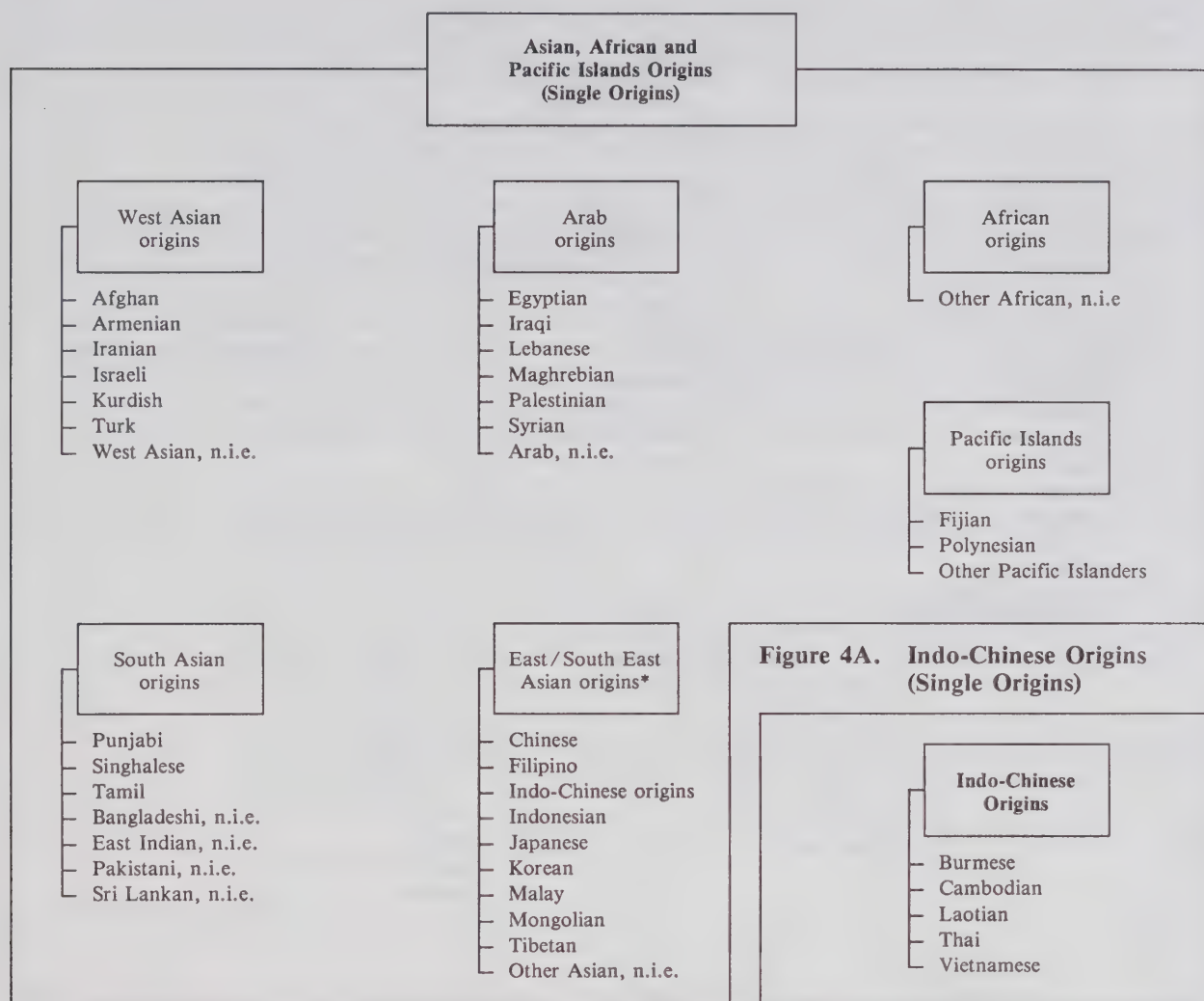


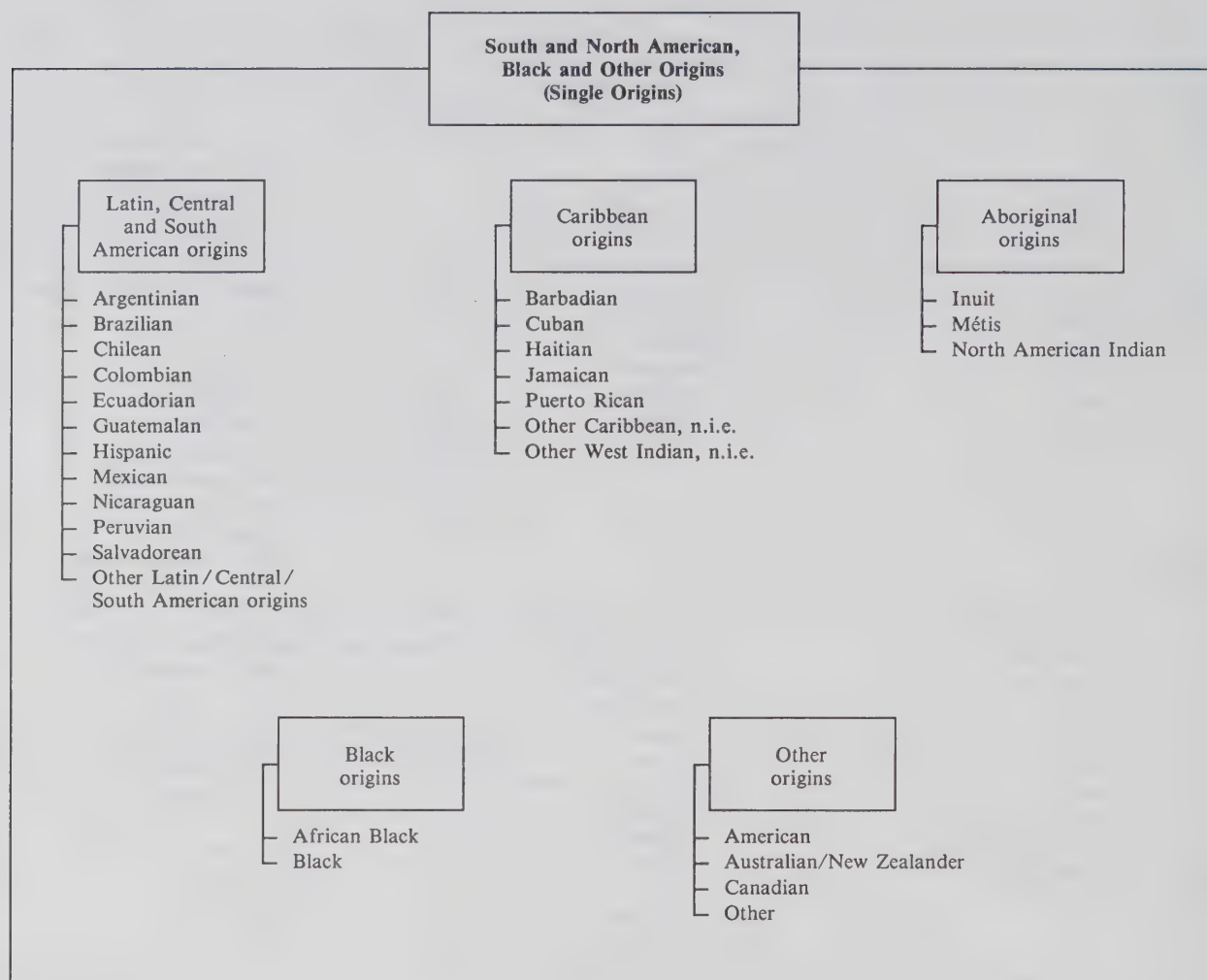
Figure 4. Asian, African and Pacific Islands Origins (Single Origins)



n.i.e. = not included elsewhere

\* For more details, see Figure 4A.

Figure 5. South and North American, Black and Other Origins (Single Origins)



The mark-in box/circle for "Black" was added to the 1986 and included in the 1991 questionnaires. In previous censuses respondents wrote "Black" in the space provided. Also in 1991, the ordering of the mark-ins was altered to more accurately reflect the changing relative size of Canada's ethnic population.

In 1986 and 1991, respondents with aboriginal origins were to indicate that they were either North American Indian, Métis or Inuit/Eskimo. In 1981, respondents with aboriginal origins were to indicate the origins of status or registered Indian, non-status Indian, Métis or Inuit. Other aboriginal origins, such as tribal and band origins, were captured as Amerindian, n.o.s., n.e.s. (not otherwise specified, not elsewhere specified) in 1981.

It should be noted that, prior to the 1981 Census, only the respondent's paternal ancestry was to be reported. If multiple ethnic origins were reported, only one origin was captured, resulting in one ethnic origin per respondent. In 1981, this restriction was removed, allowing for multiple ethnic origins. One write-in was provided on the 1981 questionnaire, in addition to the mark-in boxes.

The 1986 Census questionnaire allowed respondents to write in up to three ethnic origins not included in the mark-in boxes. In 1991, respondents could write in up to two ethnic origins not included in the mark-in circles.

It should be noted that the ethnic categories of Balkan, Baltic, Indo-Chinese and Scandinavian contain the same ethnic groups in 1981, 1986 and 1991 to allow for comparability. In 1991, the groups captured for Latin, Central and South American, West Asian and Arab origins were expanded.

Not all available multiple ethnic origins will be published. The unpublished data will be available upon special request, subject to confidentiality and data quality constraints.

## FARM OPERATORS

Refers to those persons responsible for the day-to-day decisions made in the agricultural operation of the holding.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986,\* 1981,\* 1976,\* 1971,\* 1966,\* 1961\*

**Reported for:** Total population

**Questions Nos.:** Derived variable: Questions 1, 4 and 7 of Form 6, Agriculture Questionnaire (see Appendix K)

**Responses:** Not applicable

**Remarks:** \* Prior to the 1991 Census, the farm operator referred to the person who was responsible for the day-to-day decisions made in the operation of an agricultural holding. As only one operator was listed for each census farm, the number of operators was the same as the number of census farms.

**Note:** A census farm refers to a farm, ranch or other agricultural holding which produces at least one of the following products intended for sale: crops, livestock, poultry, animal products, greenhouse or nursery products, mushrooms, sod, honey and maple syrup products.

## FERTILITY

Refers to the number of children ever born alive to women aged 15 years and over.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** Female population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

**Question No.:** Direct variable: Question 23

**Responses:** None or number of children

**Remarks:** Respondents were instructed to include children who died after birth as well as those residing elsewhere at census time and to exclude adopted children and stepchildren. Stillbirths were not to be included.

In 1991, for the first time, this question is asked of all females (including never married) 15 years of age and over. In previous censuses, the question was asked of only ever-married women 15 years of age and over.

## IMMIGRATION: AGE AT IMMIGRATION

Refers to the age at which the respondent first obtained landed immigrant status. A landed immigrant is a person who is not a Canadian citizen by birth, but who has been granted the right to live in Canada permanently by Canadian immigration authorities.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** Population who are, or have been, landed immigrants, excluding institutional residents

**Question Nos.:** Derived variable: Questions 3 and 14

**Responses:** Single ages from 0-121

**Remarks:** This is a derived variable based on (i) date of birth, a direct variable collected on a 100% basis, (ii) year of immigration, a direct variable collected on a 1/5 sample basis, and (iii) an estimated month of immigration.

Respondents who answered "Yes" to Question 13 (Landed Immigrant Status) were to answer Question 14 (Year of Immigration) by reporting the year in which they first obtained landed immigrant status. Persons who have immigrated to Canada more than once were to report the year in which they first received landed immigrant status.

Persons who answered "No" to Question 13 will not have gone through the immigration process, and thus, do not have a year of immigration or an age at immigration. These persons include Canadian citizens by birth, student authorization holders, employment authorization holders, refugee claimants and Minister's permit holders.

The 1981, 1986 and 1991 year of immigration questions address a slightly more restricted population (persons not Canadian citizens by birth in 1981 and 1986, and landed immigrants in 1991) as compared with the 1971 question (all persons born outside Canada). Figure 6A on page 34 illustrates the conceptual differences between these populations. Due to processing restrictions, earlier censuses had only pre-defined periods of immigration which made it impossible to calculate age at immigration.

## IMMIGRATION: IMMIGRANT POPULATION

Refers to persons who are, or have been, landed immigrants in Canada. A landed immigrant is a person who is not a Canadian citizen by birth, but who has been granted the right to live in Canada permanently by Canadian immigration authorities.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** Total population, excluding institutional residents

**Question No.:** Direct variable: Question 13

**Responses:** Respondents were asked to mark either "No" or "Yes".

**Remarks:** The derivation of the immigrant population was changed in 1991 compared with the 1981 and 1986 Censuses. In the 1981 and 1986 Censuses, the immigrant population was defined as those persons who were not Canadian citizens by birth. In the 1991 Census, a direct question was used to identify the immigrant population as the census universe was expanded to include refugee claimants and holders of employment and student authorizations and Minister's permits.

The immigrant population are those persons who answered "Yes" to Question 13 (Landed Immigrant Status) in 1991. Respondents who are Canadian citizens by birth, holders of student or employment authorizations, refugee claimants or Minister's permit holders were to mark "No" to this question. For further information on the immigrant population, see Figures 6A and 6B on pages 34 and 35.

## IMMIGRATION: LANDED IMMIGRANT STATUS

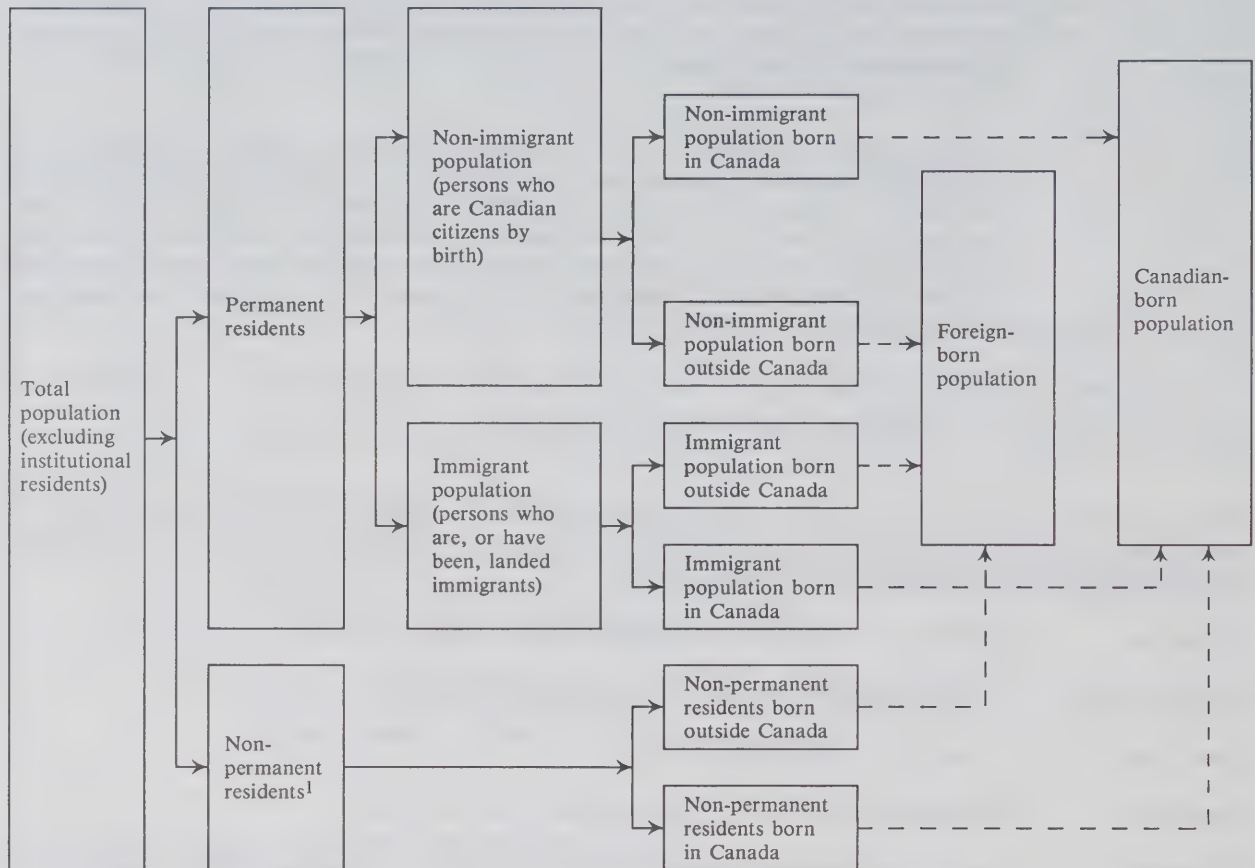
Refers to persons who are not Canadian citizens by birth, but who have been granted the right to live in Canada permanently by Canadian immigration authorities.

**Census:** 1991 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** Total population, excluding institutional residents

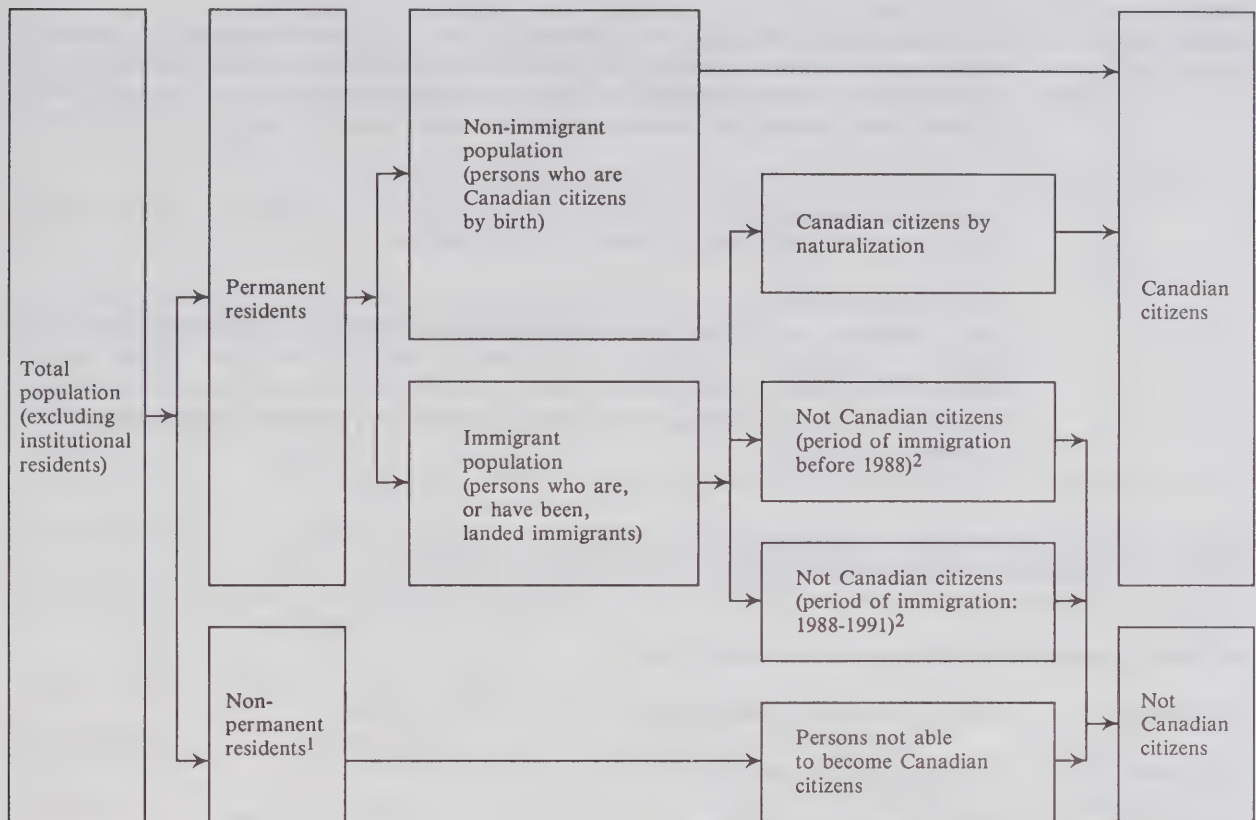
**Question No.:** Direct variable: Question 13

Figure 6A. Permanent and Non-permanent Residents: Place of Birth



<sup>1</sup> Persons who are student authorization holders, employment authorization holders, refugee claimants or Minister's permit holders.

Figure 6B. Permanent and Non-permanent Residents: Citizenship



<sup>1</sup> Persons who are student authorization holders, employment authorization holders, refugee claimants or Minister's permit holders.

<sup>2</sup> Landed immigrants must reside in Canada for a minimum of three years before they have the right to apply for Canadian citizenship.

<b>Responses:</b>	Respondents were asked to mark either "No" or "Yes".
<b>Remarks:</b>	<p>Respondents who are Canadian citizens by birth, refugee claimants and holders of student authorizations, employment authorizations and Minister's permits were to mark "No". Respondents who at the time of the census were or had ever been landed immigrants to Canada were to mark "Yes" to Question 13 (Landed Immigrant Status).</p> <p>Landed immigrants who have resided in Canada for at least three years have the right to become Canadian citizens by naturalization.</p> <p>The landed immigrant status question permits census data users to identify the non-immigrant population (Canadian citizens by birth), the immigrant population (landed immigrants) and the non-permanent residents (refugee claimants and holders of student authorizations, employment authorizations and Minister's permits). For more information on these populations, refer to Figures 6A and 6B on pages 34 and 35.</p>

## IMMIGRATION: NON-IMMIGRANT POPULATION

Refers to persons who are Canadian citizens by birth.

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)
<b>Reported for:</b>	Total population, excluding institutional residents
<b>Question No.:</b>	Derived variable: Question 12
<b>Responses:</b>	Not applicable
<b>Remarks:</b>	For further information on this population, see Figures 6A and 6B on pages 34 and 35.

## IMMIGRATION: NON-PERMANENT RESIDENT

Refers to persons who hold a student authorization, employment authorization, Minister's permit or who are refugee claimants.

<b>Census:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample)
<b>Reported for:</b>	Total population, excluding institutional residents
<b>Question Nos.:</b>	Derived variable: Questions 12 and 13
<b>Responses:</b>	Not applicable
<b>Remarks:</b>	This is a new population group for the 1991 Census. Previous censuses excluded persons holding authorizations, visas and permits, as well as refugee claimants, except in the 1941 Census when persons who did not plan to live permanently in Canada were included.

In 1991, this is a derived population based on (i) citizenship, a direct variable collected on a 1/5 sample and (ii) landed immigrant status, a direct variable collected on a 1/5 sample. Non-permanent residents are identified as persons who are not Canadian citizens by birth and who answered "No" to the landed immigrant status question. Estimates of the non-permanent residents are only available for the non-institutional population.

For further information on this population, refer to Figures 6A and 6B on pages 34 and 35.

## IMMIGRATION: PERIOD OF IMMIGRATION

Refers to groupings of years derived from the year of immigration question.

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961
<b>Reported for:</b>	Population who are, or have been, landed immigrants, excluding institutional residents. A landed immigrant is a person who is not a Canadian citizen by birth, but who has been granted the right to live in Canada permanently by Canadian immigration authorities.
<b>Question No.:</b>	Derived variable: Question 14
<b>Responses:</b>	Groupings of years as desired for the years 1870 to 1991
<b>Remarks:</b>	This is a derived variable based on year of immigration. Respondents who answered "Yes" to Question 13 (Landed Immigrant Status) were to answer Question 14 (Year of Immigration) by reporting the year in which they first obtained landed immigrant status in Canada. Persons who immigrated to Canada more than once were to report the year in which they <u>first</u> received landed immigrant status.

Persons who answered "No" to Question 13 will not have gone through the immigration process, and thus, do not have a year of immigration. These persons include Canadian citizens by birth, student authorization holders, employment authorization holders, refugee claimants and Minister's permit holders.

The 1981, 1986 and 1991 year of immigration questions address a slightly more restricted population (persons not Canadian citizens by birth in 1981 and 1986, and landed immigrants in 1991) as compared with the 1971 question (all persons born outside Canada). Figure 6A on page 34 illustrates the conceptual differences between these populations.

## IMMIGRATION: YEAR OF IMMIGRATION

Refers to the year landed immigrant status was first obtained in Canada. A landed immigrant is a person who is not a Canadian citizen by birth, but who has been granted the right to live in Canada permanently by Canadian immigration authorities.

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)
------------------	---

**Reported for:** Population who are, or have been, landed immigrants, excluding institutional residents

**Question No.:** Direct variable: Question 14

**Responses:** Single years from 1870 to 1991. Includes only the first five months of 1991.

**Remarks:** Respondents who answered "Yes" to Question 13 (Landed Immigrant Status) were to answer Question 14 (Year of Immigration) by reporting the year in which they first obtained landed immigrant status in Canada. Persons who immigrated to Canada more than once were to report the year in which they first received landed immigrant status.

Persons who answered "No" to Question 13 will not have gone through the immigration process, and thus, do not have a year of immigration. These persons include Canadian citizens by birth, student authorization holders, employment authorization holders, refugee claimants and Minister's permit holders.

The 1981, 1986 and 1991 questions address a slightly more restricted population (persons not Canadian citizens by birth in 1981 and 1986, and landed immigrants in 1991) as compared with the 1971 question (all persons born outside Canada). Figure 6A on page 34 illustrates the conceptual differences between these populations. Due to processing restrictions, earlier censuses had only pre-defined periods of immigration.

## INCOME: AVERAGE INCOME OF INDIVIDUALS

Average income of individuals refers to the weighted mean total income of individuals 15 years of age and over who reported income for 1990. Average income is calculated from unrounded data by dividing the aggregate income of a specified group of individuals (e.g., males, 45-54 years of age) by the number of individuals with income in that group.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** Population 15 years of age and over with income, excluding institutional residents

**Question No.:** Derived statistic

**Responses:** Dollar value

**Remarks:** This statistic is not resident on the database. It is calculated for any group as follows:

$$\bar{Y} = \frac{\sum(Y_i W_i)}{\sum W_i}, \text{ where}$$

$\bar{Y}$  = Average income of the individuals 15 years of age and over with income in the group

$Y_i$  = Actual income of each individual 15 years of age and over in the group

$W_i$  = Weight of each individual 15 years of age and over with income in the group

Average and median incomes and standard errors for average income of individuals will be calculated for those individuals who are at least 15 years of age and who have an income (positive or negative). For all other universes, these statistics will be calculated over all units whether or not they reported any income.

## INCOME: BENEFITS FROM CANADA OR QUEBEC PENSION PLAN

Refers to benefits received in calendar year 1990 from the Canada or Quebec Pension Plan, e.g., retirement pensions, survivors' benefits and disability pensions. Does not include lump-sum death benefits.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

**Reported for:** Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

**Question No.:** Direct variable: Question 45(e)

**Responses:** Dollar value or nil

**Remarks:** In 1981 and 1971, this source was combined with the Old Age Security (OAS) pension and Guaranteed Income Supplement (GIS). In 1991 and 1986, information on OAS and GIS was collected in a separate question. See **Income: Old Age Security Pension and Guaranteed Income Supplement**.

Also see "Remarks" under **Income: Total Income**.

## INCOME: BENEFITS FROM UNEMPLOYMENT INSURANCE

Refers to total Unemployment Insurance benefits received in calendar year 1990, before income tax deductions. It includes benefits for sickness, maternity, fishing, work sharing, retraining and retirement received under the Federal Unemployment Insurance Program.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

**Question No.:** Direct variable: Question 45(f)

**Responses:** Dollar value or nil

**Remarks:** The 1971 and 1961 Censuses included Unemployment Insurance benefits as a component of "Other Government Income".

Also see "Remarks" under **Income: Total Income**.

## INCOME: COMPOSITION OF INCOME

The composition of the total income of a population group or a geographic area refers to the relative share of each income source or group of sources, expressed as a percentage of the aggregate income of that group or area.

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)
<b>Reported for:</b>	Population 15 years of age and over with income, excluding institutional residents
<b>Question No.:</b>	Derived statistic
<b>Responses:</b>	See "Remarks".
<b>Remarks:</b>	The components of total income and the combinations for which percentages may be published are shown in Figure 7 on page 41. Published percentages are derived from aggregate data prior to rounding.

## INCOME: CONSTANT DOLLARS INCOME

Refers to the presentation of income statistics from two or more censuses in terms of the value of the dollar in one of those censuses.

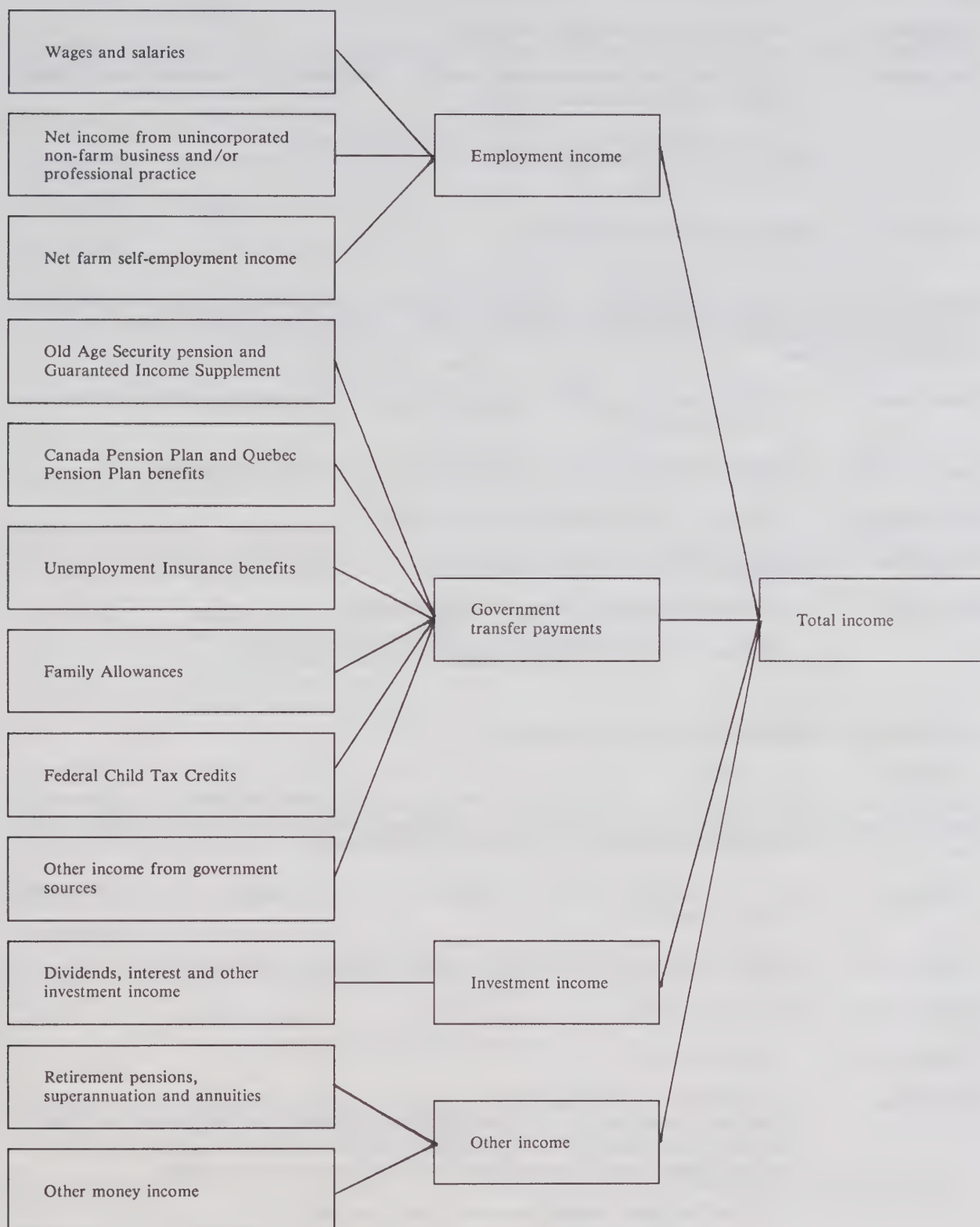
<b>Censuses:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)
<b>Reported for:</b>	Population 15 years of age and over with income, excluding institutional residents
<b>Question No.:</b>	Derived statistic
<b>Responses:</b>	Dollar value
<b>Remarks:</b>	To convert the 1985 incomes into 1990 dollars, the 1985 values were revised upwards by the change in the consumer price index between 1985 and 1990.

## INCOME: DIVIDENDS AND INTEREST ON BONDS, DEPOSITS AND SAVINGS CERTIFICATES, AND OTHER INVESTMENT INCOME

Refers to interest received in calendar year 1990 from deposits in banks, trust companies, co-operatives, credit unions, caisses populaires, etc., as well as interest on savings certificates, bonds and debentures and all dividends from both Canadian and foreign stocks. Also included is other investment income from either Canadian or foreign sources such as net rents from real estate, mortgage and loan interest received, regular income from an estate or trust fund, and interest from insurance policies.

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)
<b>Reported for:</b>	Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

**Figure 7. Components of Income**



*Population Universe*

---

**Question No.:** Direct variable: Question 45(h)

**Responses:** Positive or negative dollar value or nil

**Remarks:** In 1971 and 1961, separate information was collected on (i) interest and dividends and (ii) other investment income.

Also see "Remarks" under **Income: Total Income**.

## **INCOME: EMPLOYMENT INCOME**

Refers to total income received by persons 15 years of age and over during 1990 as wages and salaries, net income from unincorporated non-farm business and/or professional practice and net farm self-employment income.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

**Question Nos.:** Derived variable: Questions 45(a), (b) and (c)

**Responses:** Positive or negative dollar value or nil

**Remarks:** See "Remarks" under **Income: Total Income**.

Also see the detailed definitions for each of the components.

## **INCOME: FAMILY ALLOWANCES**

Refers to total allowances paid in calendar year 1990 by the federal and provincial governments in respect of dependent children under 18 years of age. For Quebec residents, "Allowance for children less than 6 years of age" and "Allowance for newborn children" are included.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

**Question No.:** Derived variable

**Responses:** Dollar value or nil

**Remarks:** No information was collected from the respondents on family allowances. Instead, these were calculated in the course of processing and assigned, where applicable, to one of the parents in the census family on the basis of information on children in the family and the rates prevailing in the various provinces in 1990.

Also see "Remarks" under **Income: Total Income**.

## INCOME: FEDERAL CHILD TAX CREDITS

Refers to federal Child Tax Credits paid in calendar year 1990 by the federal government in respect of dependent children under 18 years of age.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

**Question No.:** Derived variable

**Responses:** Dollar value or nil

**Remarks:** No information was collected from the respondents on Child Tax Credits. Instead, these were calculated in the course of processing and assigned, where applicable, to one of the parents in the census family on the basis of information on children in the family and the family income.

Also see "Remarks" under **Income: Total Income**.

## INCOME: GOVERNMENT TRANSFER PAYMENTS

Refers to total income from all transfer payments received from federal, provincial or municipal governments in calendar year 1990. This variable is derived by summing the amounts in:

the Old Age Security pension and Guaranteed Income Supplement  
benefits from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan  
benefits from Unemployment Insurance  
Family Allowances  
federal Child Tax Credits  
other income from government sources.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

**Question No.:** Derived variable

**Responses:** Dollar value or nil

**Remarks:** See the detailed definitions and "Remarks" for each of the components.

This variable can be derived for any of the above census years by summing the various government transfer payments.

## INCOME: MAJOR SOURCE OF INCOME

Refers to that component which constitutes the largest proportion of an income recipient's total income.

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)
<b>Reported for:</b>	Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents
<b>Question No.:</b>	Derived variable
<b>Responses:</b>	See "Remarks".
<b>Remarks:</b>	<p>Various combinations of income sources can be used to derive this classification. For example, at the most detailed published level, the income sources were combined into five components: wages and salaries, self-employment (non-farm and farm), government transfer payments, investment income and other income. The absolute values for these components can then be compared and the component with the largest absolute value is designated as the major source of income.</p> <p>This variable is not resident on the database. It is specifically calculated for use in income publications.</p>

## INCOME: MEDIAN INCOME OF INDIVIDUALS

The median income of a specified group of income recipients is that amount which divides their income size distribution into two halves, i.e. the incomes of the first half of individuals are below the median, while those of the second half are above the median.

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)
<b>Reported for:</b>	Population 15 years of age and over with income, excluding institutional residents
<b>Question No.:</b>	Derived statistic
<b>Responses:</b>	Dollar value
<b>Remarks:</b>	<p>(1) This statistic is not resident on the database. For an income size distribution, the median is usually estimated as follows:</p> <p><math>M = L_m + c_m (d/f_m)</math>, where</p> <p><math>M</math> = Median value</p> <p><math>L_m</math> = Lower boundary of the income group in which <math>\frac{N}{2} = \frac{\sum W_i}{2}</math> falls, where</p> <p><math>N</math> = Number of (weighted) individuals 15 years of age and over with income in the category for which the distribution is being shown</p> <p><math>W_i</math> = Weight of each individual 15 years of age and over with income in the category</p> <p><math>c_m</math> = Size (range) of the median income group</p> <p><math>d</math> = Number of individuals 15 years of age and over necessary from the median income group to reach the middle</p>

$$\text{i.e. } \frac{N}{2} - \sum_{i=1}^{m-1} f_i$$

$f_m$  = Frequency or total (weighted) individuals 15 years of age and over in the median income group

- (2) The procedure to calculate medians from census data is under review and the final method may vary from that used in the previous censuses.
- (3) Average and median incomes and standard errors for average income of individuals will be calculated for those individuals who are at least 15 years of age and who have an income (positive or negative). For all other universes, these statistics will be calculated over all units whether or not they reported any income.

## INCOME: NET FARM SELF-EMPLOYMENT INCOME

Refers to net income (gross receipts from farm sales minus depreciation and cost of operation) received during calendar year 1990 from the operation of a farm, either on own account or in partnership. In the case of partnerships, only the respondent's share of income was to be reported. Also included are advance, supplementary or assistance payments to farmers by federal or provincial governments. However, the value of income "in kind", such as agricultural products produced and consumed on the farm, is excluded.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

**Reported for:** Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

**Question No.:** Direct variable: Question 45(c)

**Responses:** Positive or negative dollar value or nil

**Remarks:** See "Remarks" under **Income: Total Income**.

## INCOME: NET INCOME FROM UNINCORPORATED NON-FARM BUSINESS AND/OR PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE

Refers to net income (gross receipts minus expenses of operation such as wages, rents and depreciation) received during calendar year 1990 from the respondent's non-farm unincorporated business or professional practice. In the case of a partnership, only the respondent's share was to be reported. Also included is net income from persons baby-sitting in their own homes, operators of direct distributorships such as those selling and delivering cosmetics, as well as from free-lance activities of artists, writers, music teachers, hairdressers, dressmakers, etc.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

**Question No.:** Direct variable: Question 45(b)

**Responses:** Positive or negative dollar value or nil

**Remarks:** In 1986 and prior censuses, this variable was called "Income: Net Non-farm Self-employment Income".

Also see "Remarks" under **Income: Total Income**.

## **INCOME: OLD AGE SECURITY PENSION AND GUARANTEED INCOME SUPPLEMENT**

Refers to Old Age Security pensions and Guaranteed Income Supplements paid to persons 65 years of age and over, and Spouses' Allowances paid to 60- to 64-year-old spouses of Old Age Security recipients by the federal government only during the calendar year 1990. Also included are Extended Spouses' Allowances paid to 60- to 64-year-old widows/widowers.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

**Question No.:** Direct variable: Question 45(d)

**Responses:** Dollar value or nil

**Remarks:** In 1971 and 1981, this source was combined with "Benefits from Canada/Quebec Pension Plan". For 1986 and 1991, information on these benefits was collected in a separate question. See **Income: Benefits from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan**.

In 1961, neither the Canada/Quebec Pension Plan nor the Guaranteed Income Supplement existed. The relevant source was "Old Age Pensions and Old Age Assistance".

Provincial income supplements are included in **Income: Other Income from Government Sources**.

Retirement pensions to civil servants, RCMP and military personnel are included in **Income: Retirement Pensions, Superannuation and Annuities**.

Also see "Remarks" under **Income: Total Income**.

## **INCOME: OTHER INCOME FROM GOVERNMENT SOURCES**

Refers to all transfer payments, excluding those covered as a separate income source (Family Allowances, federal Child Tax Credits, Old Age Security pensions and Guaranteed Income Supplements, Canada or Quebec Pension Plan benefits and Unemployment Insurance benefits) received from federal, provincial or municipal programs in calendar year 1990. This source includes social assistance payments received by persons in need, such as mothers with dependent children, persons temporarily or permanently unable to work, elderly individuals, the blind and the disabled. Included are provincial income supplement payments to seniors to supplement the Old Age Security pension and Guaranteed Income Supplement and provincial payments to seniors to help offset accommodation costs. Also included are other transfer payments such as benefits under the Canadian Jobs Strategy, veterans' pensions, war veterans' allowance, pensions to widows and dependants of

veterans and workers' compensation. Additionally, any amounts received in 1990 for refundable Provincial Tax Credits, Federal Sales Tax Credits and the federal Goods and Services Tax Credits are included.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

**Question No.:** Direct variable: Question 45(g)

**Responses:** Dollar value or nil

**Remarks:** The 1961 and 1971 Censuses included Unemployment Insurance benefits as a component of this source, while for 1981, 1986 and 1991, information on these benefits was collected in a separate question.

In 1981, 1986 and 1991, provincial income supplements to the elderly were included in this item, while for the earlier censuses, provincial old age assistance was included with "Government Old Age Pensions".

Also see "Remarks" under **Income: Total Income**.

## INCOME: OTHER MONEY INCOME

Refers to regular cash income received during calendar year 1990 and not reported in any of the other nine sources listed on the questionnaire, e.g., alimony, child support, periodic support from other persons not in the household, net income from roomers and boarders, income from abroad (except dividends and interest), non-refundable scholarships and bursaries, severance pay, royalties and strike pay.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

**Question No.:** Direct variable: Question 45(j)

**Responses:** Dollar value or nil

**Remarks:** In 1981, this variable was combined with "Retirement Pensions, Superannuation and Annuities". For 1986 and 1991, information on these pensions was included under **Income: Retirement Pensions, Superannuation and Annuities**.

Also see "Remarks" under **Income: Total Income**.

## INCOME: RETIREMENT PENSIONS, SUPERANNUATION AND ANNUITIES

Refers to all regular income received during calendar year 1990 as the result of having been a member of a pension plan of one or more employers. It includes payments received from all annuities, including payments from a matured Registered Retirement Savings Plan (RRSP) in the form of a life annuity, a fixed term annuity, a registered retirement income fund or an income-averaging annuity

## Population Universe

---

contract; pensions paid to widows or other relatives of deceased pensioners; pensions of retired civil servants, Armed Forces personnel and Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP) officers; annuity payments received from the Canadian Government Annuities Fund, an insurance company, etc. Does not include lump-sum death benefits, lump-sum benefits or withdrawals from a pension plan or RRSP or refunds of overcontributions.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

**Question No.:** Direct variable: Question 45(i)

**Responses:** Dollar value or nil

**Remarks:** In 1981, this variable was combined with "Other Money Income".

Also see "Remarks" under **Income: Total Income**.

## INCOME: STANDARD ERROR OF AVERAGE INCOME

Refers to the estimated standard error of average income for an income size distribution. It serves as a rough indicator of the precision of the corresponding estimate of average income, if interpreted as shown below. For about 68% of the samples which could be selected from the sample frame, the difference between the sample estimate of average income and the corresponding figure based on complete enumeration would be less than one standard error. For about 95% of the possible samples, the difference would be less than two standard errors and, in about 99% of the samples, the difference would be approximately two and a half times the standard error.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** Population 15 years of age and over with income, excluding institutional residents

**Question No.:** Derived statistic

**Responses:** Dollar value

**Remarks:** This statistic is not resident on the database. It is specifically calculated for most of the income data published.

## INCOME: TOTAL INCOME

Refers to the total money income received from the following sources during the calendar year 1990 by persons 15 years of age and over:

- Total wages and salaries
- Net income from unincorporated non-farm business and/or professional practice
- Net farm self-employment income
- Family Allowances
- Federal Child Tax Credits
- Old Age Security pension and Guaranteed Income Supplement
- Benefits from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan

Benefits from Unemployment Insurance  
Other income from government sources  
Dividends and interest on bonds, deposits, savings certificates and other investment income  
Retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities  
Other money income

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

**Question No.:** Derived variable

**Responses:** Dollar value or nil

**Remarks:** Although the respondents were asked a direct question on their total income excluding Family Allowances and the federal Child Tax Credits, the reported total income is replaced by a derived total income which includes an assigned amount for Family Allowances and the federal Child Tax Credits.

Information on total money income was collected in the 1961, 1971, 1981, 1986 and 1991 Censuses. The major differences between censuses with respect to income are summarized below. For an overview, see Figure 8 on page 50.

#### Concept

- (i) The 1961 Census did not collect data on income from farming. Therefore, this source of income was excluded from "Total Income" in that census.
- (ii) The 1986 Census included, for the first time, federal Child Tax Credits in "Total Money Income".
- (iii) In all censuses, income received by immigrants prior to their arrival in Canada was not included in "Total Income".
- (iv) In all censuses, the income concept excluded gambling gains and losses, lottery prizes, money inherited during the year in a lump sum, capital gains or losses, receipts from the sale of property, income tax refunds, loan payments received, lump-sum settlements of insurance policies, rebates received on property taxes, refunds of pension contributions as well as all income "in kind" such as free meals, living accommodations, or agricultural products produced and consumed on the farm.

#### Reference Period

Except for 1961, respondents were asked to report their income for the calendar year prior to the census. The 1961 Census gave the respondents the option to report their income either for the 12 months preceding the census or for the calendar year 1960.

#### Coverage

- (i) The 1961 Census excluded all farm households, all collective households and all households in the Northwest Territories.

Figure 8. Income Content and Coverage in the Censuses of Canada

<u>Sources</u>	<u>Census</u>				
	<u>1961</u>	<u>1971</u>	<u>1981</u>	<u>1986</u>	<u>1991</u>
Wages and salaries	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Net non-farm self-employment	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Net farm self-employment	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Family Allowances	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Federal Child Tax Credits	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Old Age Security (OAS) and Guaranteed Income Supplement (GIS)	—	1	2	Yes	Yes
Benefits from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan (CPP/QPP)	—	1	2	Yes	Yes
Benefits from Unemployment Insurance	3	3	Yes	Yes	Yes
Other income from government sources	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Interest and dividends	Yes	Yes	4	4	4
Other investment income	Yes	Yes	4	4	4
Retirement pensions, superannuation, annuities	Yes	Yes	5	Yes	Yes
Other money income	Yes	Yes	5	Yes	Yes
<u>Reference Period</u>	June '60- May '61	1970	1980	1985	1990
<u>Sample Size</u>	20%	33%	20%	20%	20%
<u>Coverage</u>	Farm and N.W.T. excluded	All	Institutional population excluded	Institutional population excluded	Institutional population excluded

<sup>1</sup> One question was asked to include OAS, CPP/QPP and provincial Old Age Assistance.

<sup>2</sup> The question included CPP/QPP benefits but provincial income supplements were included in "Other income from government sources".

<sup>3</sup> Included in "Other income from government sources".

<sup>4</sup> One question covering all investment income.

<sup>5</sup> One question covering both "Retirement pension, superannuation, annuities" and "Other money income".

- (ii) Only the 1971 Census collected information on income from institutional residents.

#### Methodology

- (i) In 1971, income data were collected from a 1/3 sample of households. In all other censuses, the sample size was 1/5. (In certain selected areas, sampling was replaced by 100% enumeration.)
- (ii) The data were collected by canvassers in 1961. In subsequent censuses, the main collection method used was self-enumeration.
- (iii) Because of inconsistent reporting, members of Hutterite colonies were assigned zero income in the 1981, 1986 and 1991 Censuses.
- (iv) Various censuses differed in respect of combination of income sources. For details, see Figure 8 on page 50.
- (v) No information was collected from respondents on Family Allowances and Child Tax Credits in 1986 and 1991. These were calculated on the basis of other information on families and assigned, where applicable, to appropriate individuals.

## INCOME: WAGES AND SALARIES

Refers to gross wages and salaries before deductions for such items as income tax, pensions, unemployment insurance, etc. Included in this source are military pay and allowances, tips, commissions and cash bonuses, as well as all types of casual earnings in the 1990 calendar year. The value of taxable allowances and benefits provided by employers, such as free lodging and free automobile use, is excluded.

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)
<b>Reported for:</b>	Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents
<b>Question No.:</b>	Direct variable: Question 45(a)
<b>Responses:</b>	Dollar value or nil
<b>Remarks:</b>	See "Remarks" under <b>Income: Total Income</b> .

## INSTITUTIONAL RESIDENT

Refers to a resident of an "institutional" collective dwelling, other than staff members and their families.

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971
<b>Reported for:</b>	Total population
<b>Question No.:</b>	Derived variable: Question 2

*Population Universe*

---

**Responses:** Patient, resident, young offender, inmate

**Remarks:** "Institutional" collective dwellings are children's group homes and orphanages, nursing homes, chronic care hospitals, residences for senior citizens, hospitals, psychiatric institutions, treatment centres and institutions for the physically handicapped, correctional and penal institutions, young offenders' facilities and jails.

In the 1991, 1986 and 1981 Censuses, only basic data were collected for institutional residents: age, sex, marital status and mother tongue. Therefore, any tabulations containing other variables collected from the one-fifth sample of households will not include institutional residents. In contrast, the 1976 and 1971 Censuses did include institutional residents in many tabulations based on sample variables.

In 1981, the term "Inmates" was used.

## LABOUR: CLASS OF WORKER (DERIVED)

This variable classifies persons who reported a job into those who (i) worked mainly for someone else for wages, salaries, commissions or payments "in kind", (ii) worked without pay in a family farm, business or professional practice owned or operated by a related household member, (iii) worked mainly for themselves, with or without paid help. The job reported was the one held in the week prior to enumeration if the person was employed, or the job of longest duration since January 1, 1990, if the person was not employed during the reference week. Persons with two or more jobs in the reference week were to provide information for the job at which they worked the most hours. This variable differs from **Labour: Class of Worker (Direct)** in that self-employed workers who reported that their business was incorporated have been included in the "paid worker" category.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

**Reported for:** Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked since January 1, 1990

**Question Nos.:** Derived variable: Questions 41 and 42

**Responses:** Paid workers (wage and salary earners and self-employed persons in incorporated companies); Unpaid family workers (worked without pay for a relative in a family business or farm); Self-employed without paid help (own account) in unincorporated companies; Self-employed with paid help (employers) in unincorporated companies

**Remarks:** Paid Workers (Wage and Salary Earners and Self-employed Persons in Incorporated Companies)

In the 1991 Census publications and other products, the term paid workers normally refers to employees and self-employed persons in incorporated companies. Employees include persons 15 years of age and over who worked since January 1, 1990, and indicated that, in the job reported, they were working mainly for wages, salaries, tips or commissions. Also included are persons who worked for a piece-rate; those who worked for payment "in kind" in non-family enterprises, such as members of a religious order, who received free room and board or other supplies in lieu of cash; salespersons on commission working for only one company

and not maintaining an office or staff; and those who worked for various private households at such jobs as baby-sitting and cleaning.

It should be noted that most 1991 publications and tabulations will provide data for those paid workers who were in the labour force during the week prior to enumeration, rather than for the total group of paid workers who worked since January 1, 1990, although all data are available. Data for paid workers may not be strictly comparable between 1971, 1981, 1986 and 1991. For example, newspaper carriers were considered as paid workers in 1971 but as self-employed in 1981, 1986 and 1991. See also "Unpaid Family Workers".

Unpaid Family Workers (Worked Without Pay for a Relative in a Family Business or Farm)

Includes persons 15 years of age and over who worked since January 1, 1990, for whom the job reported consisted mainly of work without regular money wages for a relative who was a member of the same household, at tasks contributing to the operation of the business or farm owned or operated by the relative.

While 1991, 1986 and 1981 Census data are directly comparable for this variable, the data between 1971 and the other census years may not be strictly comparable because of small changes in definitions. Females who were unpaid family workers, worked as farm labourers and did less than 20 hours of unpaid work a week, were excluded from the labour force according to 1971 definitions. These persons are included in the employed labour force in 1981, 1986 and 1991. Due to changes in tax laws and census procedures, some persons formerly identified as unpaid family workers may now be classified as paid workers. The tax changes permitted for the first time, in the 1980 taxation year, the deduction of a spouse's wages as expenses. This may have resulted in some changes in status from "unpaid family workers" to "paid workers". In addition, there were some data quality problems with the 1981 data which led to undercounting the unpaid family worker category. In 1986, an apparent dramatic increase from 1981 in this category of worker was due more to better reporting in 1986 than an actual increase in the number of unpaid family workers.

Self-employed Without Paid Help (Own Account) in Unincorporated Companies and Self-employed With Paid Help (Employers) in Unincorporated Companies

Includes persons 15 years of age and over who worked since January 1, 1990, and for whom the job reported consisted mainly of self-employment. In 1971, 1981, 1986 and 1991 Census tabulations, the term "self-employed" normally excludes self-employed in incorporated companies. Respondents were to indicate "self-employed with paid help" or "self-employed without paid help" as appropriate and to indicate whether their business or farm was incorporated.

Self-employment includes operating a business or professional practice, alone or in a partnership. This includes operating a farm whether the land is rented or owned, working on a free-lance or contract basis to do a job (e.g., architects, private duty nurses) and providing meals and/or rooms and/or day care services in own home for boarders, roomers or neighbours' children. It also includes operating a direct distributorship selling and delivering products such as cosmetics, newspapers, brushes and soap products, and fishing with own equipment or with equipment in which the person has a share.

It should be noted that the tax changes mentioned earlier may have changed the status of some self-employed persons from "without paid help" to "with paid help" if they decided to pay wages to their spouses.

Some persons who are considered as paid workers in the census are considered as self-employed without a business (and therefore without paid help) in the Labour Force Survey. These are persons working for various private households at such jobs as baby-sitting and cleaning. Coverage differences noted in Appendix B should be kept in mind when comparing census and survey data.

## LABOUR: CLASS OF WORKER (DIRECT)

This variable classifies persons who reported a job into those who (i) worked mainly for someone else for wages, salaries, commissions or payments "in kind", (ii) worked without pay in a family farm, business or professional practice owned or operated by a related household member, (iii) worked mainly for themselves, with or without paid help. The job reported was the one held in the week prior to enumeration if the person was employed, or the job of longest duration since January 1, 1990, if the person was not employed during the reference week. Persons with two or more jobs in the reference week were to provide information for the job at which they worked the most hours. This variable differs from **Labour: Class of Worker (Derived)** in that those persons who are self-employed in an incorporated company have not been added to the "paid worker" category. Self-employed persons in incorporated companies in 1971 and 1981 Census products are normally included in the "paid worker" category to permit comparisons with surveys of establishments and the System of National Accounts. However, for some types of analyses, the categories obtained from the direct variable may be more appropriate. In 1986 and 1991 Census products, self-employed persons whose farms or businesses were incorporated are shown separately where space permits.

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)
<b>Reported for:</b>	Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked since January 1, 1990
<b>Question No.:</b>	Direct variable: Question 41
<b>Responses:</b>	Paid workers (wage and salary earners); Unpaid family workers (worked without pay for a relative in a family business or farm); Self-employed without paid help (own account); Self-employed with paid help (employers)
<b>Remarks:</b>	<u>Paid Workers (Wage and Salary Earners)</u>

This category includes persons 15 years of age and over who worked since January 1, 1990, and indicated that, in the job reported, they were working mainly for wages, salaries, tips or commissions. Also included are persons who worked for a piece-rate; those who worked for payment "in kind" in non-family enterprises, such as members of a religious order, who received free room and board or other supplies in lieu of cash; salespersons on commission working for only one company and not maintaining an office or staff; and those who worked for various private households at such jobs as baby-sitting and cleaning.

It should be noted that most 1991 publications and tabulations will provide data for those paid workers who were in the labour force during the week prior to enumeration, rather than for the total group of paid workers who worked since January 1, 1990, although all data are available. Data for paid workers may not be strictly comparable between 1971, 1981, 1986 and 1991. For example, newspaper carriers were considered as paid workers in 1971 but as self-employed in 1981, 1986 and 1991. See also "Unpaid Family Workers".

Unpaid Family Workers (Worked Without Pay for a Relative in a Family Business or Farm)

Includes persons 15 years of age and over who worked since January 1, 1990, for whom the job reported consisted mainly of work without regular money wages for a relative who was a member of the same household, at tasks contributing to the operation of the business or farm owned or operated by the relative.

While 1991, 1986 and 1981 Census data are directly comparable for this variable, the data between 1971 and the other census years may not be strictly comparable because of small changes in definitions. Females who were unpaid family workers, worked as farm labourers and did less than 20 hours of unpaid work a week, were excluded from the labour force according to 1971 definitions. These persons are included in the employed labour force in 1981, 1986 and 1991. Due to changes in tax laws and census procedures, some persons formerly identified as unpaid family workers may now be classified as paid workers. The tax changes permitted for the first time, in the 1980 taxation year, the deduction of a spouse's wages as expenses. This may have resulted in some changes in status from unpaid family workers to paid workers. In addition, there were some data quality problems with the 1981 data which led to undercounting the unpaid family worker category. In 1986, an apparent dramatic increase from 1981 in this category of worker was due more to better reporting in 1986 than an actual increase in the number of unpaid family workers.

Self-employed Without Paid Help (Own Account) and Self-employed With Paid Help (Employers)

Includes persons 15 years of age and over who worked since January 1, 1990, and for whom the job reported consisted mainly of self-employment. Respondents were to indicate "self-employed with paid help" or "self-employed without paid help" as appropriate and to indicate in Question 42 whether their business or farm was incorporated.

Self-employment includes operating a business or professional practice, alone or in a partnership. This includes operating a farm whether the land is rented or owned, working on a free-lance or contract basis to do a job (e.g., architects, private duty nurses) and providing meals and/or rooms and/or day care services in own home for boarders, roomers or neighbours' children. It also includes operating a direct distributorship selling and delivering products such as cosmetics, newspapers, brushes and soap products, and fishing with own equipment or with equipment in which the person has a share.

It should be noted that the tax changes mentioned earlier may have changed the status of some self-employed persons from "without paid help" to "with paid help" if they decided to pay wages to their spouses.

Some persons who are considered as paid workers in the census are considered as self-employed without a business (and therefore without paid help) in the Labour Force Survey. These are persons working for various private households at such jobs as baby-sitting and cleaning. Coverage differences noted in Appendix B should be kept in mind when comparing census and survey data.

## LABOUR: EMPLOYED

Refers to persons who, during the week prior to June 4, 1991:

- (a) did any work at all excluding housework or other maintenance or repairs around the home and volunteer work; or
- (b) were absent from their job or business because of own temporary illness or disability, vacation, labour dispute at their place of work, or were absent for other reasons.

Data are available for persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)\*

**Reported for:** Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

**Question Nos.:** Derived variable: Questions 30 and 31

**Responses:** Not applicable

**Remarks:** The "Employed" includes all persons working for wages or salaries, all persons working in their own business, farm or profession, and all persons working without pay in a family farm or business during the reference week, as well as persons who were absent from their job or business because of illness, labour dispute at their place of work, vacation, etc.

Work for wages or salaries included work for wages, salaries, piece-rates, tips, commissions, payments "in kind", service as a member of a religious order, active duty in the Armed Forces and casual work for pay such as baby-sitting and cleaning.

Work in own farm, business or professional practice included time spent in the operation or setting up of such enterprises, whether or not goods were sold or services were rendered and whether or not profit was made; work done on a free-lance or contract basis; work done to provide meals and/or room and/or day care services in their own home for boarders, roomers or neighbours' children; the operation of a direct distributorship selling and delivering products such as cosmetics, newspapers, brushes or soap products, as well as fishing, hunting and trapping, whether for profit or for maintenance of their family or community.

Persons who contributed to the operation of a family farm or business owned or operated by a relative who was a member of the same household are included in the "Employed" as unpaid family workers.

In addition to the inclusion of persons absent from their jobs or businesses because they were ill, on vacation, on strike, or locked out, the other reasons mentioned in the Guide to the census questionnaire included maternity leave, bad weather, fire, personal or family responsibilities and, if paid, training courses.

For information on the comparability of **Employed** with previous censuses and with the Labour Force Survey, see Appendix B. See also Figure 9 on page 64.

\* See the Dictionary of the 1971 Census terms for differences between 1961 and 1971.

## LABOUR: EMPLOYMENT/POPULATION RATIO

Refers to the number of persons employed expressed as a percentage of the population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents. The employment/population ratio for a particular group (age, sex, marital status, geographic area, etc.) is the number employed in that group expressed as a percentage of the population for that group.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)\*

**Reported for:** Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

**Question Nos.:** Derived variable: Questions 30 and 31

**Responses:** Not applicable

**Remarks:**

$$\text{Employment/population ratio} = \frac{\text{Employed}}{\text{Population 15 years of age and over}} \times 100$$

In 1976 and 1971, while institutional residents were excluded from the labour force, they were normally included in the population 15 years of age and over. For information on the comparability of **Employed** with previous censuses, see Appendix B.

\* See the Dictionary of the 1971 Census terms for differences between 1961 and 1971.

## LABOUR: EXPERIENCED LABOUR FORCE

Refers to persons who, during the week prior to June 4, 1991, were employed or unemployed but who had worked since January 1, 1990. The experienced labour force can be derived by deleting from the total labour force those unemployed persons 15 years of age and over who have never worked or who worked only prior to January 1, 1990.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)\*

**Reported for:** Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked since January 1, 1990

**Question Nos.:** Derived variable: Questions 30 to 35

**Responses:** Not applicable

**Remarks:** The experienced labour force is a subuniverse which is frequently used when tabulating occupation, industry and class of worker data. Only respondents who worked since January 1, 1990 were required to respond to these questions. Similar data are not tabulated regularly by the Labour Force Survey as the subuniverse for which occupation, industry and class of worker data are collected in that survey includes all persons who have worked in the past five years. For information on

the comparability of **Labour Force Activity** with previous censuses, see Appendix B. The experienced labour force is not the same as or does not consist of all persons who have worked since January 1, 1990. See also Figure 9 on page 64.

- \* See the Dictionary of the 1971 Census terms for differences between 1961 and 1971.

## LABOUR: FULL-TIME OR PART-TIME WEEKS WORKED IN 1990

Refers to persons who worked in 1990. These persons were asked to report whether the weeks they worked in 1990 were full weeks (30 hours or more per week) of work or not. Persons with a part-time job for part of the year and a full-time job for another part of the year were to report the information for the job at which they worked the most weeks. Data are available for persons 15 years of age and over who worked in 1990, excluding institutional residents.

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)
<b>Reported for:</b>	Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked in 1990
<b>Question No.:</b>	Direct variable: Question 44
<b>Responses:</b>	Full time (30 hours or more per week); Part time (less than 30 hours per week)
<b>Remarks:</b>	In previous censuses, no specific definition was given to respondents for full-time work. Respondents were instructed in the Guide to consider part-time work as work which involved fewer hours than the normally scheduled weekly hours of work performed by persons doing similar work. In 1971, data for this variable included institutional residents who worked in 1970.

## LABOUR: HOURS WORKED IN REFERENCE WEEK

Refers to the actual number of hours that persons worked in the week prior to enumeration. It includes hours worked for wages, salaries, tips or commissions, hours worked in one's own business, farm or professional practice, or hours worked without pay in a family business or farm owned or operated by a relative living in the same household. "Work" excludes housework or other maintenance or repairs around the home and volunteer work. Data are available for persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents.

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)
<b>Reported for:</b>	Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents
<b>Question No.:</b>	Direct variable: Question 30
<b>Responses:</b>	None or write-in entry of number of total hours worked in reference week (to the nearest hour)
<b>Remarks:</b>	See the definition of <b>Labour: Employed</b> for a more detailed description of "work".

In 1991, as in 1986 and 1981, respondents were asked to write in their actual number of hours worked in the reference week. None of these reference weeks included a statutory holiday. In 1971 and 1976, two separate questions were asked, one on paid and self-employment hours and one on unpaid hours. In both cases, precise response categories were given on the questionnaire. In addition, the reference weeks in 1971 and 1976 included a statutory holiday, and the data included institutional residents. In 1971, female unpaid family workers who worked as farm labourers and did less than 20 hours unpaid work in the reference week were excluded from the labour force. Data for 1991, 1986 and 1981 are therefore, in most cases, not comparable to previous years. Similar data (but for different reference weeks) are available from the Labour Force Survey. For further information on the comparability of **Labour Force Activity** with previous censuses and with the Labour Force Survey, see Appendix B.

## LABOUR: INCORPORATION STATUS

Refers to the legal status of a business or farm. It is directed at persons who were mainly self-employed, either with or without paid help in the job reported (i.e. their job in the week prior to enumeration or that of longest duration since January 1, 1990). An incorporated business is a business or farm which has been formed into a legal corporation, having a legal entity under either federal or provincial laws. An unincorporated business or farm has no separate legal entity, but may be a partnership, family business or owner-operated business.

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)
<b>Reported for:</b>	Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked since January 1, 1990 and who were self-employed
<b>Question No.:</b>	Direct variable: Question 42
<b>Responses:</b>	Incorporated; Unincorporated
<b>Remarks:</b>	No formal definition for "incorporation" was given to respondents.  The question on incorporation is often used in conjunction with <b>Labour: Class of Worker</b> , since self-employed persons who reported their farm or business as incorporated can be included with paid workers in certain types of analysis.

## LABOUR: INDUSTRY (BASED ON 1980 STANDARD INDUSTRIAL CLASSIFICATION)

Refers to the general nature of the business carried out in the establishment where the person worked, as indicated by the name of the employer and the kind of business, industry or service. Data are available for persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents. If the person was not employed in the week prior to enumeration, the information relates to the job of longest duration since January 1, 1990. Persons with two or more jobs were to report the information for the job at which they worked the most hours.

*Population Universe*

---

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample)
<b>Reported for:</b>	Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked since January 1, 1990
<b>Question Nos.:</b>	Derived variable: Questions 36 and 37
<b>Responses:</b>	The industry questions request write-in responses which are subsequently coded to correspond to the 1980 Standard Industrial Classification (SIC). This classification consists of a systematic and comprehensive arrangement of industries structured into divisions, major groups, groups and classes. These industrial classes are based on the general nature of the establishment's business, industry or service. For further information on the classification, see <u>Standard Industrial Classification, 1980</u> , Catalogue No. 12-501.
<b>Remarks:</b>	The coding of responses to the industry questions was done, where possible, using a pre-coded List of Establishments to ensure uniformity with the SIC assigned to the same establishments by other Statistics Canada surveys.

The 1991 industry data are available for the following populations: persons 15 years of age and over, who worked since January 1, 1990; persons employed in the week prior to census enumeration and persons who were unemployed during the week preceding enumeration, but who worked since January 1, 1990. These latter two groups combined are referred to as the "experienced labour force". The remaining component of the labour force, unemployed persons who worked prior to January 1, 1990, or who never worked, are shown in the data under the category "Industry not applicable".

For the variable **Labour: Industry (Based on 1980 Standard Industrial Classification)**, if the industry was not specified by the respondent (or not defined in sufficient detail to permit coding), then a 1980 SIC code was imputed at the major group level and shown in the "Assigned" category.

For Division A, Agricultural and Related Service Industries, Division K, Finance and Insurance Industries and Division N, Government Service Industries, data are available at the two-digit level only (major groups). All other data are available at the three-digit group level.

The variable **Labour: Industry (Based on 1980 Standard Industrial Classification)** permits direct comparisons between 1991 and 1986 Census industry data. Direct comparisons between 1991, 1986, 1981 and 1971 Census industry data are also possible, based on the 1970 SIC. For further information, refer to the definition of **Labour: Industry (Based on 1970 Standard Industrial Classification)**.

Comparisons between the Labour Force Survey and the census of Canada data on industry are hampered by minor differences. Please see Appendix B for further information on the types of differences that may apply.

## LABOUR: INDUSTRY (BASED ON 1970 STANDARD INDUSTRIAL CLASSIFICATION)

Refers to the general nature of the business carried out in the establishment where the person worked, as indicated by the name of the employer and the kind of business, industry or service. Data are available for persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents. If the person was not employed in the week prior to enumeration, the information relates to the job of longest duration since January 1, 1990. Persons with two or more jobs were to report the information for the job at which they worked the most hours.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

**Reported for:** Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked since January 1, 1990

**Question Nos.:** Derived variable: Questions 36 and 37

**Responses:** The industry questions request write-in responses which are subsequently coded to correspond to the 1970 Standard Industrial Classification Manual (SIC). This classification consists of a systematic and comprehensive arrangement of industries structured into divisions, major groups and classes. These industrial classes are based on the general nature of the establishment's business, industry or service. For further information on the classification, see Standard Industrial Classification Manual, 1970, Catalogue No. 12-501.

**Remarks:** The coding of responses to the industry questions was done, where possible, using a pre-coded List of Establishments to ensure uniformity with the SIC assigned to the same establishments by other Statistics Canada surveys.

The 1991 industry data are available for the following populations: persons 15 years of age and over, who worked since January 1, 1990; persons employed in the week prior to census enumeration and persons who were unemployed during the week preceding enumeration, but who worked since January 1, 1990. These latter two groups combined are referred to as the "experienced labour force". The remaining component of the labour force, unemployed persons who worked prior to January 1, 1990, or who never worked, are shown in the data under the category "Industry not applicable".

The 1991 and 1986 Census data on industry were made directly comparable to those of 1981 and 1971 during the coding operation by using a series of special codes and computer manipulations. For the variable **Labour: Industry (Based on 1980 Standard Industrial Classification)**, if the industry was not specified by the respondent (or not defined in sufficient detail to permit coding), then a 1980 SIC code was imputed at the major group level and shown in the "Assigned" category. For **Labour: Industry (Based on 1970 Standard Industrial Classification)**, these unspecified and undefined industries are shown in Division 12, Industry Unspecified or Undefined, of the 1970 SIC.

The 1991 industry data (based on the 1970 SIC) allow direct comparisons between 1991, 1986, 1981 and 1971 Census data. It should be noted that some differences exist in the definition of the labour force (for further information, see Appendix B).

Although direct comparisons cannot be made with data published in 1951 and 1961, a 1971 Census product (Industry Trends, 1951-1971, Catalogue No. 94-793) did publish 1951 and 1961 data that had been manually adjusted to make them

comparable to 1971 data. Portions of these tables are reproduced in similar 1981, 1986 and 1991 products.

Class 715, Canadian Offices of Canadian Incorporated Companies Classified as Non-Canadian, was combined with Class 707, Investment and Holding Companies and Class 999 was not used. For Division 1, Agriculture, data are available only for Major Groups 1 and 2 combined (Experimental and Institutional Farms and Other Farms) and for Major Group 3 (Services Incidental to Agriculture).

## LABOUR: INEXPERIENCED LABOUR FORCE

The inexperienced labour force consists of unemployed persons 15 years of age and over who have never worked or who worked only prior to January 1, 1990.

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)
<b>Reported for:</b>	Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who did not work since January 1, 1990
<b>Question Nos.:</b>	Derived variable: Questions 30 to 35
<b>Responses:</b>	Not applicable
<b>Remarks:</b>	The inexperienced labour force is that portion of the total labour force who has not worked since January 1, 1990. No occupation, industry or class of worker data are collected for these persons. This concept is not comparable to that used by the Labour Force Survey as that survey collects occupation, industry and class of worker data for all persons who worked in the past five years. For information on the comparability of <b>Labour Force Activity</b> with previous censuses, see Appendix B. See also Figure 9 on page 64.

## LABOUR: LABOUR FORCE ACTIVITY

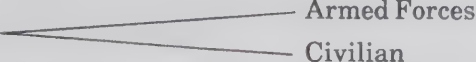
Refers to the labour market activity of the working age population who, in the week prior to June 4, 1991, were employed or unemployed. The remainder of the working age population is classified as not in labour force. Data are available for persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents. The two components of the labour force, i.e. **Employed** and **Unemployed**, are defined on pages 56 and 73 respectively.

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)*
<b>Reported for:</b>	Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents
<b>Question Nos.:</b>	Derived variable: Questions 30 to 35

**Responses:**

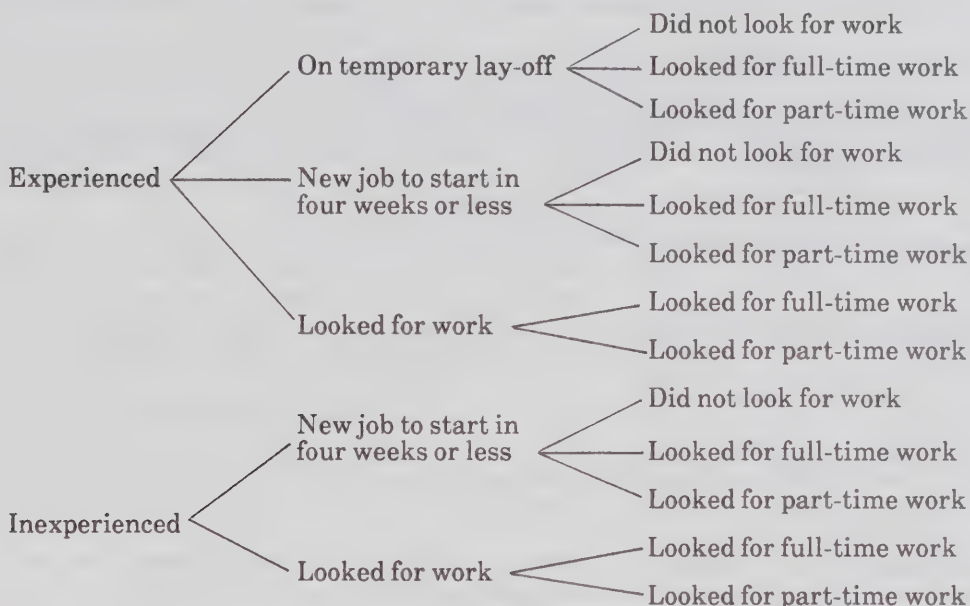
The values for the **Labour Force Activity** variable are:

Employed

Worked in reference week 

Absent from job or business in reference week 

Unemployed



Not in labour force

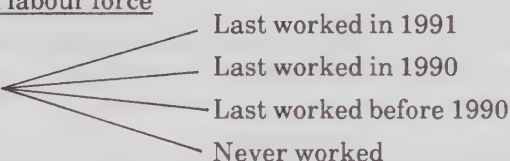
Total 

Figure 9 on page 64 illustrates the components of population and labour force activity.

**Remarks:**

The categories of this concept were derived from the responses to the labour force queries on the census questionnaire. These were as follows:

- Hours worked in reference week
- On temporary lay-off or absent from job or business (in reference week)
- New job to start in four weeks or less (from reference week)
- Looked for work in past four weeks (including reference week)
- Reasons unable to start work (in reference week)
- When last worked

Definitions of the above-listed variables are included in this dictionary. However, the major purpose of these variables was to derive the labour force activity of the respondent. Other than for specialized research in consultation with subject-matter officers, the direct use of these variables on their own (except for **Hours Worked in Reference Week** and **When Last Worked**) should be avoided.

```

graph TD
    A[Population 15 years of age and over] --> B[Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents]
    A --> C[Institutional residents]
    B --> D[Total labour force]
    B --> E[Not in labour force]
    D --> F[Unemployed]
    D --> G[Employed]
    F --> H[Inexperienced]
    F --> I[Experienced]
    H --> J1[Last worked before 1990]
    H --> J2[Never worked in lifetime]
    I --> J3[Last worked in 1991]
    I --> J4[Last worked in 1990]
    J1 --> K1["(1) or (2)"]
    J2 --> K2["(1) or (2)"]
    J3 --> K3["(1) or (2) or (3)"]
    J4 --> K4["(1) or (2) or (3)"]
    G --> J5[Last worked in 1991]
    G --> J6[Last worked in 1990]
    J5 --> K5["(4) or (5)"]
    J6 --> K6["(5)"]
    K1 -.- L[Inexperienced labour force]
    K2 -.- L
    K3 -.- M[Experienced labour force]
    K4 -.- M
    K5 -.- M
    K6 -.- M
    E --> J7[Last worked in 1991]
    E --> J8[Last worked in 1990]
    E --> J9[Last worked before 1990]
    E --> J10[Never worked in lifetime]
    J7 --> N1[On temporary lay-off]
    J8 --> N1
    J9 --> N2[Looked for work in past four weeks]
    J10 --> N2
    N1 --> O1[Did not look for work]
    N1 --> O2[Looked for work in past four weeks]
    O2 --> P1[Full-time work sought]
    O2 --> P2[Part-time work sought]
    N2 --> Q1[New job to start in four weeks or less]
    N2 --> Q2[Did not look for work]
    N2 --> Q3[Looked for work in past four weeks]
    Q3 --> R1[Full-time work sought]
    Q3 --> R2[Part-time work sought]
    N2 --> Q4[Absent from job or business in reference week]
    Q4 --> S1[Civilian]
    Q4 --> S2[Armed Forces]
  
```

The diagram illustrates the Labour Force Survey (LFS) process, starting with the total population aged 15 and over. It branches into those in the labour force and those not in the labour force. The labour force is further divided into unemployed and employed, with detailed breakdowns of work history and current status. The process concludes with outcomes for those looking for work, including new job starts, continued job search, or absence from work.

For information on the comparability of **Labour Force Activity** with previous censuses and with the Labour Force Survey, see Appendix B.

- \* See the Dictionary of the 1971 Census terms for differences between 1961 and 1971.

## **LABOUR: LOOKED FOR WORK IN PAST FOUR WEEKS (FULL- OR PART-TIME)\***

Refers to whether a person actively looked for work in the four weeks prior to Census Day, either full- or part-time work (less than 30 hours a week). "Actively looked" means using such job search methods as contacting a Canada Employment Centre, checking with employers, or placing or answering newspaper ads. Data were collected for persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who were not working in the week prior to enumeration.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

**Reported for:** Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who did not work in the week prior to enumeration

**Question No.:** Direct variable: Question 33

**Responses:** No; Yes, looked for full-time work; Yes, looked for part-time work (less than 30 hours a week)

**Remarks:** In 1976 and 1971, no information was available on whether the work sought was full time or part time; as well, institutional residents and persons who worked in the week prior to enumeration were asked the question. In the Labour Force Survey, respondents are asked if they looked for work in the past six months. A second question is used to determine if they searched for work in the past four weeks. Data are usually modified by information from other questions before release.

For further information, see the definition of **Labour: Unemployed**.

This variable is used to derive the respondent's labour force activity status. Use on its own is restricted.

- \* These data are available only after consultation with subject-matter officers.

## **LABOUR: NEW JOB TO START IN FOUR WEEKS OR LESS (FROM REFERENCE WEEK)\***

Refers to whether a person had definite arrangements to start a new job within the next four weeks. Data were collected for persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who did not work in the week prior to enumeration.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample)

---

<b>Reported for:</b>	Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who did not work in the week prior to enumeration
<b>Question No.:</b>	Direct variable: Question 32
<b>Responses:</b>	No, did not have definite arrangements to start a new job within the next four weeks; Yes, had definite arrangements to start a new job within the next four weeks
<b>Remarks:</b>	In 1976, both institutional residents and persons who worked in the week prior to enumeration were asked this question. A similar question is asked in the Labour Force Survey but, as in the census, data are usually combined with those from other questions.  For further information, see the definition of <b>Labour: Unemployed</b> .  This variable is used to derive the respondent's labour force activity status. Use on its own is restricted.

\* These data are available only after consultation with subject-matter officers.

## LABOUR: NOT IN LABOUR FORCE

Refers to those persons who, in the week prior to enumeration, were unwilling or unable to offer or supply their labour services under conditions existing in the labour market. It includes persons who looked for work during the last four weeks but who were not available to start work in the reference week, as well as persons who did not work, did not have a new job to start in four weeks or less, were not on temporary lay-off or did not look for work in the four weeks prior to enumeration. Data are available for persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents.

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)*
<b>Reported for:</b>	Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents
<b>Question Nos.:</b>	Derived variable: Questions 30 to 35
<b>Responses:</b>	Not applicable
<b>Remarks:</b>	Most persons in this category would be students, homemakers, retired workers, seasonal workers in an "off" season who were not looking for work, and persons who could not work because of a long-term illness or disability. Since 1981, institutional residents have not been asked the questions on labour force activity and therefore are excluded from the universe to which the data apply.  In 1976, when "reasons" for unavailability for work were not obtained, all unemployed persons who looked for work and indicated they were not available were included as "Not in Labour Force". As well, in both 1976 and 1971, institutional residents were included. For more information, see <b>Labour: Labour Force Activity</b> .

See also Figure 9 on page 64.

\* See the Dictionary of the 1971 Census terms for differences between 1961 and 1971.

## LABOUR: OCCUPATION (BASED ON 1971 OCCUPATIONAL CLASSIFICATION MANUAL)

Refers to the kind of work persons were doing during the reference week, as determined by their kind of work and the description of the most important duties in their job. Data are available for persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents. If the person did not have a job during the week prior to enumeration, the data relate to the job of longest duration since January 1, 1990. Persons with two or more jobs were to report the information for the job at which they worked the most hours.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (recoded sample)

**Reported for:** Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked since January 1, 1990

**Question Nos.:** Derived variable: Questions 39 and 40

**Responses:** Respondents were asked to "write in" the kind of work they were doing and their most important activities or duties. The information from these responses was then used by census coders to assign a four-digit occupation code.

**Remarks:** The 1991 occupation data are produced according to two classification structures: the 1971 Occupational Classification Manual (OCM) and the 1980 Standard Occupational Classification (SOC), a revision of the 1971 OCM. While the two classifications appear similar, certain occupations have different codes and thus appear in different unit groups depending on the classification.

The 1991 Census occupation data classified to the 1971 OCM are to be used whenever comparisons with 1971 occupation data are made.

The OCM is composed of 23 occupation major groups subdivided into 81 minor groups which are further subdivided into 496 unit groups. At the unit group level, occupation titles are classified on the basis of "kind of work performed", as determined by the tasks, duties and responsibilities of the occupation. The unit groups to which occupation titles are assigned, therefore, are homogeneous with respect to kind of work performed.

For further information on the 1971 OCM, see Occupational Classification Manual, 1971, Volume 1, Catalogue No. 12-536.

The 1991 occupation data are available for the following populations: persons 15 years of age and over, who worked since January 1, 1990; persons employed in the week prior to the census enumeration and persons unemployed during the week preceding enumeration, but who had worked since January 1, 1990. These latter two groups combined are referred to as the "experienced labour force". The remaining component of the labour force, unemployed persons who had worked prior to January 1, 1990, or who had never worked, is shown in the data under the category "Occupation not applicable".

Respondents who had worked since January 1, 1990, but did not specify an occupation (or gave a response too vague to be coded), are assigned to Major Group 00 - Occupation Not Stated.

The 1971 Census occupation question asked for job titles in addition to kind of work and most important activities and duties. Testing prior to the 1981 Census

suggested that the elimination of the question on job title would not have a significant effect on the coded occupation data obtained. Therefore, this third question was not asked on the 1981, 1986 and 1991 Censuses.

Occupation data from the 1981 and 1986 Censuses are also available, classified according to the 1971 OCM. Thus it is possible to historically compare data from all four censuses. A sample of 1961 Census data coded to the 1971 OCM is also available, but only at the occupation major group level.

For further information on comparability with previous censuses, see Appendix B.

## LABOUR: OCCUPATION (BASED ON 1980 STANDARD OCCUPATIONAL CLASSIFICATION)

Refers to the kind of work persons were doing during the reference week, as determined by their kind of work and the description of the most important duties in their job. Data are available for persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents. If the person did not have a job during the week prior to enumeration, the data relate to the job of longest duration since January 1, 1990. Persons with two or more jobs were to report the information for the job at which they worked the most hours.

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)
<b>Reported for:</b>	Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked since January 1, 1990
<b>Question Nos.:</b>	Derived variable: Questions 39 and 40
<b>Responses:</b>	Respondents were asked to "write in" the kind of work they were doing and their most important activities or duties. The information from these responses was then used by census coders to assign a four-digit occupation code.
<b>Remarks:</b>	<p>The 1991 occupation data are produced according to two classification structures: the 1971 Occupational Classification Manual (OCM) and the 1980 Standard Occupational Classification (SOC), a revision of the 1971 OCM. While the two classifications appear similar, certain occupations have different codes and thus appear in different unit groups depending on the classification.</p> <p>Most 1991 Census standard products present occupation data based on the 1980 SOC.</p> <p>The SOC is composed of 22 occupation major groups subdivided into 80 minor groups which are further subdivided into 514 unit groups. At the unit group level, occupation titles are classified on the basis of "kind of work performed", as determined by the tasks, duties and responsibilities of the occupation. The unit groups to which occupation titles are assigned, therefore, are homogeneous with respect to kind of work performed.</p> <p>For further information on the 1980 SOC, see <u>Standard Occupational Classification, 1980</u>, Catalogue No. 12-565E.</p>

The 1991 occupation data are available for the following populations: persons 15 years of age and over, who worked since January 1, 1990; persons employed in the week prior to the census enumeration and persons unemployed during the week

preceding enumeration, but who had worked since January 1, 1990. These latter two groups combined are referred to as the "experienced labour force". The remaining component of the labour force, unemployed persons who had worked prior to January 1, 1990, or who had never worked, is shown in the data under the category "Occupation not applicable".

If an occupation was not specified by a respondent who had worked since January 1, 1990 (or the response was too vague to be coded), then a 1980 SOC code was imputed to the minor group level. The number of responses imputed to each minor group is shown under the "Assigned" category.

The 1981 and 1986 Censuses also used the 1980 SOC to classify occupation data; therefore, direct comparisons with 1991 data are possible. For comparisons with 1971 data, adjustments must be made to the labour force universe and only occupation data classified to the 1971 OCM can be used. For further information, refer to the definition of **Labour: Occupation (Based on 1971 Occupational Classification Manual)**.

Comparisons between the Labour Force Survey and census data on occupation are possible at the major and minor group level of detail provided differences in the coverage and methodology of the two surveys are taken into consideration. For more information on the differences between the census and the Labour Force Survey, refer to the definition of **Labour: Experienced Labour Force** and Appendix B.

## **LABOUR: OCCUPATION (BASED ON 1990 NATIONAL OCCUPATIONAL CLASSIFICATION)**

Refers to the kind of work persons were doing during the reference week, as determined by their kind of work and the description of the most important duties in their job. Data are available for persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents. If the person did not have a job during the week prior to enumeration, the data relate to the job of longest duration since January 1, 1990. Persons with two or more jobs were to report the information for the job at which they worked the most hours.

<b>Census:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample)
<b>Reported for:</b>	Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked since January 1, 1990
<b>Question Nos.:</b>	Derived variable: Questions 39 and 40
<b>Responses:</b>	Respondents are asked to "write in" the kind of work they were doing and their most important activities or duties. The information from these responses was then used by census coders to assign a four-digit occupation code.
<b>Remarks:</b>	In 1991 Census occupation data will be classified to a third classification structure: the 1990 National Occupational Classification (NOC). The NOC is a new classification structure unrelated to the 1980 Standard Occupational Classification (SOC) or the 1971 Occupational Classification Manual (OCM).

The NOC follows the major, minor and unit group structure used by the SOC and OCM; however, at the unit group level, occupation titles are classified on the basis of the education, training or skill level required to enter the job, as well as kind of work performed, as determined by the tasks, duties and responsibilities of the occupation.

The 1991 occupation data are available for the following populations: persons 15 years of age and over, who worked since January 1, 1990; persons employed in the week prior to the census enumeration and persons unemployed during the week preceding enumeration, but who had worked since January 1, 1990. These latter two groups combined are referred to as the "experienced labour force". The remaining component of the labour force, unemployed persons who had worked prior to January 1, 1990, or who had never worked, is shown in the data under the category "Occupation not applicable".

No other census occupation data classified to the 1990 NOC are available. Furthermore, because of the different classification criteria (e.g., job training and work performed), occupation data coded to the NOC cannot be compared with data from other censuses or the Labour Force Survey.

## LABOUR: ON TEMPORARY LAY-OFF OR ABSENT FROM JOB OR BUSINESS (IN REFERENCE WEEK)\*

Refers to whether persons were, during the week prior to June 4, 1991 (i) on temporary lay-off from a job to which they expected to return, (ii) absent from their job or business during that week because of illness, vacation, a strike or lock-out at their place of work, or such other reasons as maternity leave, bad weather, fire and personal or family responsibilities, including absence on training courses if receiving wages or salaries or (iii) to whether neither of these situations applied. Data were collected for persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who did not work in the week prior to enumeration.

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)
<b>Reported for:</b>	Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who did not work in the week prior to enumeration
<b>Question No.:</b>	Direct variable: Question 31
<b>Responses:</b>	No; Yes, on temporary lay-off from a job to which this person expects to return; Yes, on vacation, ill, on strike or locked out, or absent for other reasons
<b>Remarks:</b>	In 1976 and 1971, two separate questions were asked, one on lay-off and the second on absence. All persons 15 years of age and over, including those who worked in the week preceding the census as well as institutional residents, were asked these questions. The Labour Force Survey asks similar questions but, as in the census, the data are usually combined with those from other questions.

In 1981, persons were considered to be on temporary lay-off from a job to which they expected to return if the length of their lay-off did not exceed 26 weeks. In 1971 and 1976, this period was restricted to 30 days. For 1986 and 1991, there was no limit to the lay-off period.

For further information, see the definitions of **Labour: Employed** and **Labour: Unemployed**.

This variable is used to derive the respondent's labour force activity status. Use on its own is restricted.

- \* These data are available only after consultation with subject-matter officers.

## LABOUR: PARTICIPATION RATE

Refers to the total labour force (in reference week) expressed as a percentage of the population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents. The participation rate for a particular group (age, sex, marital status, geographic area, etc.) is the labour force in that group expressed as a percentage of the population for that group.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)\*

**Reported for:** Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

**Question Nos.:** Derived variable: Questions 30 to 34

**Responses:** Not applicable

**Remarks:**

$$\text{Participation rate} = \frac{\text{Total labour force}}{\text{Population 15 years of age and over}} \times 100$$

In 1976 and 1971, while institutional residents were excluded from the labour force, they were normally included in the population in calculating participation rates. For information on the comparability of **Labour Force Activity** with previous censuses, see Appendix B.

- \* See the Dictionary of the 1971 Census terms for differences between 1961 and 1971.

## LABOUR: PLACE OF WORK

Refers to the usual place of work of non-institutional residents 15 years of age and over who have worked since January 1, 1990. The variables usually relate to the individual's job in the week prior to enumeration. However, if the person had not worked in that week but had worked since January 1, 1990, the information related to the job held longest during that period.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

**Reported for:** Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked since January 1, 1990

**Question No.:** Direct variable: Question 38

**Responses:** Worked at home (including farms); Worked outside Canada; Worked at the address specified below (respondents were asked to provide the full address of their place of work including municipality, county [if known], province or territory, postal code or to write in "No usual place")

**Remarks:** **Respondent-completed Responses**

Worked at home – Includes those persons whose location of employment is in the same building as their place of residence and those persons living and working on the same farm.

Worked outside Canada – Includes diplomats, Armed Forces personnel and others enumerated abroad, recent immigrants not currently employed whose job of longest duration since January 1, 1990 was outside Canada, and persons working in nearby U.S.A. centres are included in the "Outside Canada" category.

Worked at the address specified below – This response was to be checked by persons whose place of work did not fall in either the "Worked at home" or "Worked outside Canada" categories. In addition, the full address of the place of work was to be reported. If the full address was not known, the name of the building or street intersection could be substituted. Persons who did not work in one area but who reported regularly to a headquarters were to give the address of the local headquarters or depot. Persons with no fixed or usual place of work were to write in "No usual place".

#### **Coded Responses**

Province/territory of work – Refers to the province or territory of work of each respondent whose place of work is not outside Canada, although persons with no usual place of work may or may not have a value for this term.

Census division (CD) of work – Refers to the census division of work of each respondent whose place of work is not outside Canada, although persons with no usual place of work may or may not have a value for this term. CD codes are unique only within each province. They should therefore be used with the province/territory of work.

Census subdivision (CSD) of work – Refers to the census subdivision (municipality) of work of each respondent whose place of work is not outside Canada, although persons with no usual place of work may or may not have a value for this term. CSD codes are uniquely defined within each census division. They should therefore be used in conjunction with the province/territory of work and the census division of work.

Census metropolitan area (CMA) or census agglomeration (CA) of work – Refers to the census metropolitan area or census agglomeration of work of those persons whose census subdivision of work is within a census metropolitan area or a census agglomeration.

## **LABOUR: REASONS UNABLE TO START WORK (IN REFERENCE WEEK)\***

Refers to whether or not persons who did not have a job in the week prior to June 4, 1991 and who actively looked for work in the four weeks prior to enumeration could have started work in that week and if not, the reasons why. Data were collected for persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents.

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)
<b>Reported for:</b>	Persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who did not have a job in the week prior to enumeration and who actively looked for work in the four weeks prior to enumeration
<b>Question No.:</b>	Direct variable: Question 34
<b>Responses:</b>	Yes, could have started work; No, already had a job; No, temporary illness or disability; No, personal or family responsibilities; No, going to school; No, other reasons
<b>Remarks:</b>	<p>In 1976, the question was asked of all persons looking for work in the reference week and no reasons for unavailability for work were asked. A similar question which is asked of all persons who looked for work in the past six months is used to determine availability for work in the Labour Force Survey. Data are usually combined with those from other questions.</p> <p>For further information, see the definition of <b>Labour: Unemployed</b>.</p> <p>This variable is used to derive the respondent's labour force activity status. Use on its own is restricted.</p> <p>* These data are available only after consultation with subject-matter officers.</p>

## LABOUR: TOTAL LABOUR FORCE (IN REFERENCE WEEK)

Refers to persons who were either employed or unemployed during the week prior to enumeration (June 4, 1991). Data are available for persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents.

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)*
<b>Reported for:</b>	Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents
<b>Question Nos.:</b>	Derived variable: Questions 30 to 34
<b>Responses:</b>	Not applicable
<b>Remarks:</b>	<p>See the definitions of <b>Labour: Labour Force Activity</b>, <b>Labour: Employed</b> and <b>Labour: Unemployed</b>, for further information. See also Figure 9 on page 64.</p> <p>* See the <u>Dictionary of the 1971 Census terms</u> for differences between 1961 and 1971.</p>

## LABOUR: UNEMPLOYED

Refers to persons who, during the week prior to enumeration (June 4, 1991):

(a) were without work, actively looked for work in the past four weeks and were available for work; or

- (b) were on lay-off and expected to return to their job and were available for work; or
- (c) had definite arrangements to start a new job in four weeks or less and were available for work.

Data are available for persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

**Question Nos.:** Derived variable: Questions 30 to 35

**Responses:** Not applicable

**Remarks:** The "Unemployed" includes mainly those persons who, during the week prior to enumeration, were without work, had actively looked for work in the past four weeks and were available for work in the reference week. Availability was determined by the response to Question 34, "Reason unable to start work".

Some people who reported that they could not start work in the reference week are in fact considered as available (e.g., in the case of people already committed to another job; because of temporary illness or disability; or because of personal or family responsibilities). These answers are interpreted in the light of the person's recent job search and implied intention to find work. "Going to school" and the residual "Other" are the two responses where the person is considered truly unavailable for work and therefore not in the labour force.

Also considered as unavailable were students in full-time attendance at elementary or secondary school, at any time since September 1990, who looked for full-time work.

Those persons who did not work during the reference week because they had been laid off from a job to which they expected to return constitute a second element of the "Unemployed". The availability criterion (Question 34) was applied to such persons if they also looked for work. In addition, persons on lay-off who were in full-time attendance at elementary or secondary school at any time since September 1990 and who did not look for work or who only looked for full-time work in the past four weeks were considered to be unavailable.

Persons who did not work during the reference week but had definite arrangements to start a new job in four weeks or less are also counted as unemployed. As in the case of persons on lay-off, the availability criterion (Question 34) was applied only if they also looked for work. As well, persons in full-time attendance at elementary or secondary school at any time since September 1990 were considered unavailable for work if they did not look for work or only looked for full-time work in the past four weeks.

For information on the comparability of **Labour Force Activity** with previous censuses and with the Labour Force Survey, see Appendix B.

## LABOUR: UNEMPLOYMENT RATE

Refers to the unemployed labour force expressed as a percentage of the total labour force (in reference week). The unemployment rate for a particular group (age, sex, marital status, geographic area, etc.) is the number of unemployed in that group expressed as a percentage of the labour force for that group. Data are available for persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)\*

**Reported for:** Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

**Question Nos.:** Derived variable: Questions 30 to 34

**Responses:** Not applicable

**Remarks:**

$$\text{Unemployment rate} = \frac{\text{Unemployed labour force}}{\text{Total labour force}} \times 100$$

For information on the comparability of **Labour Force Activity** with previous censuses, see Appendix B.

\* See the Dictionary of the 1971 Census terms for differences between 1961 and 1971.

## LABOUR: WEEKS WORKED IN 1990

Refers to the number of weeks in 1990 during which a person worked, even if only for a few hours. It includes weeks of paid vacation or sick leave with pay or paid absence on training courses. "Work" excludes housework or other maintenance or repairs around the home and volunteer work. Data are available for persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)\*

**Reported for:** Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

**Question No.:** Direct variable: Question 43

**Responses:** None or write-in entry of number of weeks

**Remarks:** Any week in which the person worked, even if only for a few hours, was counted as a week of work.

Respondents were instructed to enter 52 weeks if they were paid for a full year even though they worked less than a year (for example, a school teacher paid on a 12-month basis). In 1971, data for this variable included institutional residents, and were obtained in grouped form (none; 1-13; 14-26; 27-39; 40-48; 49-52).

\* See the Dictionary of the 1971 Census terms for differences between 1961 and 1971.

## LABOUR: WHEN LAST WORKED

Refers to the year or period in which a person last worked at all, even for a few days. "Work" excludes housework or other maintenance or repairs around the home and volunteer work. Data are available for persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)\*

**Reported for:** Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

**Question No.:** Direct variable: Question 35

**Responses:** In 1991; In 1990; Before 1990; Never worked in lifetime

**Remarks:** This question is used to identify persons with recent work experience. Persons who responded "In 1991" or "In 1990" make up the population who "worked since January 1, 1990". This is the population for whom occupation, industry and class of worker data are collected.

Recent immigrants to Canada who had not yet found employment were instructed (if they inquired) to report the year in which they last worked in another country. The 1971 data for this variable included institutional residents.

See also Figure 9 on page 64.

- \* See the Dictionary of the 1971 Census terms for differences between 1961 and 1971.

## LABOUR: WORK ACTIVITY IN 1990

Refers to the number of weeks in which a person worked in 1990 and whether these weeks worked were full-time or part-time. Data are available for persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

**Question Nos.:** Derived variable: Questions 43 and 44

**Responses:** (Derived categories)  
Did not work in 1990  
Worked 1-13 weeks full time;  
1-13 weeks part time;  
14-26 weeks full time;  
14-26 weeks part time;  
27-39 weeks full time;  
27-39 weeks part time;  
40-48 weeks full time;  
40-48 weeks part time;  
49-52 weeks full time;  
49-52 weeks part time

**Remarks:** The term full-year full-time workers refers to persons 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents, who worked 49-52 weeks full time in 1990. For further information, see the **Labour: Weeks Worked in 1990** and **Labour: Full-time or Part-time Weeks Worked in 1990** definitions.

"Work Activity in 1980" was a new variable in 1981, although similar data can be derived from the 1971 Census database.

## LANGUAGE: FIRST OFFICIAL LANGUAGE SPOKEN

Refers to a variable specified within the framework of the implementation of the Official Languages Act.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** Total population, excluding institutional residents

**Question Nos.:** Derived variable: Questions 7, 9 and 10

**Responses:** Not applicable

**Remarks:** This variable was derived within the framework of the application of the Official Languages Act.

The derivation method is described in the draft regulations respecting the use of official languages for the provision of public services. It takes into account, first, the knowledge of the two official languages; second, the mother tongue; and third, the home language.

People who can conduct a conversation in French only are assigned French as their first official language spoken. People who can carry on a conversation in English only are assigned English as their first official language spoken. The responses to questions on mother tongue and home language are subsequently used to establish the first official language spoken by people who speak both English and French, or who cannot speak either of the two official languages. The French category includes people who speak French only, or French and at least one non-official language as their mother tongue. People who speak English only or English and at least one non-official language as their mother tongue are included in the English category. For cases that have not yet been classified, people are assigned to the French category when they speak French only or French and at least one non-official language as their home language. The procedure is the same for English. Thus, the population is classified into two principal categories: English or French. It is necessary to add two residual categories for people who cannot be classified in accordance with the information available: (a) English and French; and (b) neither English nor French.

Please consult the following documents for more information: Draft Regulations Respecting the Use of One of the Two Official Languages in Communications With the Public and the Provision of Services to the Public, tabled on November 8, 1990, in accordance with section 85 of the Official Languages Act, R.S.C., c. 32 (4th suppl.); Population Estimates by First Official Language Spoken, Housing, Family and Social Statistics Division; and Language Studies, Statistics Canada, Reference No. 47013, September 1989.

## LANGUAGE: HOME LANGUAGE

Refers to the language spoken most often at home by the individual at the time of the census.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

**Reported for:** Total population, excluding institutional residents

**Question No.:** Direct variable: Question 9

**Responses:** See Figures 10, 10A, 10B and 10C on pages 81 and 82.

**Remarks:** The following changes were made to the question on home language. In 1991, the expression "speak **most often** at home" replaced "speak at home now", which was used in 1981 and 1986. The instruction on the questionnaire (If more than one language, which language do you speak most often?) was deleted. The boxes for the most common non-official languages were deleted, leaving the two official languages (i.e. English and French) as the only languages specifically referred to on the questionnaire. Other languages could be entered in the space provided.

In 1991, the following instructions were provided to respondents:

Report the language each person speaks most often at home. If you live alone, report the language in which you feel most comfortable. If two languages are used **equally often**, report both.

For a child who has not yet learned a language, report the language used most often at home. If two languages are used **equally often**, report both.

If deaf or mute, report the language used most often at home to communicate.

If a person speaks an **Indian** language (from **India**), do not report Indian as the language spoken at home but rather the specific language such as Hindi, Urdu or Punjabi.

If a person speaks an **Amerindian** (North American Indian) language, report the specific Amerindian language such as Cree or Ojibway.

For comparability purposes, Appendix C provides a list of languages reported in 1981, 1986 and 1991.

## LANGUAGE: KNOWLEDGE OF NON-OFFICIAL LANGUAGES

Refers to the language or languages, other than English or French, in which the respondent can conduct a conversation.

**Census:** 1991 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** Total population, excluding institutional residents

<b>Question No.:</b>	Direct variable: Question 8
<b>Responses:</b>	See Figures 10, 10A, 10B and 10C on pages 81 and 82.
<b>Remarks:</b>	The non-official language data are based on the respondent assessment of his or her ability to speak non-official languages.

In 1991, the following instructions were provided to respondents:

If no languages other than English or French are spoken, mark the circle labelled **None**.

Do not report a language learned at school unless a conversation of some length on various topics can be carried on in that language.

For a child who has not yet learned a language, report a language **other than English or French** if used often at **home**.

If deaf or mute, report a sign language if used.

If a person speaks an **Indian** language (from **India**), do not report Indian but rather the specific language such as Hindi, Urdu or Punjabi.

If a person speaks an **Amerindian** (North American Indian) language, report the specific Amerindian language such as Cree or Ojibway.

This question was asked for the first time in the 1991 Census. Appendix D provides a list of the non-official languages reported in 1991.

## LANGUAGE: KNOWLEDGE OF OFFICIAL LANGUAGES

Refers to the ability to conduct a conversation in English only, in French only, in both English and French or in none of the official languages of Canada.

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)
<b>Reported for:</b>	Total population, excluding institutional residents
<b>Question No.:</b>	Direct variable: Question 7
<b>Responses:</b>	English only; French only; Both English and French; Neither English nor French
<b>Remarks:</b>	The official language data are based on respondent assessment of his or her ability to speak the two official languages.

In 1991, the following instructions were provided to respondents:

Do not report English or French learned at school unless a conversation of some length on various topics can be carried on in that language.

For a child who has not yet learned a language, report the language used **at home** if it is either English or French. If both languages are used **often**, mark the circle labelled **Both English and French**. If neither language is used often, mark **Neither English nor French**.

If deaf or mute, report English, French or both provided that one or both of these languages is understood.

## LANGUAGE: MOTHER TONGUE

Refers to the first language learned at home in childhood and still understood by the individual at the time of the census.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971

**Reported for:** Total population

**Question Nos.:** Direct variable: Question 7 of Form 2A and Question 10 of Form 2B

**Responses:** See Figures 10, 10A, 10B and 10C on pages 81 and 82.

**Remarks:** Mother tongue is the only language question on Form 2A. On Form 2B, four language questions were asked consecutively. The question on mother tongue appeared after the questions on language knowledge and the question on home language.

In the wording of the question on mother tongue, the expression "at home" was added to specify the context in which the individual learned the language.

In 1986, the three most frequently occurring non-official languages, from the preceding census, were listed on the questionnaire. In 1991, the boxes corresponding to those non-official languages were removed and only the two official languages, English and French, appeared on the questionnaire. Other languages could be written in the space provided.

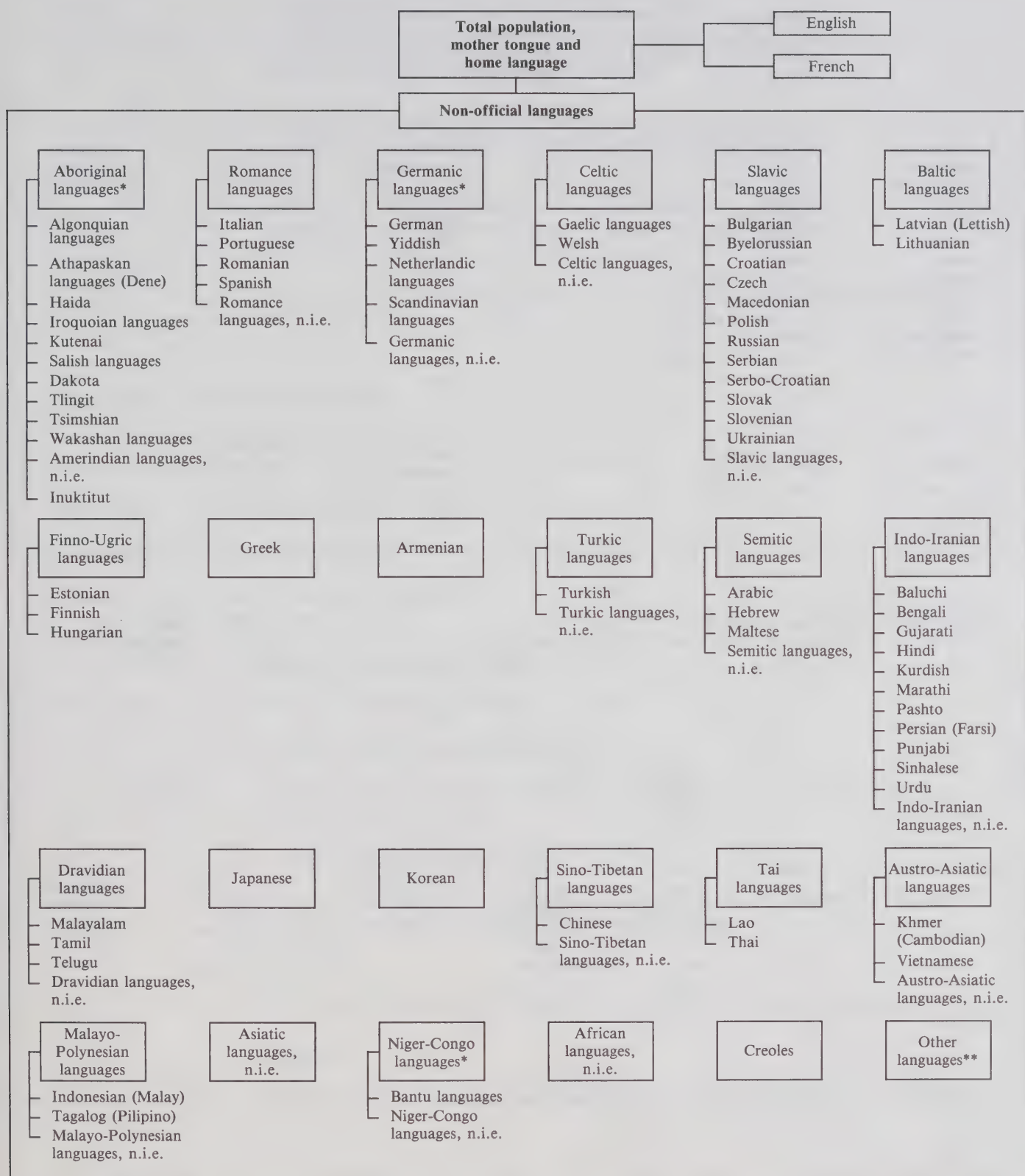
To facilitate the task of respondents, an instruction which appeared in the 1986 Census Guide was added to the questionnaire. The instruction read as follows: "If this person no longer understands the first language learned, indicate the second language learned."

Furthermore, the following instructions were provided to respondents in the 1991 Census Guide:

Report the first language learned **at home** before starting school. If this language is no longer understood, report the second language learned.

If more than one language is understood, report the language first learned at home. If two languages were learned at the same time, report the language spoken **most often as a child at home**. If both languages were used **equally often**, report **both**.

Figure 10. Mother Tongue, Home Language and Knowledge of Non-official Languages



n.i.e. = not included elsewhere

Note: Data will also be available for cases where the respondent will declare more than one language to Question 7 on Form 2A or Question 8, 9 or 10 on Form 2B.

\* For a detailed breakdown of Aboriginal, Germanic and Niger-Congo languages, see Figures 10A, 10B and 10C on next page.

\*\* For knowledge of non-official languages, a category will be added for sign languages.

Figure 10A. Aboriginal Languages

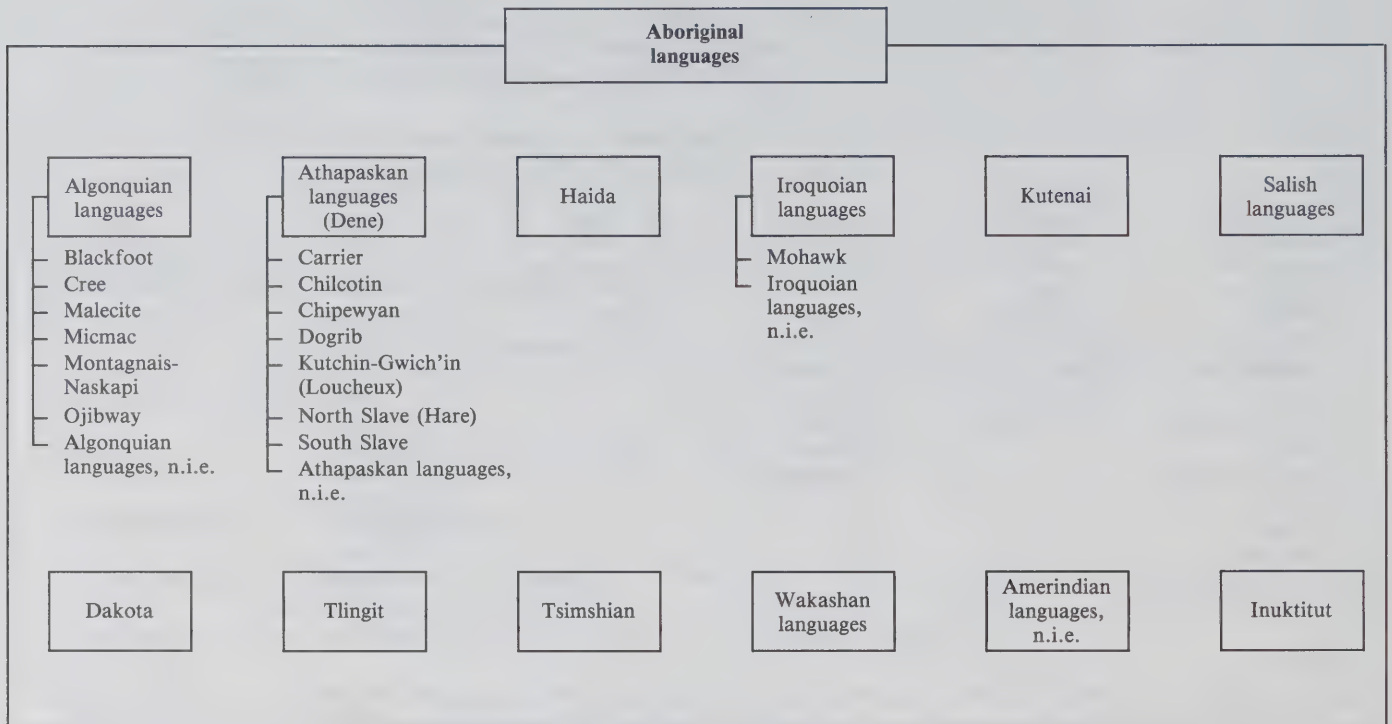


Figure 10B. Germanic Languages

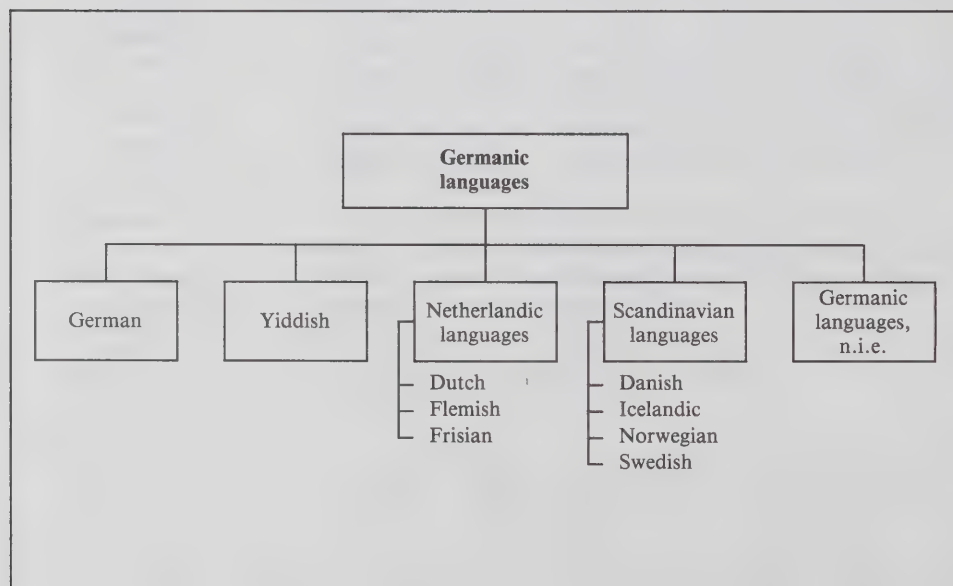
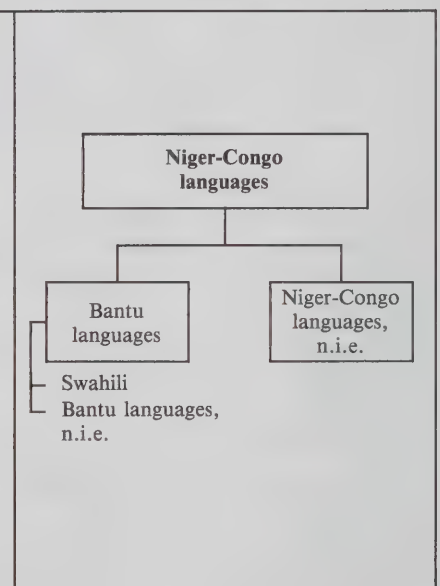


Figure 10C. Niger-Congo Languages



For a child who has not yet learned a language, report the first language this child will learn **at home**. If two languages will be learned at the same time, report the one which will be used most often to speak to this child. If both languages are used **equally often**, report **both**.

If a person speaks an **Indian** language (from **India**), do not report Indian but rather the specific language such as Hindi, Urdu or Punjabi.

If a person speaks an **Amerindian** (North American Indian) language, report the specific Amerindian language such as Cree or Ojibway.

For comparability purposes, Appendix C provides a list of languages reported in 1981, 1986 and 1991.

## MARITAL STATUS (LEGAL)

Refers to the conjugal status of a person.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966,\* 1961\*

**Reported for:** Total population

**Question No.:** Direct variable: Question 5

**Responses:** Legally married (and not separated); Legally married and separated; Divorced; Widowed; Never married (single)

**Remarks:** The various responses are defined as follows:

### Legally married (and not separated)

Persons whose husband or wife is living, unless the couple is separated or a divorce has been obtained.

### Legally married and separated

Persons who have been deserted or who have parted because they no longer want to live together, but have not obtained a divorce.

### Divorced

Persons who have obtained a legal divorce and who have not remarried.

### Widowed

Persons who have lost their spouse through death and who have not remarried.

### Never married (single)

Persons who have never married (including all persons less than 15 years of age) and persons whose marriage has been annulled and who have not remarried.

Data for persons in common-law unions, classified by legal marital status, are available for 1991. In 1986 and 1981, such persons were included among the "Now married" population. Historical comparability can be maintained for the 1991 data by including persons in common-law unions with the "Legally married (and not separated)" population.

- \* "Separated" persons were included with "married" persons in 1966 and 1961.

## MOBILITY 1: COUNTRY OF RESIDENCE 1 YEAR AGO

Refers to the person's usual country of residence on June 4, 1990, one year prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility Status (1 Year Ago) subuniverse only.

<b>Census:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample)
<b>Reported for:</b>	Population 1 year of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada
<b>Question No.:</b>	Direct variable: Question 20
<b>Responses:</b>	The one-year ago mobility question requests a write-in response of name of "country" which is subsequently converted to a three-digit code corresponding to the place of birth classification.
<b>Remarks:</b>	<p>Respondents who indicated that they had lived outside Canada (external migrants) were asked to indicate the name of their country of residence one year earlier according to that country's present boundaries. <b>Country of Residence 1 Year Ago</b> is not applicable to internal migrants, non-migrants and non-movers.</p> <p>There is no corresponding "current country of residence" variable since persons residing in Canada one year ago but not on Census Day are not counted.</p> <p>See also "Remarks" under <b>Mobility 1: Mobility Status – Place of Residence 1 Year Ago</b> and Figure 11 on page 85.</p>

## MOBILITY 1: MOBILITY STATUS – PLACE OF RESIDENCE 1 YEAR AGO

Refers to the relationship between a person's usual place of residence on Census Day and his or her usual place of residence one year earlier. A person is classified as a non-mover if no difference exists; otherwise, a person is classed as a mover and this categorization is called **Mobility Status (1 Year Ago)**. Within the category movers, a further distinction is made between intraprovincial movers, interprovincial migrants and external migrants.

**Figure 11. 1991 Census Mobility Variables**

Mobility 1 variables*
<p>Mobility Status — Place of Residence 1 Year Ago</p> <p>Province/Territory of Residence 1 Year Ago</p> <p>Country of Residence 1 Year Ago</p>
Mobility 5 variables
<p>Mobility Status — Place of Residence 5 Years Ago</p> <p>Census Subdivision of Residence 5 Years Ago</p> <p>Census Division of Residence 5 Years Ago</p> <p>Province/Territory of Residence 5 Years Ago</p> <p>Country of Residence 5 Years Ago*</p> <p>Census Metropolitan Area or Census Agglomeration of Residence 5 Years Ago</p> <p>Census Subdivision Type of Residence 5 Years Ago*</p> <p>Rural/Urban Classification of Place of Residence 5 Years Ago</p> <p>Population Size of Census Subdivision of Residence 5 Years Ago</p> <p>Population Size of Current Census Subdivision of Residence</p>

\* New variables for the 1991 Census.

Non-movers are persons who, on Census Day, were living at the same address which they occupied one year earlier.

Movers are persons who, on Census Day, were living at a different address than the one at which they resided one year earlier.

Intraprovincial movers are movers who, on Census Day, were living at a different address but in the same province/territory that they occupied one year earlier.

Interprovincial migrants are movers who, on Census Day, were living in a different province/territory one year earlier.

External migrants are movers who, on Census Day, were living outside Canada one year earlier.

**Census:** 1991 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** Population 1 year of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

**Question No.:** Derived variable: Question 20

**Responses:** Lived at the same address as now; Lived in the same province/territory, but at a different address; Lived in a different province/territory in Canada (respondent provides name of the province/territory); Lived outside Canada (respondent writes in name of other country)

**Remarks:** This is a new mobility variable for 1991, which is based on place of residence one year ago. Like the **Mobility 5: Mobility Status – Place of Residence 5 Years Ago** variable, the one-year ago variable determines whether or not a person is a mover, that is whether or not the person lived at a different address one year earlier. Unlike the **Mobility 5: Mobility Status – Place of Residence 5 Years Ago** variable, place of residence one year ago is restricted to the provincial level. Therefore, with the one-year ago variable, it is not possible to determine if a mover is a migrant or non-migrant in terms of whether or not, on Census Day, the mover lived in a different census subdivision (CSD) five years earlier. The only differentiation that can be made between movers is whether or not, on Census Day, the mover lived in a different province one year earlier. Thus, one-year ago movers can be classified as either "intraprovincial movers" or "interprovincial migrants". The category of intraprovincial movers consists of both non-migrants and migrants (in terms of same or different CSD one year ago), but it is not possible to differentiate between the migrant and non-migrant movers with the one-year ago question. For further details on migration status, see **Mobility 5: Mobility Status – Place of Residence 5 Years Ago** and Figure 11 on page 85.

For persons 15 years of age and over who failed to provide an answer, Mobility Status (1 Year Ago) was imputed according to the following order of priority: (i) deterministic fix, (ii) on the basis of information reported for other family members, (iii) from another respondent who had the same demographic profile according to selected variables, and finally (iv) default imputation, which involved an arbitrary assignment.

For persons 1 to 14 years of age, mobility information was imputed on the basis of responses given by some other family members. For non-family persons (not resident in a collective dwelling), imputation was made on the basis of information reported by Person 1 in that household. For non-family persons residing in a

collective dwelling, Mobility Status (1 Year Ago) was assigned from another respondent who had the same values for selected variables.

With respect to external migration, immigrants – persons who were residing outside Canada one year earlier but within Canada on Census Day – are counted. This is not to be confused with “landed immigrants”; see **Immigration: Year of Immigration**. When tabulating migration data on external migrants by country of residence one year ago, the reported country reflects its current geographic boundaries. Emigrants – persons residing in Canada one year ago but not on Census Day – are not counted.

With respect to internal migration, users should note that province/territory is the migration-defining unit for the one-year migration interval. In-migration, out-migration, net internal migration, migration streams and origin-destination matrices can be produced from the database.

In-migration is defined as a movement into a province or territory from elsewhere in Canada, relative to the one-year migration interval. Persons who made such a move are called in-migrants.

Out-migration is defined as a movement out of a province or territory to elsewhere in Canada, relative to the one-year migration interval. Persons who made such a move are called out-migrants.

Net internal migration refers to the number of in-migrants into a province or territory minus the number of out-migrants from the same province/territory relative to the one-year migration interval.

Migration stream refers to a body of migrants having a common province or territory of origin and a common province or territory of destination.

Origin-destination matrix refers to data on migrants, cross-classified by area of origin (province/territory) and area of destination (province/territory) to form a matrix of streams, or a set of pairs of streams, each pair representing movement in opposite directions.

For further details, see the mobility variables **Mobility 1: Province/Territory of Residence 1 Year Ago** and **Mobility 1: Country of Residence 1 Year Ago**.

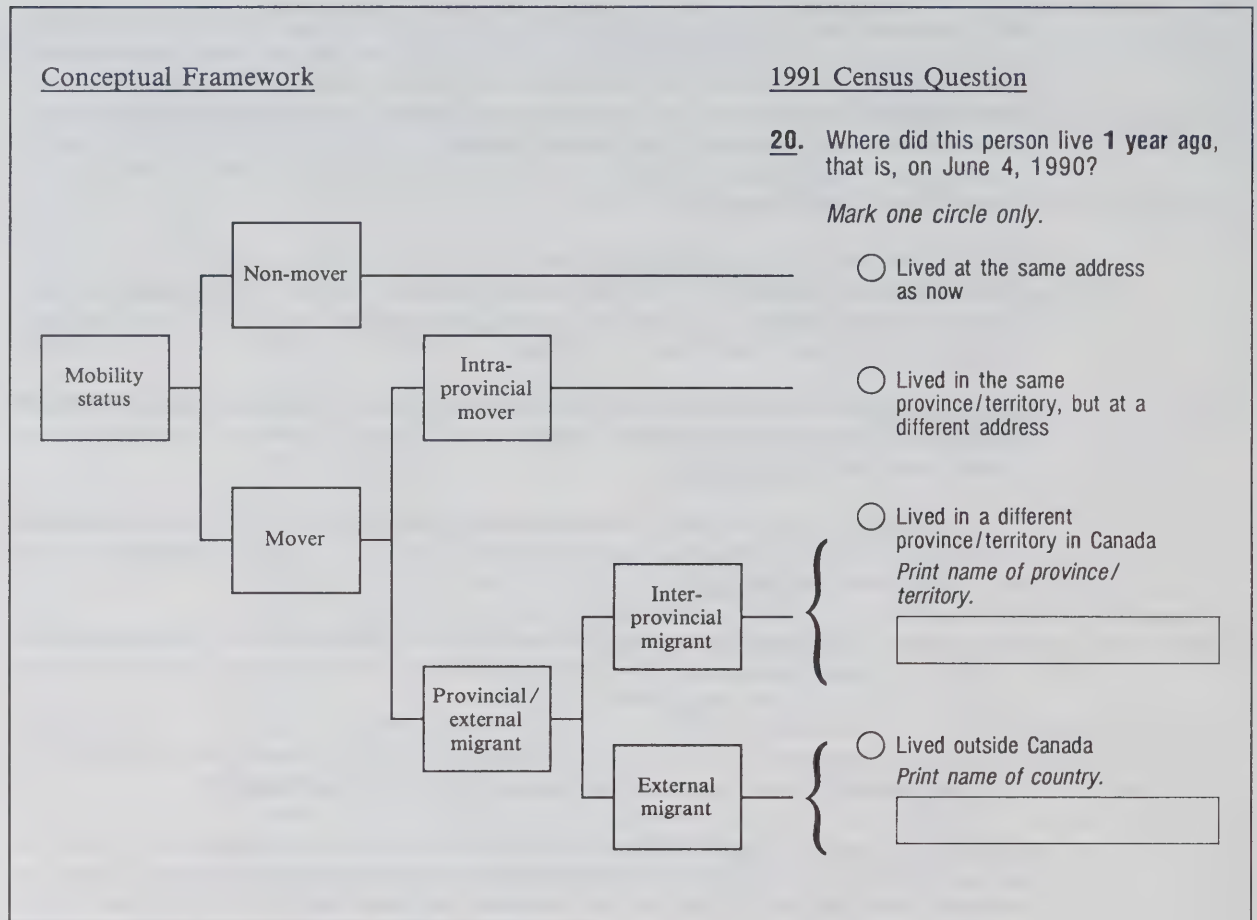
It should be noted that data are not published for all possible mobility and migration classifications, but are available upon special request subject to confidentiality constraints.

The reader is directed to Figure 12 on page 88 where the relationship between the 1991 Census question on place of residence 1 year ago and the Mobility Status (1 Year Ago) conceptual framework is illustrated.

## MOBILITY 1: PROVINCE/TERRITORY OF RESIDENCE 1 YEAR AGO

Refers to the person's usual province or territory of residence on June 4, 1990, one year prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility Status (1 Year Ago) subuniverse only .

**Figure 12. Relationship Between the Mobility Status — Place of Residence 1 Year Ago Conceptual Framework and the 1991 Census Question on Place of Residence 1 Year Ago**



<b>Census:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample)
<b>Reported for:</b>	Population 1 year of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada
<b>Question No.:</b>	Direct variable: Question 20
<b>Responses:</b>	The one-year ago mobility question requests a write-in response of name of "province or territory" which is subsequently converted to a two-digit code according to the Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) – see the section on geography.
<b>Remarks:</b>	<p>Respondents who indicated that they had lived in a different province or territory one year ago provided the name of the province or territory. These persons are classified as interprovincial migrants.</p> <p>For non-movers and intraprovincial migrants, province or territory of residence 1 year ago is the same as current province or territory of residence. <b>Province or Territory of Residence 1 Year Ago</b> is not applicable to external migrants.</p> <p>For the corresponding current province/territory of residence, refer to the variables <b>Province</b> and <b>Territory</b> in the section on geography.</p> <p>See also "Remarks" under <b>Mobility 1: Mobility Status – Place of Residence 1 Year Ago</b> and Figure 11 on page 85.</p>

## MOBILITY 5: CENSUS DIVISION OF RESIDENCE 5 YEARS AGO

Refers to the person's usual census division (CD) of residence on June 4, 1986, five years prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility Status (5 Years Ago) subuniverse only.

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)
<b>Reported for:</b>	Population 5 years of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada
<b>Question No.:</b>	Direct variable: Question 22
<b>Responses:</b>	The five-year ago mobility question requests a write-in response of name of "municipality, county and province" which is subsequently converted to a seven-digit code according to the Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) – see the section on geography. The four-digit census division code is a substring of the seven-digit SGC code. The four-digit code corresponds to a two-digit province/territory code followed by a two-digit census division code.
<b>Remarks:</b>	Respondents who indicated that they lived in a different "city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve in Canada" five years ago (internal migrants) provided the name of the place, county and province. The municipality and county correspond to the census subdivision (CSD) and census division (CD) respectively.

Migrants whose CSD of residence five years ago is in the same CD as the current CSD of residence are classified as intra-CD migrants.

The CD of residence five years ago reflects 1991 Census boundaries.

For non-movers and non-migrants, census division of residence 5 years ago is the same as current census division of residence. **Census Division of Residence 5 Years Ago** is not applicable to external migrants.

For the corresponding current CD of residence and a definition of CD, refer to the variable **Census Division (CD)** in the section on geography.

See also "Remarks" under **Mobility 5: Mobility Status - Place of Residence 5 Years Ago** and Figure 11 on page 85.

## MOBILITY 5: CENSUS METROPOLITAN AREA OR CENSUS AGGLOMERATION OF RESIDENCE 5 YEARS AGO

Refers to the census metropolitan area (CMA), census agglomeration (CA), or non-CMA/CA where the person usually resided on June 4, 1986, five years prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility Status (5 Years Ago) subuniverse only.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** Population 5 years of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

**Question No.:** Derived variable: Question 22

**Responses:** This is a derived variable which provides a CMA/CA code for persons whose census subdivision (CSD) of residence five years ago is a CMA/CA component, or a value of zero (0) if it is not. For information on the linkage of CMA/CA names to codes and CSD components, refer to the 1991 Standard Geographical Classification Manual, Volume 1, Catalogue No. 12-571.

**Remarks:** As with census subdivisions (CSDs) and census divisions (CDs), the CMA/CA of residence five years ago reflects 1991 Census boundaries.

Migrants whose CSD of residence five years ago is within the same CMA/CA as the current CSD (based on 1991 boundaries) are classified as intra-CMA/CA migrants. Migrants whose current CSD of residence (June 4, 1991) is in a different CMA/CA of residence from that of five years ago are classified as inter-CMA/CA migrants. Persons who resided in a CMA/CA five years ago with a current residence (June 4, 1991) elsewhere (a different CMA/CA or outside a CMA/CA) in Canada (June 4, 1991) are out-migrants from that CMA/CA. Persons whose current residence is within a CMA/CA (on June 4, 1991) with a place of residence five years ago elsewhere in Canada (CMA/CA or outside CMA/CA) are in-migrants to that CMA/CA.

For the corresponding current CMA/CA of residence and a definition of CMA/CA, refer to the variables **Census Metropolitan Area (CMA)** and **Census Agglomeration (CA)** in the section on geography.

See also "Remarks" under **Mobility 5: Mobility Status – Place of Residence 5 Years Ago** and Figure 11 on page 85.

## MOBILITY 5: CENSUS SUBDIVISION OF RESIDENCE 5 YEARS AGO

Refers to the person's usual municipality or census subdivision (CSD) of residence on June 4, 1986, five years prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility Status (5 Years Ago) subuniverse only.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** Population 5 years of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

**Question No.:** Direct variable: Question 22

**Responses:** The five-year ago mobility question requests a write-in response of name of "municipality, county and province" which is subsequently converted to a seven-digit code according to the Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) – see the section on geography. This code consists of two digits for the province/territory, followed by two digits for the census division and ending with three digits for the census subdivision.

**Remarks:** Respondents who indicated that they had lived in a different "city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve in Canada" five years ago (internal migrants) provided the name of the municipality, county and province. The municipality and county correspond to the census subdivision (CSD) and census division (CD) respectively.

The CSD of residence five years ago reflects 1991 Census boundaries.

At the CSD level, users are advised to exercise caution in the use of data on migrants, particularly for suburban municipalities within large metropolitan areas. Counts for total migrants, including in- and out-migrants, could be distorted due to suspected types of misresponse such as: (a) respondents in metropolitan areas reporting the main city rather than the municipality they actually lived in five years earlier (e.g., reported Toronto instead of Scarborough); (b) respondents failing to indicate a move from a different CSD if they perceived that they were still in the same main city (e.g., moved from Toronto to Scarborough but indicated that they still lived in the same municipality); and (c) respondents reporting moves according to out-of-date boundaries.

For non-movers and non-migrants, census subdivision of residence 5 years ago is the same as current census subdivision of residence. **Census Subdivision of Residence 5 Years Ago** is not applicable to external migrants.

For the corresponding current CSD of residence and a definition of CSD, refer to the variable **Census Subdivision (CSD)** in the section on geography.

See also "Remarks" under **Mobility 5: Mobility Status – Place of Residence 5 Years Ago** and Figure 11 on page 85.

## MOBILITY 5: CENSUS SUBDIVISION TYPE OF RESIDENCE 5 YEARS AGO

Refers to the census subdivision (CSD) type classification of the CSD (Indian reserve, village, town, township, city or municipality) where the person usually resided on June 4, 1986, five years prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility Status (5 Years Ago) subuniverse only .

<b>Census:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample)
<b>Reported for:</b>	Population 5 years of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada
<b>Question No.:</b>	Derived variable: Question 22, CSD type
<b>Responses:</b>	1991 CSD type classification
<b>Remarks:</b>	<p>The type indicates the municipal status of a census subdivision. Census subdivisions are classified into various types, according to official designations adopted by provincial or federal authorities. For a listing of CSD types, see Figure 23B on page 174 in the section on geography.</p> <p>For more details on CSD type, see "Special Notes, Quality Statements and Applications" in the section on geography.</p> <p>The CSD type of residence 5 years ago reflects the current 1991 boundaries and municipal status.</p> <p>This new variable for 1991 will allow analysis of migration flows to and from various CSD types. For example, data on mobility and migration may be retrieved for Indian reserves, northern villages, hamlets, etc.</p>

## MOBILITY 5: COUNTRY OF RESIDENCE 5 YEARS AGO

Refers to the person's usual country of residence on June 4, 1986, five years prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility Status (5 Years Ago) subuniverse only.

<b>Census:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample)
<b>Reported for:</b>	Population 5 years of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada
<b>Question No.:</b>	Direct variable: Question 22
<b>Responses:</b>	The five-year ago mobility question requests a write-in response of name of "country" which is subsequently converted to a three-digit code corresponding to the place of birth classification.
<b>Remarks:</b>	Respondents who indicated that they had lived outside Canada (external migrants) were asked to indicate the name of their country of residence five years earlier according to that country's present boundaries. <b>Country of Residence 5 Years Ago</b> is not applicable to internal migrants, non-migrants or non-movers.

There is no corresponding "current country of residence" variable since persons residing in Canada five years ago but not on Census Day are not counted.

See also "Remarks" under **Mobility 5: Mobility Status – Place of Residence 5 Years Ago** and Figure 11 on page 85.

## MOBILITY 5: MOBILITY STATUS – PLACE OF RESIDENCE 5 YEARS AGO

Refers to the relationship between a person's usual place of residence on Census Day and his or her usual place of residence five years earlier. A person is classified as a non-mover if no difference exists; otherwise, a person is classed as a mover and this categorization is called Mobility Status (5 Years Ago). Within the category movers, a further distinction is made between non-migrants and migrants; this difference is called migration status.

Non-movers are persons who, on Census Day, were living at the same address which they occupied five years earlier.

Movers are persons who, on Census Day, were living at a different address than the one at which they resided five years earlier.

Non-migrants are movers who, on Census Day, were living at a different address but in the same census subdivision (CSD) that they occupied five years earlier.

Migrants are movers who, on Census Day, were residing in a different CSD five years earlier (internal migrants) or who were living outside Canada five years earlier (external migrants).

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** Population 5 years of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

**Question Nos.:** Derived variable: Questions 21 and 22

**Responses:** Lived at the same address as now; Lived at a different address but in the same census subdivision (CSD) as now; Lived in a different CSD in Canada (respondent provides name of CSD [municipality], county [if known] and province or territory); Lived outside Canada (respondent gives name of the country)

**Remarks:** Although the conceptual framework of Mobility Status (5 Years Ago) has not changed since 1986, some modifications have been introduced to the mobility question for 1991. An initial question (Question 21) filters out non-movers, and the term "address" replaces "dwelling" in the response categories.

For information on historical comparability of **Mobility Status – Place of Residence 5 Years Ago**, from 1961 on, see Appendix E.

For persons 15 years of age and over who failed to provide an answer, Mobility Status (5 Years Ago) was imputed according to the following order of priority: (i) deterministic fix, (ii) on the basis of information reported for other family members, (iii) from another respondent who had the same demographic profile

according to selected variables, and finally (iv) default imputation, which involved an arbitrary assignment.

For persons 5 to 14 years of age, mobility information was imputed on the basis of responses given by some other family members. For non-family members (not resident in a collective dwelling), imputation was made on the basis of information reported by Person 1 in that household. For non-family members residing in a collective dwelling, Mobility Status (5 Years Ago) was assigned from another respondent who had the same values for selected variables.

- With respect to external migration, immigrants – persons who were residing outside Canada five years earlier but within Canada on Census Day – are counted. This is not to be confused with “landed immigrants”; see **Immigration: Year of Immigration**. When tabulating migration data on external migrants by country of residence five years ago, the reported country reflects its current geographic boundaries. Emigrants – persons residing in Canada five years ago but not on Census Day – are not counted.

With respect to internal migration, different types of migration are derived based on various aggregations of CSDs (e.g., to CDs, CMAs). In-migration, out-migration, net internal migration, migration streams and origin-destination matrices can be produced from the database.

In-migration is defined as a movement into a CSD (or CSD aggregation) from elsewhere in Canada, relative to the five-year migration interval. Persons who made such a move are called in-migrants.

Out-migration is defined as a movement out of a CSD (or CSD aggregation) to elsewhere in Canada, relative to the five-year migration interval. Persons who made such a move are called out-migrants.

Net internal migration refers to the number of in-migrants into a CSD (or CSD aggregation) minus the number of out-migrants from the same CSD (or CSD aggregation) relative to the five-year migration interval.

Migration stream refers to a body of migrants having a common CSD (or CSD aggregation) of origin and a common CSD (or CSD aggregation) of destination.

Origin-destination matrix refers to data on migrants, cross-classified by area of origin (CSD or CSD aggregation) and area of destination (CSD or CSD aggregation) to form a matrix of streams, or a set of pairs of streams, each pair representing movement in opposite directions.

The concept of “migrants” is defined at the CSD level. For geographic levels below the CSD, such as enumeration areas (EAs) and census tracts (CTs), the distinction between the migrant and non-migrant population refers to the corresponding CSD of the EA or CT. For example, migrants of a CT are those persons who moved from a different CSD, while non-migrants are those who moved within the same CSD – they moved either between different CTs or within the same CT.

When tabulating usual place of residence five years ago by current place of residence, all geographic areas reflect their 1991 boundaries, even when referred to as places of residence in 1986. This applies to all boundary changes between censuses (e.g., census metropolitan areas, census divisions, census subdivisions).

For further details, see the following Mobility 5 variables: **Census Division of Residence 5 Years Ago**, **Census Metropolitan Area or Census**

**Agglomeration of Residence 5 Years Ago, Census Subdivision of Residence 5 Years Ago, Census Subdivision Type of Residence 5 Years Ago, Country of Residence 5 Years Ago, Population Size of Current Census Subdivision of Residence, Population Size of Census Subdivision of Residence 5 Years Ago, Province/Territory of Residence 5 Years Ago, Rural/Urban Classification of Place of Residence 5 Years Ago.** See also Figure 11 on page 85 and the section on geography for corresponding current places (e.g., province, census division) of residence and geographic definitions.

It should be noted that data are not published for all possible mobility and migration classifications, but are available upon special request, subject to confidentiality constraints.

The reader is directed to Figure 13 on page 96 where the relationship between the 1991 Census question on place of residence 5 years earlier and the Mobility Status (5 Years Ago) conceptual framework is illustrated.

## **MOBILITY 5: POPULATION SIZE OF CENSUS SUBDIVISION OF RESIDENCE 5 YEARS AGO**

Refers to the current population of the municipality or census subdivision (CSD) where the person usually resided on June 4, 1986, five years prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility Status (5 Years Ago) subuniverse only.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** Population 5 years of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

**Question No.:** Derived variable: Question 22, population counts

**Responses:** This variable refers to the 1991 population size of the census subdivision where the person usually resided five years ago on June 4, 1986.

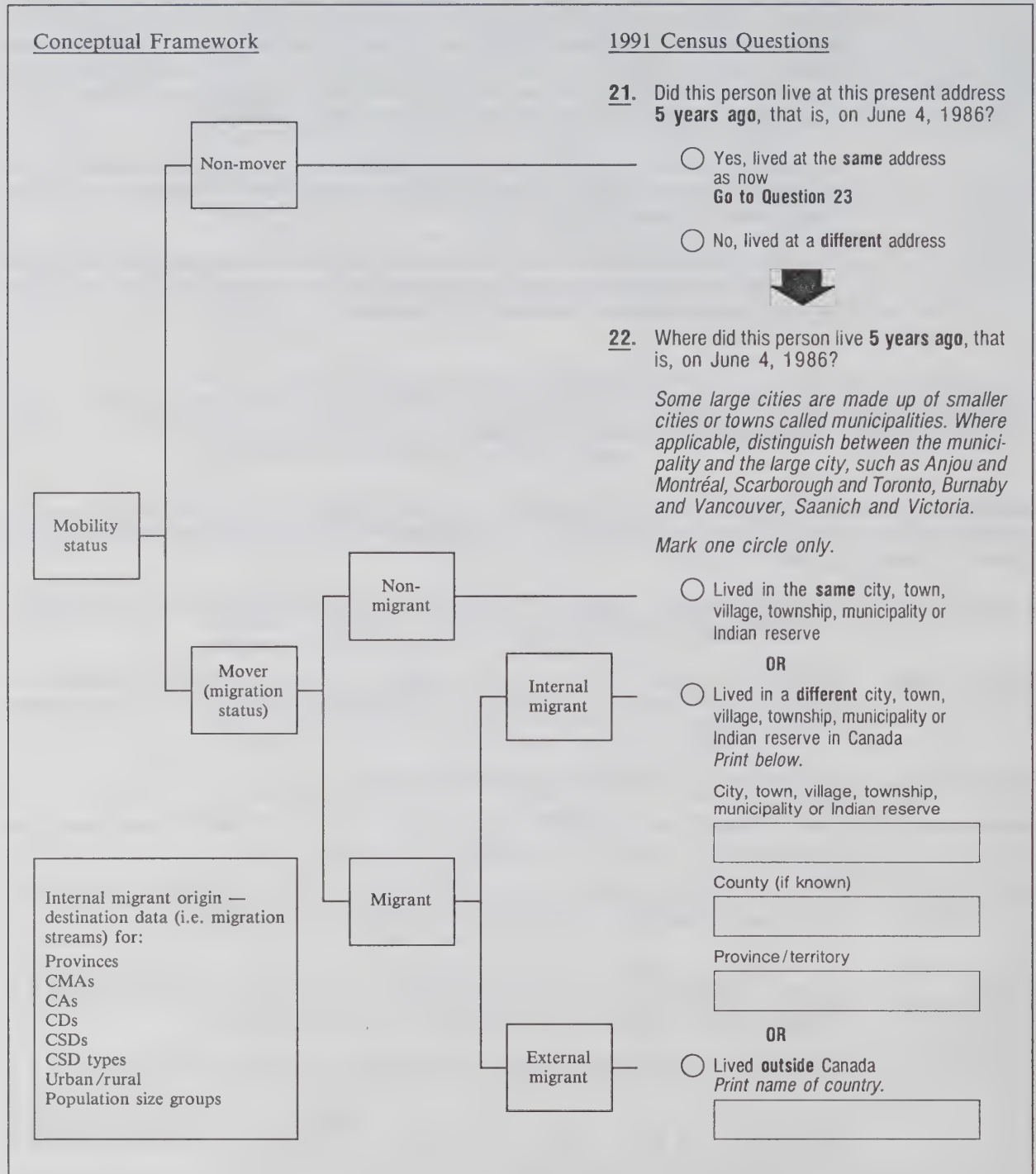
**Remarks:** The size of the CSD is based on the 1991 population. It is possible to have CSDs where persons resided five years ago with zero population in 1991.

For non-movers and non-migrants, CSD of residence 5 years ago is the same as current CSD of residence. **Population Size of Census Subdivision of Residence 5 Years Ago** is not applicable to external migrants.

For a definition of **Census Subdivision (CSD)**, refer to the section on geography.

See also corresponding variable **Mobility 5: Population Size of Current Census Subdivision of Residence**, "Remarks" under **Mobility 5: Mobility Status - Place of Residence 5 Years Ago** and Figure 11 on page 85.

**Figure 13. Relationship Between the Mobility Status — Place of Residence 5 Years Ago Conceptual Framework and the 1991 Census Question on Place of Residence 5 Years Ago**



## MOBILITY 5: POPULATION SIZE OF CURRENT CENSUS SUBDIVISION OF RESIDENCE

Refers to the 1991 population of the municipality or census subdivision (CSD) where the person usually resided on Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility Status (5 Years Ago) subuniverse only.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** Population 5 years of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

**Question No.:** Derived variable: Question 22, population counts

**Responses:** This variable refers to the 1991 population size of the census subdivision where the person currently resides on Census Day (June 4, 1991).

**Remarks:** Some CSD population sizes are zero.

In censuses previous to 1986, population size was grouped into size categories.

For a definition of **Census Subdivision (CSD)**, refer to the section on geography.

See also corresponding variable **Mobility 5: Population Size of Census Subdivision of Residence 5 Years Ago**, "Remarks" under **Mobility 5: Mobility Status - Place of Residence 5 Years Ago** and Figure 11 on page 85.

## MOBILITY 5: PROVINCE/TERRITORY OF RESIDENCE 5 YEARS AGO

Refers to the person's usual province or territory of residence on June 4, 1986, five years prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility Status (5 Years Ago) subuniverse only.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** Population 5 years of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

**Question No.:** Direct variable: Question 22

**Responses:** The five-year ago mobility question requests a write-in response of name of "municipality, county and province" which is subsequently converted to a seven-digit code according to the Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) – see the section on geography. The two-digit province/territory code is a substring of the seven-digit SGC code.

**Remarks:** Respondents who indicated that they had lived in a different "city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve in Canada" five years ago (internal migrants) provided the name of the municipality, county and province. The municipality and county correspond to the census subdivision (CSD) and census division (CD) respectively.

For non-movers and non-migrants, province or territory of residence 5 years ago is the same as current province or territory of residence. **Province/Territory of Residence 5 Years Ago** is not applicable to external migrants.

For the corresponding current province/territory of residence, refer to the variables **Province** and **Territory** in the section on geography.

See also "Remarks" under **Mobility 5: Mobility Status - Place of Residence 5 Years Ago** and Figure 11 on page 85.

## MOBILITY 5: RURAL/URBAN CLASSIFICATION OF PLACE OF RESIDENCE 5 YEARS AGO

Refers to the rural or urban classification of the municipality or census subdivision (CSD) where the person usually resided on June 4, 1986, five years prior to Census Day. This concept applies to the Mobility Status (5 Years Ago) subuniverse only.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** Population 5 years of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadians (military and government personnel) in households outside Canada

**Question No.:** Derived variable: Question 22, rural/urban classification

**Responses:** Refers to the 1991 rural or urban classification of the CSD where the person usually resided on June 4, 1986, five years prior to Census Day.

**Remarks:** The assignment of either rural or urban place of residence five years ago is based on the 1991 rural/urban classification of the CSD of residence 5 years ago. While the majority of CSDs are classified as either rural or urban, some CSDs have mixed rural/urban components. In these cases, rural or urban place of residence five years ago is assigned proportionately to migrants according to the 1991 ratio of rural to urban population of the "mixed" CSD that they lived in five years ago.

For non-movers and non-migrants, CSD of residence 5 years ago is the same as current CSD of residence. **Rural/Urban Classification of Place of Residence 5 Years Ago** is not applicable to external migrants.

For a definition of **Rural Area** and **Urban Area (UA)**, see the section on geography.

See also "Remarks" under **Mobility 5: Mobility Status - Place of Residence 5 Years Ago** and Figure 11 on page 85.

## PLACE OF BIRTH

Refers to specific provinces or territories if born in Canada, or to specific countries if born outside Canada.

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961
<b>Reported for:</b>	Total population, excluding institutional residents
<b>Question No.:</b>	Direct variable: Question 11
<b>Responses:</b>	See Figure 14 page 100 for an alphabetical listing of places of birth. See also Appendix F for a comparison of places of birth available in 1991, 1986 and 1981.
<b>Remarks:</b>	<p>Respondents were asked to indicate their place of birth according to boundaries in existence on Census Day, June 4, 1991. Respondents born in an area of Canada which was part of the Northwest Territories at the time of their birth, but which has since become a province of Canada, were to report their place of birth according to present provincial boundaries. Persons born in Newfoundland and Labrador before that province joined Confederation in 1949 were to report "Newfoundland". Persons born in the six counties of Northern Ireland were to report "United Kingdom", while persons born in any of the other counties of the Republic of Ireland were to write in "Eire" in the space provided. If the respondent was not sure of the country of birth because of boundary changes, the name of the nearest city or district was to be written in the space provided.</p> <p>When the questionnaires were printed, East Germany and West Germany were separate countries. Respondents were instructed to mark either East Germany or West Germany. As a result of German reunification in 1990, all mark-in responses of West Germany and East Germany received during the 1991 Census were combined into one code, the Federal Republic of Germany.</p> <p>The countries for which data are available, and their 1986 and 1981 counterparts, are shown in Appendix F. It should be noted that data are not published for all places of birth. Unpublished data are available upon special request, subject to confidentiality constraints.</p>

## RELATIONSHIP TO HOUSEHOLD REFERENCE PERSON (PERSON 1)

Refers to the relationship of household members to the household reference person (Person 1). A person may be related to Person 1 through blood, marriage, common-law or adoption (e.g., husband or wife, common-law partner, son or daughter, father or mother) or unrelated (e.g., lodger, room-mate, employee).

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991, 1986, 1981,* 1976,** 1971***
<b>Reported for:</b>	Total population
<b>Question No.:</b>	Direct variable: Question 2
<b>Responses:</b>	<p>Person 1</p> <p><u>Related to Person 1</u> – husband or wife, common-law partner of Person 1, son or daughter, father or mother, brother or sister, son-in-law or daughter-in-law, father-in-law or mother-in-law, brother-in-law or sister-in-law, grandfather or grandmother, grandchild, nephew or niece, other relative of Person 1 (not identified elsewhere) and their spouses, common-law partners, sons or daughters</p>

Figure 14. Place of Birth

Canada	Cyprus	Laos	San Marino
Newfoundland	Czechoslovakia	Lebanon	Sao Tome and Principe
Prince Edward Island		Lesotho	Saudi Arabia
Nova Scotia	Denmark	Liberia	Senegal
New Brunswick	Dominica	Libya	Seychelles
Quebec	Dominican Republic	Liechtenstein	Sierra Leone
Ontario	Djibouti, Republic of	Luxembourg	Singapore
Manitoba			Solomon Islands
Saskatchewan	Ecuador	Macao	Somali Democratic Republic
Alberta	Egypt	Madagascar	South Africa, Republic of
British Columbia	El Salvador	Malawi	Spain
Yukon	Equatorial Guinea	Malaysia	Sri Lanka
Northwest Territories	Ethiopia	Maldives, Republic of	St. Christopher and Nevis
		Mali	St. Helena and Ascension
		Malta	St. Lucia
		Marshall Islands	St. Pierre and Miquelon
		Martinique	St. Vincent and the Grenadines
		Mauritania	Sudan
		Mauritius	Suriname
		Mayotte	Swaziland
		Mexico	Sweden
		Micronesia, Federated States of	Switzerland
		Monaco	Syria
		Mongolia	
		Montserrat	Taiwan
		Morocco	Tanzania
		Mozambique	Thailand
		Myanmar, Union of	Togo
			Tonga
			Trinidad and Tobago
			Tunisia
			Turkey
			Turks and Caicos Islands
			Tuvalu
			Uganda
			Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
			United Arab Emirates
			United Kingdom
			United States of America
			United States Pacific Trust Territories
			Uruguay
			Vanuatu
			Vatican City State
			Venezuela
			Viet Nam
			Virgin Islands (British)
			Virgin Islands (U.S.A.)
			Wallis and Futuna
			Western Sahara
			Western Samoa
			Yemen, Republic of
			Yugoslavia
			Zaire
			Zambia
			Zimbabwe

Unrelated to Person 1 – lodger, lodger's husband or wife, lodger's common-law partner, lodger's son or daughter, room-mate, room-mate's husband or wife, room-mate's common-law partner, room-mate's son or daughter, employee, employee's husband or wife, employee's common-law partner, employee's son or daughter, Hutterite, Hutterite husband or wife, Hutterite son or daughter, institutional resident

**Remarks:** \* In the 1981 Census, the term used to identify the household reference person was changed from "head of household" to "Person 1". Person 1 may be any one of the following:

- either the husband or the wife in any married couple living in the dwelling;
- either partner in a common-law relationship;
- the parent, where one parent only lives with his or her never-married son(s) or daughter(s) of any age.

If none of the above applies, any adult member of the household may be identified as Person 1.

\*\* In the 1976 Census, the head of household was defined as:

- either the husband or the wife;
- the parent where there was one parent only, with never-married children;
- any member of a group sharing a dwelling equally.

\*\*\* In the 1971 Census, the head of household was defined as:

- the husband rather than the wife;
- the parent where there was one parent only, with unmarried children;
- any member of a group sharing a dwelling equally.

## RELIGION

Refers to specific religious denominations, groups or bodies as well as sects, cults, or other religiously defined communities or systems of belief.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample),\* 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961

**Reported for:** Total population, excluding institutional residents

**Question No.:** Direct variable: Question 17

**Responses:** See Appendix G for the classification structure and its comparability to 1981 and to 1971.

**Remarks:** Respondents were instructed to indicate a specific denomination or religion even if they were not practising members of their group. For infants or children, respondents were instructed to indicate the denomination or religion in which they will be raised. In most cases, this would normally be the religion of their parents (or guardians). Persons who are members of a specific group within a larger religion were instructed to specify the particular name or term for this group. An example of this would be a person specifying "Ukrainian Orthodox" as a more specific category of the Eastern Orthodox religion. Persons who had no connection or affiliation with any religious group or denomination were instructed to mark

the circle for "No religion". However, if respondents considered terms such as "atheist" or "agnostic" to be applicable to them, they were instructed to specify them in the write-in area of the question.

The classification structure of the religion data is organized or grouped under seven main headings. The first is that of Catholic which consists of two main groups - Roman Catholic and Ukrainian Catholic - and smaller Catholic groups. The second major category is Protestant which encompasses "mainline" groups such as United Church, Anglican and Lutheran and smaller denominations such as Adventist and Moravian. The third major group is Eastern Orthodox whose primary component is Greek Orthodox, but which also contains a number of smaller national or ethnic Orthodox groups. The fourth category refers to persons of the Jewish religion. The fifth group is the Eastern Non-Christian religions whose main components are Islam, Buddhist, Hindu and Sikh, and a number of smaller groups such as Baha'i, Confucian and Taoist. The sixth category is the Para-religious group which includes a number of diverse sects, cults or religions such as New Thought-Unity-Metaphysical, Pagan and Fourth Way. The seventh and final main group refers to persons with no (reported) religious affiliation. The vast majority in this category are those who simply indicated "No religion". There is a final residual category for responses that can not be classified in any of the above categories.

- \* The 1991 Census religion question was in the form of a totally open-ended write-in, with a mark circle for "No religion". This new format may result in slight historical differences.

## RURAL FARM POPULATION

Refers to all persons living in rural areas who are members of the households of farm operators living on their farms for any length of time during the 12-month period prior to the census.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986,\* 1981,\* 1976,\*\* 1971,\*\* 1966,\*\* 1961\*\*

**Reported for:** Rural population

**Question No.:** Derived variable

**Responses:** Not applicable

**Remarks:** \* Prior to the 1991 Census, the farm operator was the person responsible for the day-to-day decisions made in the agricultural operation of a holding. In 1991, the farm operator refers to those persons responsible for the day-to-day decisions made in the agricultural operation of a holding. Because of the change in the farm operator definition, the rural farm population count now includes, in addition to all persons that were included based on the previous definition of farm operator, all persons living on a farm in a dwelling that did not include a farm operator according to the old definition but does now because of the new definition.

- \*\* Prior to the 1981 Census, rural farm population was defined as all persons living in rural areas in dwellings situated on census farms.

## SCHOOLING: DEGREE IN MEDICINE, DENTISTRY, VETERINARY MEDICINE OR OPTOMETRY

Refers to the possession of a degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry, regardless of whether higher educational qualifications (i.e. master's or earned doctorate degrees) were held or not.

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)
<b>Reported for:</b>	Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents
<b>Question No.:</b>	Derived variable: Question 28
<b>Responses:</b>	No medical degree; Medical degree (M.D., D.D.S., D.M.D., D.V.M., O.D.); Medical and master's degrees; Medical and earned doctorate degrees
<b>Remarks:</b>	<p>This derived variable complements the <b>Schooling: Highest Degree, Certificate or Diploma</b> variable by providing additional counts of medical degrees for persons with both medical and either master's or earned doctorate degree(s). Thus this variable provides a more complete measure of the total medical resources in Canada than that provided by the counts in the derived variable <b>Schooling: Highest Degree, Certificate or Diploma</b>. The additional counts for persons with either a master's and a medical degree, or an earned doctorate and a medical degree would, for example, apply to persons in occupations such as in natural science or medical engineering research, and also university teaching.</p> <p>When cross-classifying this variable with the <b>Schooling: Major Field of Study (MFS)</b> variable, it should be noted that, for the medical and master's degree combination, the major field relates to the medical degree. However, for the medical and earned doctorate combination, the major field relates to the doctorate.</p>

## SCHOOLING: HIGHEST DEGREE, CERTIFICATE OR DIPLOMA

Refers to the highest degree, certificate or diploma obtained.

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample),* 1971 (1/3 sample),** 1961***
<b>Reported for:</b>	Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents
<b>Question No.:</b>	Derived variable: Question 28, cell 15
<b>Responses:</b>	No degree, certificate or diploma; Secondary/high school graduation certificate or equivalent; Trades certificate or diploma; Other non-university certificate or diploma; University certificate or diploma <b>below</b> bachelor level; Bachelor's degree(s); University certificate or diploma <b>above</b> bachelor level; Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry; Master's degree(s); Earned doctorate

**Remarks:** This is a derived variable obtained from the educational qualifications question which asked for all degrees, certificates or diplomas to be reported. Although the sequence is more or less hierarchical, it is nonetheless a general, rather than an absolute, gradient measure of academic achievement.

The following qualifications are to be noted: (i) a secondary (high) school graduation certificate is one which is classifiable as junior or senior matriculation, general or technical-commercial; (ii) a trades certificate or diploma is obtained through apprenticeship (journeyman's) training and/or in-school training in trades-level vocational and pre-vocational courses at community colleges, institutes of technology and similar institutions where the minimum entrance requirement was less than secondary (high) school, junior or senior matriculation, or its equivalent; (iii) an "other non-university certificate or diploma" is obtained in a community college (both transfer and semi-professional career programs), CEGEP (both general and professional), institute of technology, or any other non-degree-granting educational institution. Also included in this category are teaching certificates awarded by provincial departments of education, with the exception of teachers' qualifications at the bachelor level obtained at university-affiliated faculties of education; (iv) university certificates or diplomas are normally connected with professional associations in fields such as accounting, banking or insurance. If a bachelor's degree is a normal prerequisite for a university certificate or diploma course, then the latter is classified as a university certificate above the bachelor level.

- \* In 1976, "trades certificate or diploma" and "university certificate or diploma above bachelor level" were not included.
- \*\* In 1971, this question related only to university degrees, certificates or diplomas. The responses in 1971 were: No university degree, certificate or diploma; University certificate or diploma (below bachelor level); Bachelor degree; First professional degree; Master's or equivalent, or earned doctorate.
- \*\*\* In 1961, "University degree" only was obtained without classification by type.

## SCHOOLING: HIGHEST GRADE OF ELEMENTARY OR SECONDARY

Refers to the highest grade or year of elementary or secondary school attended according to the province where the education was obtained, or according to the province of residence in the event this education was received outside Canada.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample),\* 1971 (1/3 sample),\*\* 1961\*\*\*

**Reported for:** Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

**Question No.:** Direct variable: Question 24

**Responses:** Never attended school or attended kindergarten only **OR** highest grade or year (1 to 13) of secondary and/or elementary school

**Remarks:** Persons who were enrolled at the time of the census reported the grade or year they were attending. Levels of education as expressed in grades (or years) vary from province to province and also over the years.

If elementary or secondary schooling was obtained by private instruction, correspondence or part-time attendance at class, then the equivalent grade or year in the regular day-time program was reported. Persons in ungraded or "subject promotion" school settings had the option of reporting an estimated grade level, or the number of actual years they had been attending school.

- \* In 1976, the highest level of secondary schooling in the province of Quebec was reported as Grade 12, in contrast to Grade 11 in 1981 and 1986. Also, in 1976 as well as in 1971 and 1961, no schooling and kindergarten were reported as separate categories.
- \*\* In 1971, the sample data for the elementary or secondary level were reported for the total population 5 years of age and over.
- \*\*\* In 1961, the data were also reported for the total population 5 years of age and over, and grades or years on the enumeration documents were shown as: no schooling; kindergarten; elementary 1 to 4; elementary 5+; and secondary 1; 2; 3; 4; 5.

## SCHOOLING: HIGHEST LEVEL OF

Refers to the highest grade or year of elementary or secondary school attended, or the highest year of university or other non-university completed. University education is considered to be above other non-university. Also, the attainment of a degree, certificate or diploma is considered to be at a higher level than years completed or attended without an educational qualification.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample),\* 1971 (1/3 sample),\* 1961\*\*

**Reported for:** Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

**Question Nos.:** Derived variable: Questions 24, 25, 26 and 28

**Responses:** Highest level of schooling is depicted in 1991 Census output in a variety of forms. The general listing is as follows:

- Elementary-secondary only
  - Never attended school or attended kindergarten only
  - Grades 1-4
  - Grades 5-8
  - Grades 9-10
  - Grades 11-13
  - Secondary (high) school graduation certificate
  - Trades certificate or diploma
- Other non-university education only
  - Without other non-university or trades certificate or diploma
  - With trades certificate or diploma
  - With other non-university certificate or diploma
- University
  - University, without university degree
    - Without other non-university education
      - Without certificate, diploma or degree
      - With trades certificate or diploma
      - With university certificate or diploma below bachelor level

With other non-university education  
     Without certificate, diploma or degree  
     With trades certificate or diploma  
     With other non-university certificate or diploma  
     With university certificate or diploma below bachelor level  
 University, with university degree  
     With bachelor or first professional degree  
     With university certificate above bachelor level  
     With master's degree  
     With earned doctorate

**Remarks:** Although this variable is described as **Highest Level of Schooling**, implying a hierarchy of educational attainment, there are in fact a number of instances which violate the hierarchy. For example, the placement of "trades certificate or diploma" above the "secondary (high) school graduation certificate" is justified on the basis of the fact that this educational qualification is obtained primarily for employment/occupational purposes by persons who were, on the whole, beyond the secondary school age level at the time. The fact remains, however, that a sizeable proportion of this group did not obtain their secondary school graduation certificate. This proportion would, therefore, be strictly speaking "out of line" in the hierarchy. In any event, placing this whole category below secondary would not necessarily resolve the problem, since at least some part of this group does have secondary school graduation. It is for this reason that the data for trades (and other non-university) certificates are separately disaggregated in the variable **Schooling: Trades and Other Non-university Certificates**.

Another example in which the hierarchical element of this variable is rendered slightly askew is in the cases of persons who have completed both university and non-university education. In terms of a specific instance, a person, say, with less than one year (of completed courses) of university and likewise for non-university, but with no degrees, certificates or diplomas, would nonetheless be situated at a "higher" level than a person who has other non-university education only, but with a certificate or diploma.

- \* In 1976 and 1971, this variable was denoted as "Level of Schooling". In 1971, it was defined as "the highest grade or year of elementary, secondary school or university ever attended and whether or not additional training in the form of vocational or postsecondary non-university was present". In 1976, the definition was slightly revised to emphasize completion (rather than attendance) beyond the secondary level: "Level of schooling" referred to the highest grade or year of elementary/secondary school attended, or the highest year of postsecondary non-university or university completed by the person.
- \*\* In 1961, the elementary, secondary and university levels were combined directly in one question, and the question referred to "the highest grade or year of schooling ever **attended**", not necessarily completed. The variable itself was called "Highest Grade Attended".

## SCHOOLING: MAJOR FIELD OF STUDY (MFS)

Refers to the predominant discipline or area of learning or training of a person's highest postsecondary degree, certificate or diploma. The major field of study classification structure consists of 10 broad or major categories: educational, recreational and counselling services; fine and applied arts; humanities and related fields; social sciences and related fields; commerce, management and business

administration; agricultural and biological sciences/technologies; engineering and applied sciences; engineering and applied science technologies and trades; health professions, sciences and technologies; and mathematics and physical sciences. This structure is, in turn, subdivided into over 100 "minor" classification categories and about 425 "unit" groups.

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample) - vocational training and apprenticeship only
<b>Reported for:</b>	Population 15 years of age and over with a postsecondary degree, certificate or diploma, excluding institutional residents
<b>Question No.:</b>	Direct variable: Question 29
<b>Responses:</b>	See Appendix H for the classification structure.
<b>Remarks:</b>	The classification structure of the <b>MFS</b> variable can be used either independently or in conjunction with the <b>Schooling: Highest Degree, Certificate or Diploma</b> variable. When the latter is utilized with MFS, it should be noted that each of the postsecondary qualifications ranging from the trades certificate or diploma to earned doctorate display differing patterns or distributions. Therefore, varying disaggregations of MFS can be employed based primarily on the numerical representativeness of unit groups within each level of qualification.

When the medical degree level of qualification is cross-classified with MFS, it is advisable to use the separate variable **Schooling: Degree in Medicine, Dentistry, Veterinary Medicine or Optometry** rather than the code value for highest degree. The reason for this is that the former variable indicates a medical degree regardless of whether a master's or earned doctorate was also held. This variable also shows persons with combined medical and earned doctorate degrees.

It should also be noted that the field of study concept entails the notion of subfield or specialization. Respondents were instructed in the Guide which accompanied the questionnaire to be as specific as possible in indicating a subfield of specialization within a broader discipline or area of training, especially in the case of graduate studies or other advanced training. The degree to which respondents answered according to this criterion is reflected in the frequency of counts for the MFS "unit" groups. In general, higher degrees of specialization tend to be reported for master's, medical and earned doctorate degrees.

Finally, it should be noted that the MFS database can be linked to other comparable databases. The 1971 Census vocational and apprenticeship training is one. Others include the 1973 Highly Qualified Manpower Survey, the 1975 and 1984 Postsecondary Student Surveys, the 1978, 1984, 1988 and 1991 National Graduates Surveys, the 1982 Current Population Profile, the International Standard Classification of Education, and the annual enrolment data for graduates classified according to the University Student Information System and the Community College Student Information System.

## SCHOOLING: SCHOOL ATTENDANCE

Refers to either full-time or part-time (day or evening) attendance at school, college or university during the nine-month period between September 1990 and June 4, 1991. Attendance is counted only for courses which could be used as credits towards a certificate, diploma or degree.

*Population Universe*

---

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1976 (1/3 sample),* 1971 (1/3 sample),** 1961 ***
<b>Reported for:</b>	Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents
<b>Question No.:</b>	Direct variable: Question 27
<b>Responses:</b>	No, did not attend in past nine months; Yes, full time; Yes, part time, day or evening
<b>Remarks:</b>	<p>Attendance is excluded for courses taken for leisure, recreation or personal interest.</p> <p>Attendance is considered to be full time if the person was taking 75% or more of the normal course load in the grade or year in which the person is registered. Short-term courses of six weeks or less taken during the day are considered to be part-time attendance. If the person attended both full time and part time during the reference period, then only full time is to be recorded.</p> <p>* A significant response error bias in the 1976 school attendance data renders any comparisons for secondary school attendance inappropriate, particularly in the 15-19 age group; however, 1976 estimates for university and postsecondary non-university attendance were not affected.</p> <p>** In 1971, the term "school or university" was used rather than "educational institution" and the phrase "at any time" was not employed. Information on kind of institution attended was not requested. Reported for the total population.</p> <p>*** In 1961, data for part-time attendance were not collected. The question was: "Since last September, did you attend school or university? Yes (any regular day-time attendance); No". Reported for the total population. The 1961 concept of school attendance did not include attendance at such institutions as technical institutes, community colleges, teachers' colleges, CEGEPs, schools of nursing, trade schools and business schools.</p>

## SCHOOLING: SECONDARY SCHOOL GRADUATION CERTIFICATE

Refers to the possession of a secondary school graduation certificate or its equivalent regardless of whether other educational qualifications were held or not.

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)*
<b>Reported for:</b>	Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents
<b>Question Nos.:</b>	Derived variable: Questions 25, 26 and 28 (not resident on the database)
<b>Responses:</b>	<p>Total</p> <p>Without secondary certificate</p> <p>    Without further training</p> <p>    With further training</p> <p>        With trades certificate</p> <p>        With other non-university</p> <p>With secondary certificate</p> <p>    Without further training</p> <p>    With further training</p>

**Remarks:** This is a summary variable first published in 1986 Census output (see Table 7, Catalogue No. 93-110) that essentially dichotomizes the population into those without and with a secondary school graduation certificate or its equivalent. Further information is provided on whether further training was undertaken or not. The derivation procedure for this variable utilized the **Schooling: Trades and Other Non-university Certificates** variable in conjunction with the **Schooling: Years of University** and **Schooling: Years of Other Non-university Education** variables. Persons with some reported years of university schooling were assumed to have a secondary graduation certificate or its equivalent. In the 1986 Census, there was some evidence that secondary school graduation was being underestimated, particularly for respondents with trades certificates or other non-university schooling. However, improvements in the wording of the 1991 Census qualification question (Q. 28) should minimize if not eliminate this underestimate. The major source of this underestimate appeared to reside in the term "graduation" where some respondents associated the term with actual attendance or participation in a graduation ceremony.

- \* This variable was not published in 1981, but can be reconstructed from the 1981 database in the form of special tabulations employing standard algorithms.

## SCHOOLING: TOTAL YEARS OF SCHOOLING

Refers to the total sum of the years (or grades) of schooling at the elementary, secondary, university and other non-university levels.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample),\* 1976 (1/3 sample),\* 1971 (1/3 sample)\*

**Reported for:** Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

**Question Nos.:** Derived variable: Questions 24, 25 and 26 (not resident on the database)

**Responses:** 0 to 31 years

**Remarks:** This variable is shown primarily in summary data aggregations (such as 0, 1-4, 5-8, 9-10, 11-13, 14-17 and 18 and more) and also in the form of second-order derivatives such as average and median years of schooling. Average years of schooling is the weighted arithmetic mean of the total number of years of schooling. It is calculated by summing the integer values and dividing by the number of values. Median years of schooling is defined as that value of the distribution of total years of schooling that divides the frequency of values into two equal values, one half falling below the median value, and the other exceeding it. For a total frequency of  $2N + 1$  cases (odd number), the median is the value of the  $(N + 1)$ th case; for  $2N$  case (even number), the median is the average of the  $N$ th and the  $(N + 1)$ th case. In the calculation of the above derivatives, it is recommended that unrounded frequencies be utilized. Also, the convention of ascribing a 1/2 value for the "less than 1 year of completed courses" for both university and other non-university is recommended. The convention for the upper bound is to use 13 years for the 11-15 value for years of university and 5 years for the 4 years or more value for years of other non-university. The concept of average and median years can also be applied to years of postsecondary schooling in like fashion.

- \* In the 1981, 1976 and 1971 Censuses, this variable was not published. However, the variable can be derived from the database using special tabulations.

## SCHOOLING: TRADES AND OTHER NON-UNIVERSITY CERTIFICATES

Refers to the possession of either a trades certificate or diploma, or an other non-university certificate or diploma, or both, regardless of whether other educational qualifications are held or not. This variable also indicates whether a secondary school graduation certificate was reported or not.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)\*

**Reported for:** Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents

**Question No.:** Derived variable: Question 28, cells 08, 09 and 10

**Responses:** Neither trades nor other non-university certificate;  
Trades certificate, without secondary certificate;  
Other non-university certificate, without secondary certificate;  
Both trades and other non-university certificates, without secondary certificate;  
Trades certificate, with secondary certificate;  
Other non-university certificate, with secondary certificate;  
Both trades and other non-university certificates, with secondary certificate

**Remarks:** This derived variable indicates all of the possible combinations in conjunction with trades and other non-university certificates or diplomas and the presence or absence of the secondary school graduation certificate. This information is very useful in indicating the possible overlap and the interrelations between the two areas.

A trades certificate is usually obtained through apprenticeship or journeyman's training over several years, in trade occupations such as welding, plumbing and carpentry; this may also be accompanied by periods of in-school training in trade schools, community colleges or other such institutions.

Alternatively, trades certificates may also be acquired exclusively through in-school (as opposed to on-the-job) training at trade or vocational schools, manpower training centres or trades divisions of community colleges. A non-university certificate or diploma is obtained from institutions which do not grant degrees, such as nursing schools, community colleges, CEGEPs, institutes of technology, or private business colleges.

- \* In 1971, a special series of questions and data were related to Apprenticeship and Vocational Training. The 1991, 1986 and 1981 data for trades certificates are not directly comparable to the 1971 vocational course data, which were defined as full-time courses of three months' duration or longer. In addition, the 1971 data allowed for the distinction between apprenticeship and full-time vocational training, as well as indicating the length and the date of completion of the training. The 1981 trades certificate data, however, may allow for rough comparisons with 1971, particularly when combined with occupation information. The 1991 and 1986 trades certificate data can be compared with 1971 particularly when combined either with occupation, major field of study information, or years of other non-university education.

## SCHOOLING: UNIVERSITY CERTIFICATE ABOVE BACHELOR LEVEL

Refers to the possession of a university certificate or diploma above the bachelor level, regardless of whether other educational qualifications are held or not. Normally, this type of certificate is obtained following a first degree in the same field of study, or following a master's or first professional degree.

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)
<b>Reported for:</b>	Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents
<b>Question No.:</b>	Derived variable: Question 28, cell 13
<b>Responses:</b>	No certificate or diploma above bachelor level; Certificate or diploma above bachelor level
<b>Remarks:</b>	This derived variable provides a more complete count of all persons with university certificates above the bachelor level, regardless of what other qualifications were obtained. Diplomas or certificates obtained following a first degree in the same field of study (e.g., a diploma in education) are counted in the <b>Schooling: Highest Degree, Certificate or Diploma</b> variable. However, these types of certificates or diplomas are also granted following either a master's or first professional degree (e.g., in medicine). In these cases, the higher degrees take precedence in the highest degree variable, and no count is available for persons with these higher degrees <u>and</u> the university certificate <b>above</b> the bachelor level. Examples of such certificates can be found in university programs or courses in medical specializations or applied engineering and high technology areas.

## SCHOOLING: YEARS OF OTHER NON-UNIVERSITY EDUCATION

Refers to the total number of completed years (or less than one year of completed courses) of training at educational institutions which do not grant degrees and are not at the elementary-secondary level.

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample),* 1976 (1/3 sample),** 1971 (1/3 sample)***
<b>Reported for:</b>	Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents
<b>Question No.:</b>	Direct variable: Question 26
<b>Responses:</b>	None; Less than 1 year (of completed courses); 1 year; 2 years; 3 years; 4 years or more
<b>Remarks:</b>	Schooling in all institutions other than universities or secondary or elementary schools is included here, whether or not these institutions require a secondary (high) school certificate for entrance. Leisure or recreation courses are not intended to be included.

As in 1986, for the 1991 Census, the Belles-Lettres and Rhétorique levels of classical colleges in Quebec are intended to be included as "1 year" and "2 years" of "other non-university" education respectively.

The number of academic years successfully completed is reported regardless of the actual length of time it may have taken. If other non-university training was

received by correspondence or through part-time (day or evening) attendance, then the accumulated credits are to be converted to the equivalent number of years in the regular full-time program. CEGEP (general) and CEGEP (professional) courses are both included in this category.

In 1976, university transfer courses of community colleges were intended to be counted at the university level. In 1981, the intent was that these courses be indicated at the "other non-university" level. The 1981 situation has been replicated in 1986 and 1991. No explicit reference therefore was made to convert "university transfer courses" taken at community colleges to the university level. The reason for this is that there are no Canada-wide standards for defining "university transfer courses" and differences exist within provinces as well. The defining feature of education in this area is thus the institution where the education was obtained (i.e. CEGEPs and community colleges are non-university institutions).

- \* In 1981, the Belles-Lettres and Rhétorique levels of classical colleges in Quebec were to be included as "1 year" and "2 years" of "university" education respectively.
- \*\* In 1976, CEGEP (general) courses were intended to be included at the university level; most respondents, however, were not consistent in the application of this definition. The responses in 1976 were: None; 1 year or less; 2 years; 3 years or more.
- \*\*\* In 1971, this area was referred to as "schooling since secondary". The responses were: None; 1; 2; 3+ for "other than university". In 1961, this category was not included.

## SCHOOLING: YEARS OF UNIVERSITY

Refers to the total number of completed years (or less than one year of completed courses) of education at educational institutions which confer a degree, certificate or diploma upon successful completion of a program of studies.

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample),* 1976 (1/3 sample),** 1971 (1/3 sample),*** 1961***
<b>Reported for:</b>	Population 15 years of age and over, excluding institutional residents
<b>Question No.:</b>	Direct variable: Question 25
<b>Responses:</b>	None; Less than 1 year (of completed courses); 1 year; 2 years; 3 years; 4 years; 5 years; 6 years; 7 years; 8 years; 9 years; 10 years; 11-15 years
<b>Remarks:</b>	The number of years refers to academic years completed, regardless of the actual length of time it may have taken. Two semesters with the normal course load are considered equivalent to one academic year. If university training was completed through correspondence, or through part-time (day or evening) study, then the accumulated credits are to be converted to the equivalent number of years in the regular full-time university program.

As in 1986, for the 1991 Census, the Philo I and Philo II levels of classical colleges in Quebec are intended to be included as "1 year" and "2 years" of "university" education respectively.

Persons who received teacher training in a faculty of education associated with a university are to indicate such training at the university level. Otherwise, if the teacher training either presently or in past years was in a non-university affiliated setting, then such training is considered "other non-university" schooling.

- \* In 1981, the Philo I and Philo II levels of classical colleges in Quebec were to be included as "3 years" and "4 years" of "university" education respectively.
- \*\* In 1976, university transfer and CEGEP (general) courses were intended to be included at the university level. In the case of CEGEP (general), this definition was not consistently applied by respondents. Responses in 1976 were: None; 1 year or less; 2 years; 3 years; 4 years; 5 years; and 6 years or more.
- \*\*\* In 1971, the responses were: None; 1; 2; 3; 4; 5; and 6+. In 1961, the responses were: 1-2; 3; 4+; Degree, and referred to the highest year attended, not necessarily completed. In both 1971 and 1961, there were no explicit instructions related to university transfer courses.

## SEX

Refers to the gender of the respondent.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

**Reported for:** Total population

**Question No.:** Direct variable: Question 4

**Responses:** Male; Female

**Remarks:** Since a person's first name is not always a sufficient indication of gender (e.g., Jean, Leslie, Francis), respondents were required to specify "Male" or "Female".

## VISIBLE MINORITIES

According to the Employment Equity Act (1986), visible minorities are persons (other than aboriginal persons), who are non-Caucasian in race or non-white in colour.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** Total population, excluding institutional residents

**Question No.:** Derived variable\*

*Population Universe*

---

**Responses:** This is a derived variable with the following groups (reported in response to the ethnic origin question) generally regarded as comprising visible minorities in Canada: Blacks, Chinese, Japanese, Koreans, Filipinos, Indo-Pakistanis, West Asians and Arabs, Southeast Asians, Latin Americans, Indonesians and Pacific Islanders.

**Remarks:** \* Because there is no question on race or colour in the census, data on visible minorities are derived from responses to the ethnic origin question, in conjunction with other ethno-cultural information, such as language, place of birth and religion. To address employment equity requirements, data on visible minorities have been derived from the 1986 and 1981 Censuses.

Because of changes to the ethnic origin question and processing between 1981 and 1986, information on visible minorities is not directly comparable for these census years. The 1991 approach to derivation of visible minority information will be based largely on strategies put in place for both the 1986 and 1981 Censuses.

## **FAMILY UNIVERSE**



## INTRODUCTION

Within the **Family Universe**, two general categories are identified: census families and economic families. (See Figures 15 and 16.)

**Figure 15. Census and Economic Family Universes and Subuniverses**

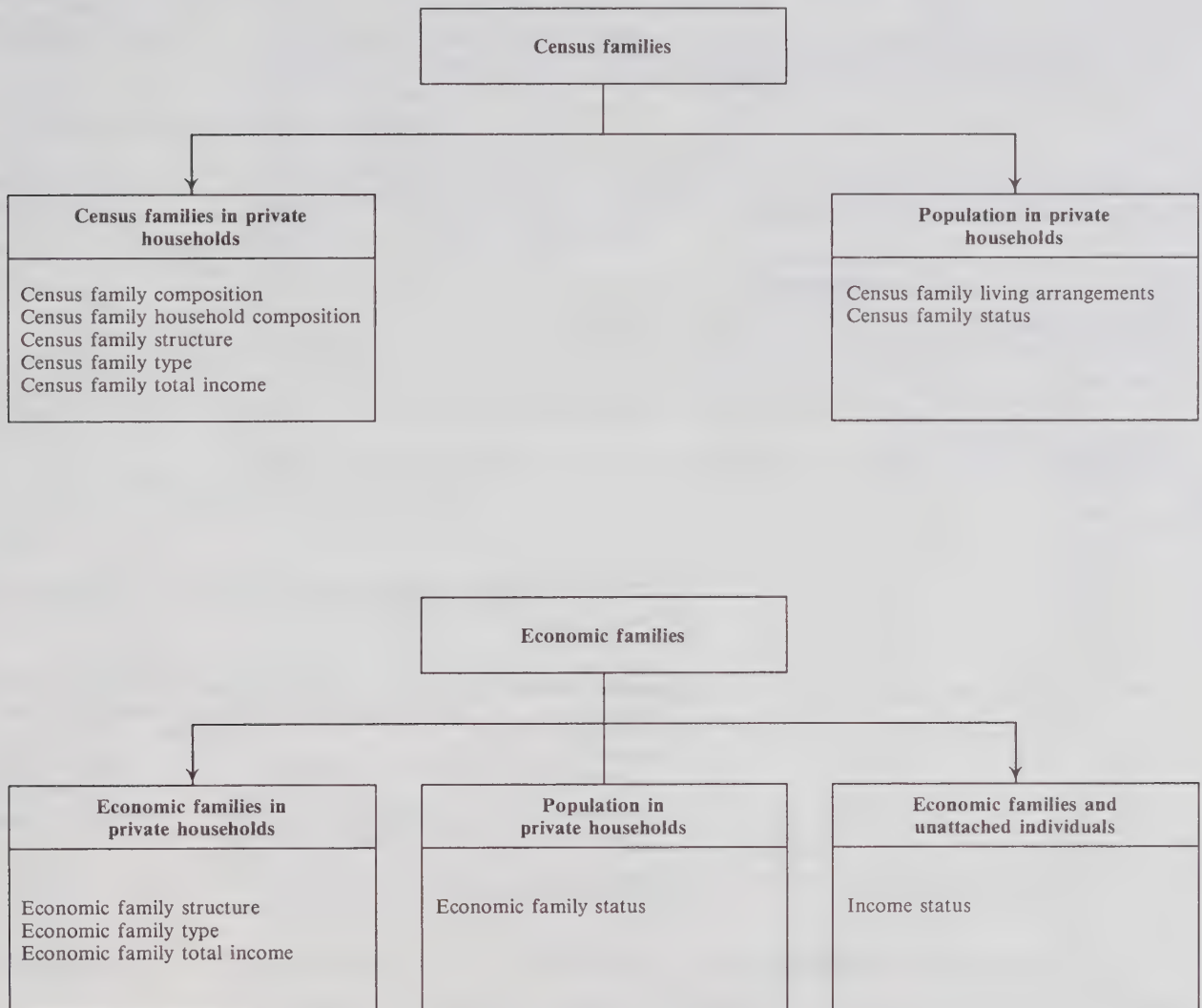
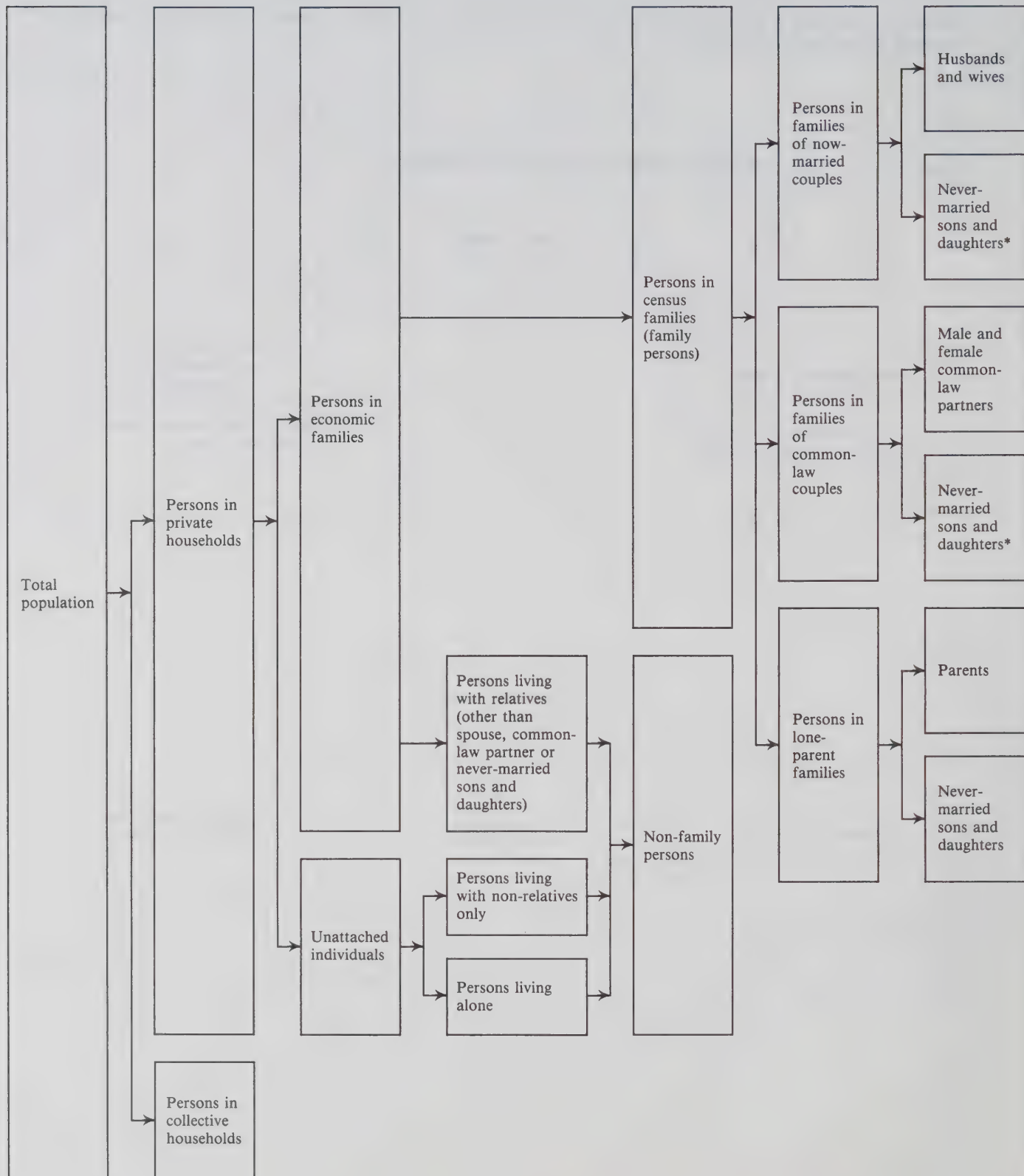


Figure 16. Economic and Census Family Membership and Family Status



\* May or may not be present.

## CENSUS FAMILY

Refers to a now-married couple (with or without never-married sons and/or daughters of either or both spouses), a couple living common-law (again with or without never-married sons and/or daughters of either or both partners), or a lone parent of any marital status, with at least one never-married son or daughter living in the same dwelling.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

**Reported for:** Population in private households and Hutterite collectives

**Question Nos.:** This concept is based on information provided in response to Questions 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6. It is a derived variable and does not reside on the census database.

**Responses:** Not applicable

**Remarks:** In censuses prior to 1991, the families of now-married couples and those of common-law couples together constituted "husband-wife families" and appeared as such in most census family tables.

The census family and its associated classifications and variables are derived based on responses to the questions on relationship to Person 1, sex, date of birth and marital status. In addition, consideration is given to the order in which household members are listed on the questionnaire and responses to a question on common-law status, which is new for the 1991 Census.

Figure 17 on the following page provides a summary of the various classifications for census families.

## CENSUS FAMILY COMPOSITION

Refers to the classification of census families according to the number and/or age groups of never-married sons and/or daughters at home.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971

**Reported for:** Census families in private households

**Question Nos.:** Not directly captured. This is a derived variable which does not reside on the census database.

**Responses:** Families by Number of Never-married Sons and/or Daughters at Home

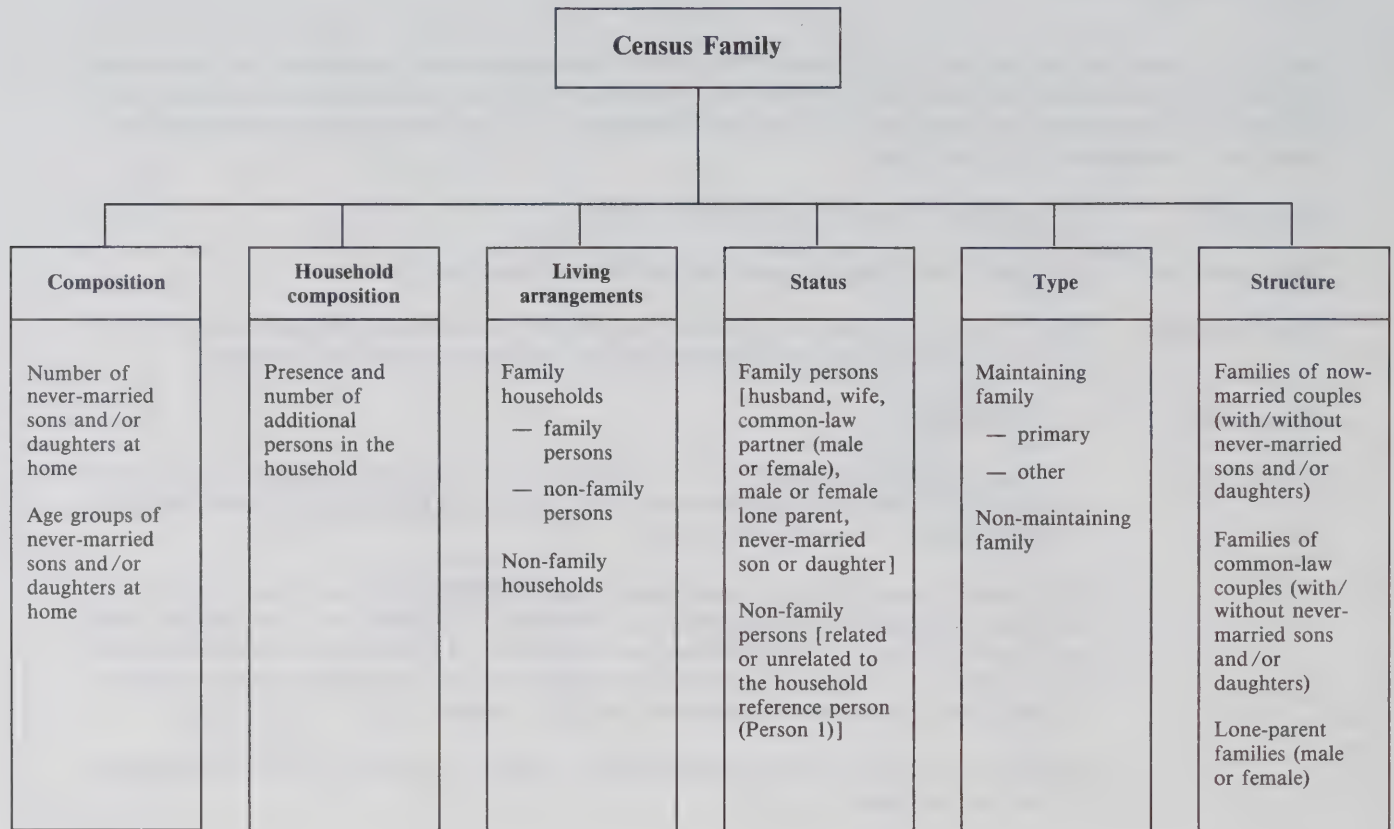
Here, families are classified to indicate those without never-married sons and daughters at home through to those with eight or more, as applicable.

Families by Age Groups of Never-married Sons and/or Daughters at Home

Here, families with never-married sons and/or daughters at home are classified to indicate those with:

- all never-married sons and/or daughters aged 18 or over;

Figure 17. Overview of Census Family Variables



- at least one aged 18 or over and at least one aged 17 or under;
- all never-married sons and/or daughters aged 17 or under.

This last category may be further subdivided to show, for example, the following age groups of never-married sons and/or daughters at home.

All under 6 years

All 6-14 years

All 15-17 years

Some under 6 and some 6-14 years

Some under 6 and some 15-17 years

Some 6-14 and some 15-17 years

Some under 6, some 6-14 and some 15-17 years

(Some refers to at least one son or one daughter in each age group.)

**Remarks:** In previous censuses, census family composition referred to the number and/or age groups of children at home. In the 1991 Census, the reference is to never-married sons and/or daughters; these persons may be of any age. This terminological change does not affect historical comparability.

In the 1971 Census, figures were published according to the number of children under 25 years of age only.

## CENSUS FAMILY HOUSEHOLD COMPOSITION

Refers to the classification of census families according to the presence and number of "additional persons" in the household.

Additional persons refers to any household member who is not a member of the census family being considered. These additional persons may be either members of another census family or non-family persons.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981

**Reported for:** Census families in private households

**Question Nos.:** Not directly captured. This is a derived variable which does not reside on the census database.

**Responses:** Not applicable

**Remarks:** This variable is designed to provide data on household composition from the census family perspective.

## CENSUS FAMILY LIVING ARRANGEMENTS

Refers to the classification of persons in terms of whether they are members of a family household or a non-family household,\* and whether they are family or non-family persons.\*

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981

- Reported for:** Population in private households
- Question Nos.:** Not directly captured. This is a derived variable which does not reside on the census database.
- Responses:** Not applicable
- Remarks:** This variable is designed to provide data on household living arrangements at the population level.
- It may be classified as follows:
- Total persons in private households
- Total persons in family households
    - Husbands, wives, common-law partners or lone parents
    - Never-married sons and/or daughters in families of now-married couples
    - Never-married sons and/or daughters in families of common-law couples
    - Never-married sons and/or daughters in lone-parent families
  - Non-family persons
    - Living with relatives only
    - Living with relatives and other persons
    - Living with non-relatives only\*\*
  - Total persons in non-family households
    - Living with relatives only
    - Living with non-relatives only
    - Living with relatives and other persons
    - Living alone
- \* See also **Household Type** and **Census Family Status**.
- \*\* Since this is a family household, at least two of these non-relatives must constitute a census family.

## CENSUS FAMILY STATUS

Refers to the classification of the population according to whether or not they are members of a census family. (See Figure 16 on page 118.)

Family persons refer to household members who belong to a census family. They, in turn, are further classified as follows:

Husband and wife refer to persons of opposite sex who are legally married to each other and living in the same dwelling.

Common-law partners are two persons of opposite sex who are not legally married to each other but live together as husband and wife in the same dwelling.

Lone parent refers to a mother or a father, with no spouse or common-law partner present, living in a dwelling with one or more never-married sons and/or daughters.

Never-married sons and/or daughters refers to blood, step or adopted sons and daughters who have never married (regardless of age) and are living in the same dwelling as their parent(s). Sons and daughters who are currently or were previously married, or who are living common-law, are not considered to be members of their

parent(s)' census family even if they are living in the same dwelling. In addition, those never-married sons and daughters who do not live in the same dwelling as their parent(s) are not considered members of their parent(s)' census family.

Non-family persons refer to household members who do not belong to a census family. They may be related to Person 1 (the household reference person) (e.g., Person 1's divorced brother, brother-in-law, cousin, grandparent) or unrelated (e.g., lodger, room-mate, employee). A person living alone is always a non-family person.

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, * 1971**
<b>Reported for:</b>	Population in private households
<b>Question Nos.:</b>	Not directly captured. This is a derived variable which resides on the census database.
<b>Responses:</b>	Husband, male common-law partner; wife, female common-law partner; male lone parent; female lone parent; never-married son, never-married daughter; non-family person
<b>Remarks:</b>	<p>Common-law partners may be of any marital status <u>other than</u> "legally married and not separated".</p> <p>In previous censuses, the term child (children) was used in reference to never-married sons and/or daughters, regardless of age.</p> <p>* As of the 1976 Census, unrelated wards, foster and guardianship children, whether or not pay is received, are classified and tabulated as lodgers rather than as children in families (as had been the previous census practice), in order to adhere more closely to the literal definition and meaning of children (i.e. sons and daughters) in census families.</p> <p>** The published data for census family status for 1971, 1976, 1981 and 1986 are comparable, although census family status as defined in the <u>Dictionary of the 1971 Census terms</u> corresponds to the current definition of census family structure.</p>

## CENSUS FAMILY STRUCTURE

Refers to the classification of census families into families of now-married couples (with or without never-married sons or daughters of either or both spouses), families of common-law couples (with or without never-married sons or daughters of either or both partners) and lone-parent families by sex of parent.

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971
<b>Reported for:</b>	Census families in private households
<b>Question Nos.:</b>	Not directly captured. This is a derived variable which does not reside on the census database.
<b>Responses:</b>	Not applicable

**Remarks:** In previous censuses, the term "husband-wife families" covered both the families of now-married couples and those of common-law couples.

## CENSUS FAMILY TYPE

Refers to the classification of census families according to whether or not any family member is responsible for household payments, i.e. rent, or mortgage, or taxes, or electricity, etc.

Primary maintaining family refers to any census family of which the person responsible for household payments is a member.

Other maintaining family refers to any census family which contains a household maintainer other than the person responsible for household payments.

Non-maintaining family refers to a census family which does not contain any person who is responsible for household payments.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981,\* 1976, 1971

**Reported for:** Census families in private households

**Question Nos.:** Not directly captured. This is a derived variable which resides on the census database. In addition to the information used to determine families, this concept uses responses to Question H1.

**Responses:** Not applicable

**Remarks:** In the 1986 and 1981 Censuses, the "family type" classification identified primary and secondary families. The primary maintaining family of the 1991 Census is equivalent to the primary families of 1986 and 1981. Other maintaining and non-maintaining families combined are equivalent to the secondary families in 1986 and 1981.

The classification into primary maintaining, other maintaining and non-maintaining families applies to family persons only.

- \* In 1981, the criterion for determining family type was changed. A new question was added to the census questionnaire to determine a person responsible for paying the rent, or mortgage, or taxes, or electricity, and was used to identify primary and secondary families. For 1986, this criterion was maintained.

In previous censuses, the primary family was defined as the family of the head of the household.

## ECONOMIC FAMILY

Refers to a group of two or more persons who live in the same dwelling and are related to each other by blood, marriage, common-law or adoption.

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971
<b>Reported for:</b>	Population in private households and Hutterite collectives
<b>Question Nos.:</b>	This concept is based on information provided in response to Questions 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6. It is a derived variable and does not reside on the census database.
<b>Responses:</b>	Not applicable
<b>Remarks:</b>	<p>The economic family concept requires only that family members be related by blood, marriage, common-law or adoption. By contrast, the census family concept requires that family members be either husband or wife, male or female common-law partner or never-married son or daughter with a parent present. The concept of economic family may therefore refer to a larger group of persons than does the census family concept. For example: a widowed mother living with her married son and daughter-in-law would be treated as a non-family person under the definition of a census family. That same person would, however, be counted as a member of an economic family along with her son and daughter-in-law. Two or more related families living together also constitute <u>one</u> economic family, as for example, a man and his wife living with their married son and daughter-in-law. Two or more brothers or sisters living together, apart from their parents, will form an economic family, but not a census family since they do not meet the requirements for the latter.</p> <p>The economic family and its associated classifications and variables are derived based on responses to the questions on relationship to Person 1, sex, date of birth and marital status. In addition, consideration is given to the order in which household members are listed on the questionnaire and to responses to a question on common-law status, which is new for the 1991 Census.</p>

## ECONOMIC FAMILY STATUS

Refers to the classification of population according to whether or not they are members of an economic family. (See Figure 15 on page 117.)

Economic family persons refer to two or more household members who are related to each other by blood, marriage, common-law or adoption and thereby constitute an economic family.

Unattached individuals refer to household members who are not members of an economic family. A person living alone is always an unattached individual.

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971
<b>Reported for:</b>	Population in private households
<b>Question Nos.:</b>	Not directly captured. This is a derived variable which does not reside on the census database.
<b>Responses:</b>	Not applicable
<b>Remarks:</b>	Not applicable

## ECONOMIC FAMILY STRUCTURE

Refers to the classification of economic families into those of now-married couples, common-law couples and other economic families.

Economic families of now-married couples are those in which one of two spouses, either the husband or the wife, is the economic family reference person.

Economic families of common-law couples are those in which one of two common-law partners is the economic family reference person.

Other economic families are of two kinds: those in which either a male or female lone parent is the economic family reference person, or those in which a non-census family person is the economic family reference person.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, \* 1981\*

**Reported for:** Economic families in private households

**Question Nos.:** Not directly captured. This is a derived variable which does not reside on the census database.

**Responses:** Not applicable

**Remarks:** While there is only one household reference person per household, there may be more than one economic family in a household and each one will contain an economic family reference person.

\* In the 1986 and 1981 Censuses, economic families of now-married couples and economic families of common-law couples together constituted husband-wife economic families.

## ECONOMIC FAMILY TYPE

Refers to the classification of economic families according to whether or not any family member is responsible for household payments, i.e. rent, or mortgage, or taxes, or electricity, etc.

Primary economic family refers to the economic family of which the person responsible for household payments is a member.

Secondary economic family refers to any economic family which does not contain the person responsible for household payments.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981, \* 1976, 1971

**Reported for:** Economic families in private households

**Question Nos.:** Not directly captured. This is a derived variable which resides on the census database. In addition to the information used to determine families, this concept uses responses to Question H1.

**Responses:** Not applicable

**Remarks:** If the first person listed is an unattached individual, or resides elsewhere, no primary economic family will exist in the household, regardless of whether or not Person 1 is an economic family member. Accordingly, any economic family in such a household will be classified as a secondary economic family.

- \* In 1981, the criterion for determining family type was changed. A new question was added to the census questionnaire to determine a person responsible for paying the rent, or mortgage, or taxes, or electricity, and was used to identify primary and secondary economic families. For 1986, this criterion was maintained.

In previous censuses, the primary economic family was defined as the economic family of the head of the household. While we anticipate that in the majority of cases the person responsible for household payments will also be considered as the household reference person (Person 1), this will not always be the case.

## INCOME: AVERAGE INCOME OF CENSUS FAMILIES AND NON-FAMILY PERSONS 15 YEARS OF AGE AND OVER

Average census family income refers to the weighted mean total income of census families in 1990.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** Census families and non-family persons 15 years of age and over

**Question No.:** Derived statistic

**Responses:** Dollar value

**Remarks:** Average income is calculated from unrounded data by dividing the aggregate income of a specified group of families (e.g., husband-wife families with working wives) by the number of families in that group whether or not they reported income. Similarly, the average income of a group of non-family persons is calculated from unrounded data by dividing the aggregate income of the specified group by the number of all non-family persons 15 years of age and over in the group whether or not they reported income.

This statistic is not resident on the database. It is calculated for any group as follows:

$$\bar{Y} = \frac{\sum(Y_i W_i)}{\sum W_i}, \text{ where}$$

$\bar{Y}$  = Average income of the group

$Y_i$  = Actual income of each census family/non-family person in the group

$W_i$  = Weight of each census family/non-family person in the group

Average and median incomes of census families and non-family persons and the corresponding standard errors for average income are normally calculated for all units in the specified group, whether or not they reported income.

## **INCOME: AVERAGE INCOME OF ECONOMIC FAMILIES AND UNATTACHED INDIVIDUALS 15 YEARS OF AGE AND OVER**

Average economic family income refers to the weighted mean total income of economic families in 1990.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** Economic families and unattached individuals 15 years of age and over

**Question No.:** Derived statistic

**Responses:** Dollar value

**Remarks:** Average income is calculated from unrounded data by dividing the aggregate income of a specified group of families (e.g., husband-wife families with working wives) by the number of families in that group whether or not they reported income. Similarly, the average income of a group of unattached individuals is calculated from unrounded data by dividing the aggregate income of the specified group by the number of all unattached individuals 15 years of age and over in the group, whether or not they reported income.

See "Remarks" under **Income: Average Income of Census Families and Non-family Persons 15 Years of Age and Over** for the method of calculation employed to derive this statistic.

## **INCOME: CENSUS FAMILY TOTAL INCOME**

The total income of a census family is the sum of the total incomes of all members of that family.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** Census families in private households

**Question No.:** Derived variable

**Responses:** Positive or negative dollar value or nil

**Remarks:** For details on the components of total income and on the intercensal comparability of the concept, coverage, methodology and reference period for income data, see "Remarks" under **Income: Total Income**.

## INCOME: ECONOMIC FAMILY TOTAL INCOME

The total income of an economic family is the sum of the total incomes of all members of that family.

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)
<b>Reported for:</b>	Economic families in private households
<b>Question No.:</b>	Derived variable
<b>Responses:</b>	Positive or negative dollar value or nil
<b>Remarks:</b>	For details on the components of total income and on the intercensal comparability of the concept, coverage, methodology and reference period for income data, see "Remarks" under <b>Income: Total Income</b> .

## INCOME: INCIDENCE OF LOW INCOME

The incidence of low income is the proportion or percentage of economic families or unattached individuals in a given classification below the low income cut-offs. These incidence rates are calculated from unrounded estimates of economic families and unattached individuals 15 years of age and over.

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)
<b>Reported for:</b>	Economic families and unattached individuals 15 years of age and over in private households
<b>Question No.:</b>	Derived statistic
<b>Responses:</b>	Percentage values
<b>Remarks:</b>	<p>(1) Incidence of low income can also be derived for census families, non-family persons and the population in private households. See <u>Low Income Statistics for Census Families and Households</u>, Staff Report No. 1991-1, Labour and Household Surveys Analysis Division, Statistics Canada.</p> <p>(2) Incidence rates are calculated from estimates of families and unattached individuals prior to rounding.</p> <p>(3) See also <b>Income: Low Income Cut-offs (LICOs)</b> and <b>Income: Income Status</b>.</p>

## INCOME: INCOME STATUS

Refers to the position of an economic family or an unattached individual 15 years of age and over in relation to Statistics Canada's low income cut-offs (LICOs).

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)
------------------	--

<b>Reported for:</b>	Economic families and unattached individuals 15 years of age and over in private households
<b>Question No.:</b>	Derived variable
<b>Responses:</b>	ABOVELINE; BELOWLINE; NOTAPPCBL
<b>Remarks:</b>	<p>(1) The three derived code values indicate the following for each economic family/unattached individual.</p> <p>ABOVELINE: The total income of the economic family or unattached individual was not below the low income cut-off point for it.</p> <p>BELOWLINE: The total income of the economic family or unattached individual was below the low income cut-off point for it.</p> <p>NOTAPPCBL: The low income concept does not apply to the economic family or unattached individual.</p> <p>(2) For the purposes of low income statistics, economic families and unattached individuals in the Yukon and Northwest Territories and on Indian reserves were excluded from the census database. The low income cut-offs were based on certain expenditure-income patterns which were not available from survey data for the entire population. In view of the persistent requests from users, consideration is being given to extend the application of the cut-offs to the previously excluded population. However, the results, if published, must be viewed in the light of the original constraint that the existing cut-offs are conceptually not applicable to the Yukon, Northwest Territories and the Indian Reserves.</p> <p>(3) Although this variable is derived for economic families and unattached individuals, it can be applied to census families, non-family persons and the population in private households. See <u>Low Income Statistics for Census Families and Households</u>, Staff Report No. 1991-1, Labour and Household Surveys Analysis Division, Statistics Canada.</p> <p>(4) See also <b>Income: Incidence of Low Income</b> and <b>Income: Low Income Cut-offs (LICOs)</b>.</p>

## INCOME: LOW INCOME CUT-OFFS (LICOs)

Measures of low income known as low income cut-offs (LICOs) were first introduced in Canada in 1968 based on 1961 Census income data and 1959 family expenditure patterns. At that time, expenditure patterns indicated that Canadian families spent about 50% of their income on food, shelter and clothing. It was arbitrarily estimated that families spending 70% or more of their income on these basic necessities would be in "straitened" circumstances. With this assumption, low income cut-off points were set for five different sizes of families.

Subsequent to these initial cut-offs, revised low income cut-offs were established based on national family expenditure data from 1969, 1978 and 1986. These data indicated that Canadian families spent, on average, 42% in 1969, 38.5% in 1978 and 36.2% in 1986 of their income on basic necessities. By adding the original difference of 20 percentage points to the basic level of expenditure on necessities, new low income cut-offs were set at income levels differentiated by family size and degree of urbanization. Since then, these cut-offs have been updated yearly by changes in the consumer price index.

The following is the 1990 matrix of low income cut-offs:

**Low Income Cut-offs for Economic Families and  
Unattached Individuals, 1990**

Family size	Size of area of residence				
	500,000 or more	100,000 to 499,999	30,000 to 99,999	Small urban regions	Rural (farm and non-farm)
1	14,155	12,433	12,146	11,072	9,637
2	19,187	16,854	16,464	15,008	13,064
3	24,389	21,421	20,926	19,076	16,605
4	28,081	24,662	24,094	21,964	19,117
5	30,680	26,946	26,324	23,997	20,887
6	33,303	29,248	28,573	26,047	22,672
7 or more	35,818	31,460	30,734	28,017	24,385

For further details on conceptual and coverage aspects, see the relevant 1991 Census publications.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample)

**Reported for:** Economic families and unattached individuals 15 years of age and over in private households

**Question Nos.:** Not applicable

**Responses:** Not applicable

**Remarks:** See also **Income: Income Status** and **Income: Incidence of Low Income**.

At the time of this writing, Statistics Canada was in the process of conducting a review of the low income cut-offs and the methodology underlying them. This review will lead to changes in the method of calculation of the cut-offs. For details, see Income Distributions by Size in Canada, 1990, Catalogue No. 13-207 (annual).

**INCOME: MEDIAN INCOME OF CENSUS FAMILIES AND NON-FAMILY  
PERSONS 15 YEARS OF AGE AND OVER**

The median income of a specified group of census families or non-family persons 15 years of age and over is that amount which divides their income size distribution into two halves, i.e. the incomes of the first half of the families or non-family persons are below the median, while those of the second half are above the median.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** Census families and non-family persons 15 years of age and over

**Question No.:** Derived statistic

**Responses:** Dollar value

- (1) This statistic is not resident on the database. For an income size distribution, the median is usually estimated as follows:

$$M = L_m + c_m (d/f_m), \text{ where}$$

$$M = \text{Median value}$$

$$L_m = \text{Lower boundary of the income group in which } \frac{N}{2} = \frac{\sum W_i}{2} \text{ falls, where}$$

$$N = \text{Number of census families/non-family persons in the category for whom the distribution is being shown}$$

$$W_i = \text{Weight of census family/non-family person in the category}$$

$$c_m = \text{Size (range) of the median income group}$$

$$d = \text{Number of census families/non-family persons necessary from the median income group to reach the middle}$$

$$\text{i.e. } \frac{N}{2} - \sum_{i=1}^{m-1} f_i$$

$$f_m = \text{Frequency or total (weighted) census families/non-family persons in the median income group}$$

- (2) The procedure to calculate medians from census data is under review and the final method may vary from that used in the previous censuses.
- (3) Average and median incomes of census families and non-family persons and the corresponding standard errors for average income are normally calculated for all units in the specified group, whether or not they reported income.

## INCOME: MEDIAN INCOME OF ECONOMIC FAMILIES AND UNATTACHED INDIVIDUALS 15 YEARS OF AGE AND OVER

The median income of a specified group of economic families or unattached individuals 15 years of age and over is that amount which divides their income size distribution into two halves, i.e. the incomes of the first half of the families or unattached individuals are below the median, while those of the second half are above the median.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** Economic families and unattached individuals 15 years of age and over

**Question No.:** Derived statistic

**Responses:** Dollar value

**Remarks:** See "Remarks" under **Income: Median Income of Census Families and Non-family Persons 15 Years of Age and Over** for the method of calculation employed to derive this statistic.

## HOUSEHOLD UNIVERSE



## INTRODUCTION

The **Household Universe** is composed of subuniverses and variables (see Figures 18 and 19) which pertain to a person or a group of persons (other than temporary or foreign residents) who occupy a dwelling. Household variables are distinct from dwelling variables, in that the latter ones pertain to dwelling characteristics, not persons occupying dwellings.

**Figure 18. Household Universe**

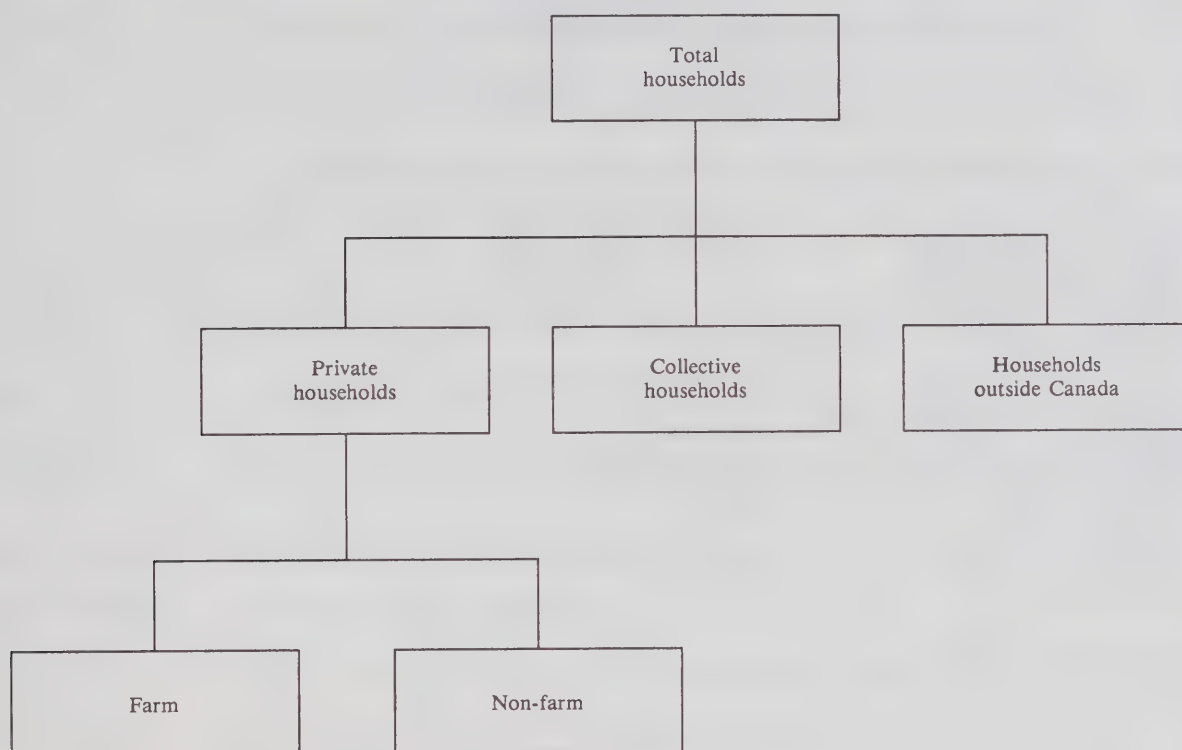
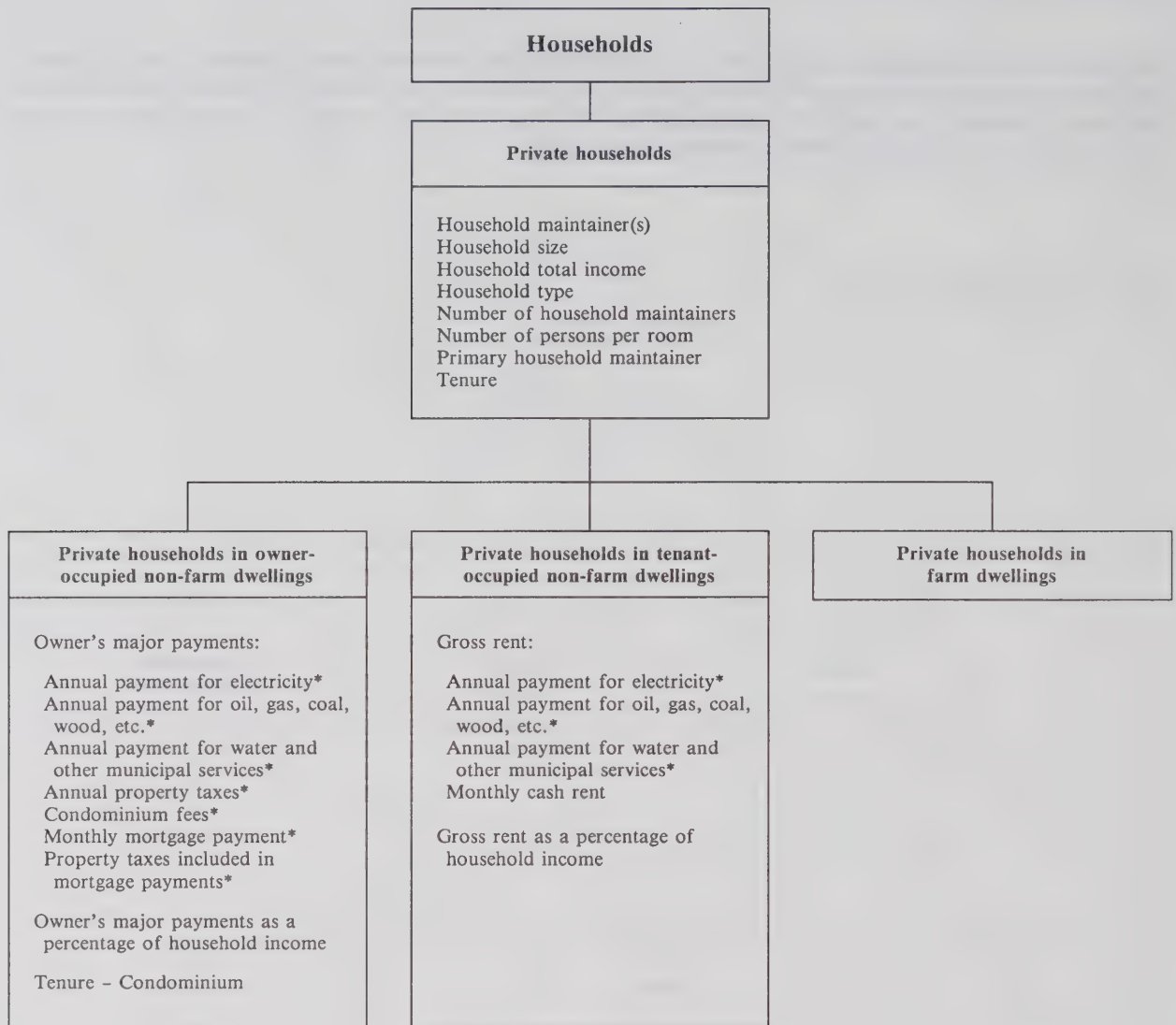


Figure 19. Household Universe and Subuniverses



\* These shelter cost components are aggregated to form owner's major payments and gross rent. Individually, they are not published but may be obtained through special request.

## ANNUAL PAYMENT FOR ELECTRICITY

Refers to yearly payments (last 12 months) for electricity.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample),\*  
1961 (1/5 sample)\*

**Reported for:** Private households in non-farm dwellings

**Question No.:** Direct variable: Question H6(a)

**Responses:** None; Included in rent or other payments; dollar value

**Remarks:** See "Remarks" under **Owner's Major Payments and Rent, Gross**.

Before the 1991 Census, the response categories "None" and "Included in rent or other payments" were grouped into a single category.

\* In 1961 and 1971, data were collected for the variable "Average Monthly Payment for Electricity" for tenant households only.

## ANNUAL PAYMENT FOR OIL, GAS, COAL, WOOD OR OTHER FUELS

Refers to yearly payments (last 12 months) for oil, gas, coal, wood or other fuels.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample),\*  
1961 (1/5 sample)\*

**Reported for:** Private households in non-farm dwellings

**Question No.:** Direct variable: Question H6(b)

**Responses:** None; Included in rent or other payments; dollar value

**Remarks:** See "Remarks" under **Owner's Major Payments and Rent, Gross**.

Before the 1991 Census, the response categories "None" and "Included in rent or other payments" were grouped into a single category.

\* In 1961 and 1971, data were collected for the variables "Average Monthly Payment for Gas" and "Average Yearly Payment for Oil, Coal, Wood or Kerosene" for tenant households only.

## ANNUAL PAYMENT FOR WATER AND OTHER MUNICIPAL SERVICES

Refers to yearly payments (last 12 months) for water and other municipal services.

*Household Universe*

---

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample),* 1961 (1/5 sample)*
<b>Reported for:</b>	Private households in non-farm dwellings
<b>Question No.:</b>	Direct variable: Question H6(c)
<b>Responses:</b>	None; Included in rent or other payments; dollar value
<b>Remarks:</b>	See "Remarks" under <b>Owner's Major Payments and Rent, Gross</b> .  Before the 1991 Census, the response categories "None" and "Included in rent or other payments" were grouped into a single category.  * In 1961 and 1971, data were collected for the variable "Average Monthly Payment for Water" for tenant households only.

## ANNUAL PROPERTY TAXES

Refers to yearly property taxes (municipal and school) for an owner-occupied dwelling.

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)
<b>Reported for:</b>	Private households in owner-occupied non-farm dwellings
<b>Question No.:</b>	Direct variable: Question H8(c)
<b>Responses:</b>	None or dollar value
<b>Remarks:</b>	Includes local improvement taxes as well, even if billed separately.  See "Remarks" under <b>Owner's Major Payments</b> .

## CONDOMINIUM FEES

Refers to monthly payments for maintenance and various condominium services.

<b>Census:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample)
<b>Reported for:</b>	Private households in owner-occupied non-farm dwellings and forming part of a registered condominium
<b>Question No.:</b>	Direct variable: Question H8(f)
<b>Responses:</b>	None or dollar value
<b>Remarks:</b>	See "Remarks" under <b>Tenure – Condominium</b> .

## HOUSEHOLD

Refers to a person or group of persons (other than foreign residents), who occupy the same dwelling and do not have a usual place of residence elsewhere in Canada. It may consist of a family group (census family) with or without other non-family persons, of two or more families sharing a dwelling, of a group of unrelated persons, or of one person living alone. Household members who are temporarily absent on Census Day (e.g., temporary residents elsewhere) are considered as part of their usual household. For census purposes, every person is a member of one and only one household. Unless otherwise specified, all data in household reports are for private households only.

Households are classified into three groups: private households, collective households and households outside Canada.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

**Reported for:** Not applicable

**Question Nos.:** Not applicable

**Responses:** Not applicable

**Remarks:** See Household Outside Canada.

## HOUSEHOLD, COLLECTIVE

Refers to a person or group of persons who occupy a collective dwelling and do not have a usual place of residence elsewhere in Canada. Data for collective households with foreign and/or temporary residents only are not shown.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971

**Reported for:** Collective households

**Question Nos.:** Not applicable

**Responses:** Not applicable

**Remarks:** See Dwelling, Collective.

## HOUSEHOLD MAINTAINER(S)

Refers to the person or persons in the household who pay the rent, or the mortgage, or the taxes, or the electricity, etc., for the dwelling. If no person in the household is responsible for such payments, Person 1 is considered to be the only household maintainer.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981

**Reported for:** Private households

**Question No.:** Derived variable: Question H1

*Household Universe*

---

**Responses:** Not applicable

**Remarks:** A major conceptual modification was introduced in this variable for the 1991 Census: for the first time, respondents in private households will be able to identify more than one person as responsible for the shelter expenses. The maximum allowable number is six.

In the 1981 and 1986 Censuses, only one person could be counted as the household maintainer. Comparisons with the 1991 Census can be made using the **Primary Household Maintainer** variable.

In order for a person identified as being responsible for the household payments to be considered as the household maintainer, that person must be 15 years of age or older and be related to Person 1 in terms other than as a lodger or an employee (or as a member of a lodger's or an employee's census family).

## HOUSEHOLD OUTSIDE CANADA

Refers to a person or group of persons residing together outside Canada on government, military or diplomatic postings. Only limited data are available for these households.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

**Reported for:** Households outside Canada

**Question Nos.:** Not applicable

**Responses:** Not applicable

**Remarks:** In 1971, the term households abroad was used. Prior to the 1971 Census, these households were included in the count of private households, and housing data were imputed to them. In 1971, they were included in the count of private households to which housing data were not imputed. Since 1976, both households outside Canada and their dwellings have been excluded from the counts of private households and occupied private dwellings.

## HOUSEHOLD, PRIVATE

Refers to a person or group of persons (other than foreign residents) who occupy a private dwelling and do not have a usual place of residence elsewhere in Canada.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

**Reported for:** Private households

**Question Nos.:** Not applicable

**Responses:** Not applicable

**Remarks:** See Household Outside Canada.

The number of private households is equal to the number of occupied private dwellings in the 1991, 1986, 1981 and 1976 Censuses (see **Dwellings, Occupied Private** on page 159).

## HOUSEHOLD SIZE

Refers to the number of persons in a private household.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

**Reported for:** Private households

**Question Nos.:** Not applicable

**Responses:** Not applicable

**Remarks:** Collective households and households outside Canada were not taken into account in the calculations used to establish household size.

## HOUSEHOLD TYPE

Refers to the basic division of private households into family and non-family households. Family household refers to a household that contains at least one census family, that is a married couple with or without never-married sons or daughters, or a couple living common-law with or without never-married sons or daughters, or a lone parent living with one or more never-married sons or daughters (single-parent family). One-family household refers to a single census family (with or without other non-family persons) that occupies a private dwelling. Multiple-family household refers to one in which two or more census families (with or without additional non-family persons) occupy the same private dwelling.

Non-family household refers to either one person living alone in a private dwelling or to a group of two or more people who share a private dwelling, but who do not constitute a census family.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

**Reported for:** Private households

**Question Nos.:** Derived variable: Questions 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6

**Responses:** Not applicable

**Remarks:** In the 1991 Census publications, the most detailed legend of the variable is as follows:

- All households
  - Family households
    - One-family households
      - All couples
        - Now-married couples
          - Without never-married sons or daughters
            - Without additional persons
          - With never-married sons or daughters
            - Without additional persons
        - Common-law couples
          - Without never-married sons or daughters
            - Without additional persons
          - With never-married sons or daughters
            - Without additional persons
      - Lone-parent families
        - Without additional persons
    - Multiple-family households
  - Non-family households
    - One person only
    - Two or more persons

Contrary to previous censuses, the legend is not apportioned in accordance with the type of family; however, historical comparisons are still possible (see "Remarks" under **Census Family Type**). On the other hand, we are, for the first time, making a distinction between couples who are now married and couples who are living common-law.

## INCOME: AVERAGE INCOME OF HOUSEHOLDS

Average household income refers to the weighted mean total income of households in 1990.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** Households

**Question No.:** Derived statistic

**Responses:** Dollar value

**Remarks:** Average income is calculated from unrounded data by dividing the aggregate income of a specified group of households (e.g., family households) by the number of households in that group, whether or not they reported income.

This statistic is not resident on the database. It is calculated for any group as follows:

$$\bar{Y} = \frac{\sum(Y_i W_i)}{\sum W_i}, \text{ where}$$

$\bar{Y}$  = Average income of the group

$Y_i$  = Actual income of each household in the group

$W_i$  = Weight of each household in the group

Average and median incomes of households and the corresponding standard error for average income are normally calculated for all units in the specified group, whether or not they reported income.

## INCOME: HOUSEHOLD TOTAL INCOME

The total income of a household is the sum of the total incomes of all members of that household.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** Private households

**Question No.:** Derived variable

**Responses:** Positive or negative dollar value or nil

**Remarks:** For details on the components of total income and on the intercensal comparability of the concept, coverage, methodology and reference period for income data, see "Remarks" under **Income: Total Income**, Population Universe.

## INCOME: MEDIAN INCOME OF HOUSEHOLDS

The median income of a specified group of households is that amount which divides their income size distribution into two halves, i.e. the incomes of the first half of households are below the median, while those of the second half are above the median.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** Households

**Question No.:** Derived statistic

**Responses:** Dollar value

**Remarks:** (1) This statistic is not resident on the database. For an income size distribution, the median is usually estimated as follows:

$$M = L_m + c_m (d/f_m), \text{ where}$$

$$M = \text{Median value}$$

$$L_m = \text{Lower boundary of the income group in which } \frac{N}{2} = \frac{\sum W_i}{2} \text{ falls, where}$$

$N$  = Number of households in the category for which the distribution is being shown

$W_i$  = Weight of each household in the category

$c_m$  = Size (range) of the median income group

$d$  = Number of households necessary from the median income group to reach the middle

$$\text{i.e. } \frac{N}{2} - \sum_i^{m-1} f_i$$

$f_m$  = Frequency or total (weighted) households in the median income group

- (2) The procedure to calculate medians from census data is presently under review and the final method may vary from that used in the previous censuses.
- (3) Average and median incomes of households and the corresponding standard error for average income are normally calculated for all units in the specified group, whether or not they reported income.

## MONTHLY MORTGAGE PAYMENT

Refers to regular monthly mortgage or debt payments for the dwelling.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** Private households in owner-occupied non-farm dwellings

**Question No.:** Direct variable: Question H8(a)

**Responses:** None or dollar value

**Remarks:** In cases where mortgage payments are made in other than monthly instalments (e.g., once or twice a year or every three months), all payments made in that year are added and then divided by 12, to obtain the average monthly amount paid.

See "Remarks" under **Owner's Major Payments**.

## NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLD MAINTAINERS

Refers to the number of persons of the same household who have been identified as household maintainers.

**Census:** 1991

**Reported for:** Private households

**Question No.:** Derived variable: Question H1

<b>Responses:</b>	Not applicable
<b>Remarks:</b>	This variable may have the following values:  One maintainer Two maintainers Three maintainers Four maintainers Five maintainers Six maintainers

## NUMBER OF PERSONS PER ROOM

Refers to the number of persons per room in a dwelling. (See definition of **Rooms** on page 163.)

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)
<b>Reported for:</b>	Private households
<b>Question No.:</b>	Derived variable: Question H3(a)
<b>Responses:</b>	0.5 or less; 0.6-1.0; 1.1-1.5; 1.6-2.0; 2.1 or more
<b>Remarks:</b>	Not applicable

## OWNER'S MAJOR PAYMENTS

Refers to the total average monthly payments made by owner households to secure shelter.

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample),* 1981 (1/5 sample)**
<b>Reported for:</b>	Private households in owner-occupied non-farm dwellings
<b>Question Nos.:</b>	Derived variable: Questions H6(a), (b), (c), H8(a), (c) and (f)
<b>Responses:</b>	Not applicable
<b>Remarks:</b>	Owner's major payments include payments for electricity, oil, gas, coal, wood or other fuels, water and other municipal services, monthly mortgage payments, property taxes (municipal and school) and, for 1991 only, condominium fees.  No data are available on the individual components of this variable; only the total of the main expenses is published.  These data are not available for band housing on Indian reserves, since this variable does not apply to this type of dwelling (see "Remarks" under <b>Tenure</b> ).

*Household Universe*

\* In 1986, no distinction was made between band housing and other types of tenure on Indian reserves. For this reason, all reserve dwellings were grouped under the "on reserve" category, and no data were published for these areas.

\*\* In 1981, reserve dwellings were included in the universe for this variable.

## OWNER'S MAJOR PAYMENTS OR GROSS RENT AS A PERCENTAGE OF HOUSEHOLD INCOME

Refers to the proportion of average monthly 1990 total household income which is spent on owner's major payments (in the case of owner-occupied dwellings) or on gross rent (in the case of tenant-occupied dwellings). This concept is illustrated below:

(a) Owner-occupied non-farm dwellings:

$$\frac{\text{Owner's major payments}}{(\text{1990 total annual household income}) / 12} \times 100 = \text{ } \%$$

(b) Tenant-occupied non-farm dwellings:

$$\frac{\text{Gross rent}}{(\text{1990 total annual household income}) / 12} \times 100 = \text{ } \%$$

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** Private households in owner-/tenant-occupied non-farm dwellings

**Question Nos.:** Derived variable: Questions 45, H6(a), (b), (c), H7, H8(a), (c) and (f)

**Responses:** Not applicable

**Remarks:** The response categories used in the census publications are as follows: less than 15%; 15-19%; 20-24%; 25-29%; 30-34%; 35-39%; 40-49%; 50% and over.

Excludes households who reported a loss in their total household income, or had no income in 1990. The category "less than 15%" includes households with income who incurred no owner's major payments / gross rent.

See "Remarks" under **Owner's Major Payments and Rent, Gross**.

## PRIMARY HOUSEHOLD MAINTAINER

The first person in the household identified as being the household maintainer.

**Census:** 1991

**Reported for:** Private households

---

<b>Question No.:</b>	Derived variable: Question H1
<b>Responses:</b>	Not applicable
<b>Remarks:</b>	<p>This variable identifies the first household maintainer entered in Question H1. This will normally be the person who contributes the greatest amount toward the payments for shelter expenses; in the case of a household where two people share these expenses equally, the first person listed in Question H1 is chosen as the main household maintainer.</p> <p>In the 1981 and 1986 Censuses, only one person could be counted as being the household maintainer. Comparisons with the 1991 Census can be carried out using the <b>Primary Household Maintainer</b> variable.</p>

## PROPERTY TAXES INCLUDED IN MORTGAGE PAYMENTS

Refers to whether property taxes (municipal and school) are included in the total regular monthly mortgage or debt payments for a dwelling.

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample)
<b>Reported for:</b>	Private households in owner-occupied non-farm dwellings
<b>Question No.:</b>	Direct variable: Question H8(b)
<b>Responses:</b>	Yes; No
<b>Remarks:</b>	See "Remarks" under <b>Owner's Major Payments</b> .

## RENT, GROSS

Refers to the total average monthly payments paid by tenant households to secure shelter.

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample),* 1981 (1/5 sample),** 1971 (1/3 sample),** 1961 (1/5 sample)**
<b>Reported for:</b>	Private households in tenant-occupied non-farm dwellings
<b>Question Nos.:</b>	Derived variable: Questions H6(a), (b), (c) and H7
<b>Responses:</b>	Not applicable
<b>Remarks:</b>	<p>Gross rent includes payments for electricity, oil, gas, coal, wood or other fuels, water and other municipal services and monthly cash rent.</p> <p>No data are available on the individual components of this variable (except for the monthly cash rent). Only data on the total of the main rental expenses (gross rent) are published.</p>

These data are not available for band housing on Indian reserves, since this variable does not apply to this type of dwelling (see "Remarks" under **Tenure**).

- \* In 1986, no distinction was made between band housing and other types of tenure on Indian reserves. For this reason, all reserve dwellings were grouped under the "on reserve" category, and no data were published for these areas.
- \*\* In 1961, 1971 and 1981, reserve dwellings were included in the universe for this variable.

## RENT, MONTHLY CASH

Refers to the regular monthly cash rent paid by tenant households.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** Private households in tenant-occupied non-farm dwellings

**Question No.:** Direct variable: Question H7

**Responses:** None or dollar value

**Remarks:** Also included are parking fees paid with the rent, if any.  
See "Remarks" under **Rent, Gross**.

## TENURE

Refers to whether some member of the household owns or rents the dwelling, or whether the dwelling is band housing (on an Indian reserve or settlement).

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986,\* 1981,\*\* 1976,\*\* 1971,\*\* 1966,\*\* 1961 (1/5 sample)\*\*

**Reported for:** Private households

**Question No.:** Direct variable: Question H2

**Responses:** Owned; Rented; Band housing

**Remarks:** A dwelling is classified as "owned" even if it is not fully paid for, such as one which has a mortgage or some other claim on it. The dwelling may be situated on rented or leased land or be part of a condominium (whether registered or unregistered).

A dwelling is classified as "rented" even if it is provided without cash rent or at a reduced rent or if the dwelling is part of a co-operative. For census purposes, in a co-operative all members jointly own the co-operative and occupy their dwelling units under a lease agreement.

For historical and statutory reasons, shelter occupancy on reserves does not lend itself to the usual classification by standard tenure categories. Therefore, a special category, band housing, has been created for 1991 Census products.

- \* In 1986, dwellings on Indian reserves were all classified in the "on reserve" category.

In some publications or through special tabulations, it is possible to obtain comparable data for 1986 and 1991, by grouping together the data referring to Indian reserves or settlements.

- \*\* In 1961, 1966, 1971, 1976 and 1981, dwellings on Indian reserves were classified as being "owned" or "rented".

## TENURE - CONDOMINIUM

Refers to whether or not the dwelling is part of a registered condominium.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), \* 1981 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** Private households in owner-occupied private non-farm dwellings

**Question No.:** Direct variable: Question H8(e)

**Responses:** Yes; No

**Remarks:** A condominium is a residential complex in which dwellings are owned individually while land is held in joint ownership with others.

- \* In 1986, the variable "Tenure - Condominium" did not include dwellings on reserves.



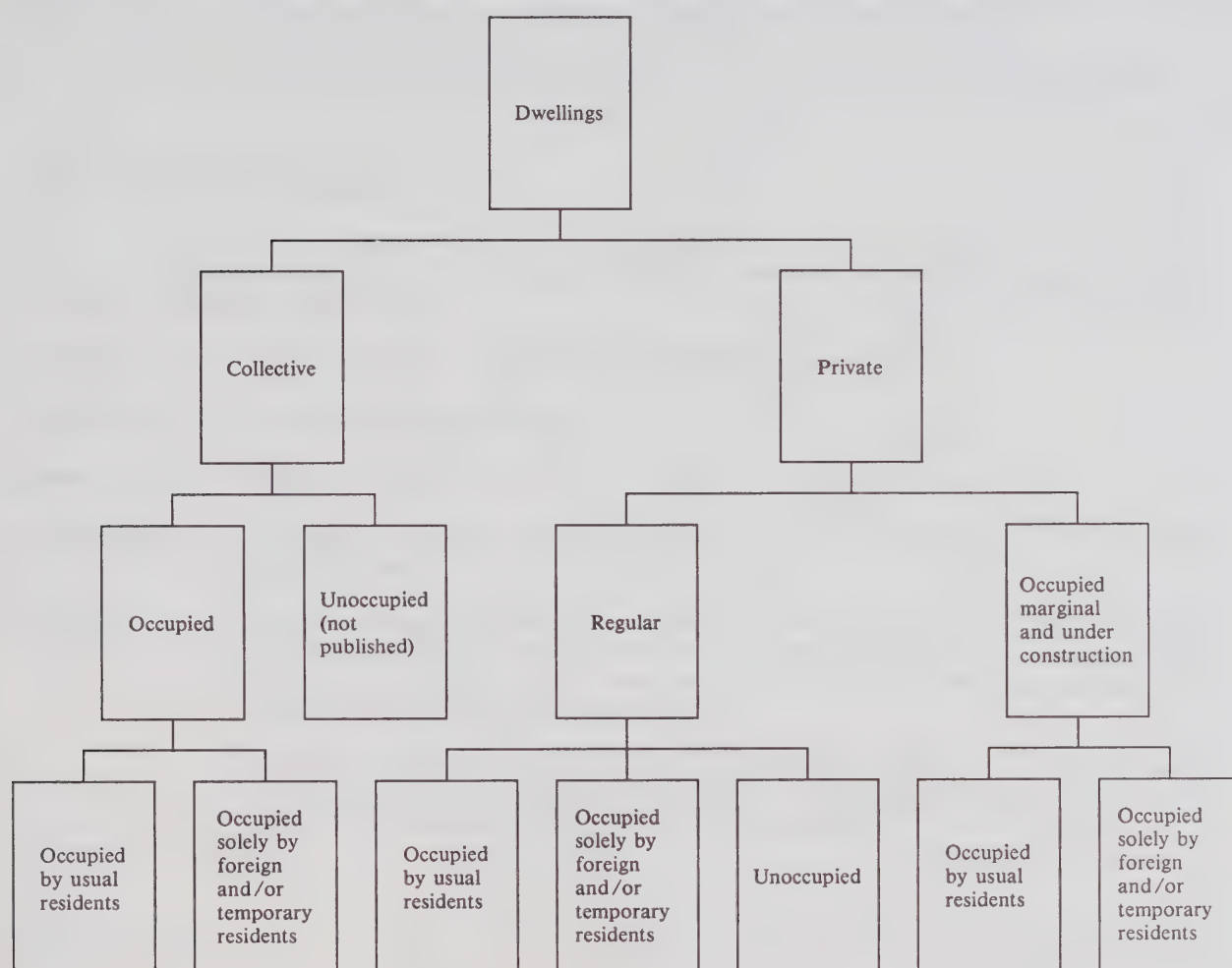
## DWELLING UNIVERSE



## INTRODUCTION

The **Dwelling Universe** is composed of subuniverses (see Figure 20) and variables pertaining to characteristics of dwellings in Canada. Dwellings are distinct from households. Dwelling characteristics refer to the physical attributes of a set of living quarters, whereas household characteristics pertain to the person or group of persons (other than foreign and/or temporary residents) who occupy a dwelling.

**Figure 20. 1991 Dwelling Universe**





## BEDROOMS

Refers to all rooms designed and furnished as bedrooms and used mainly for sleeping purposes, even though the use may be occasional (i.e. spare bedroom).

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** Occupied private dwellings

**Question No.:** Direct variable: Question H3(b)

**Responses:** 0; 1; 2; 3; 4; 5 or more

**Remarks:** Rooms used for one purpose during the day and for bedrooms at night (for example, a living-room used as a bedroom during the night) are not included.

By definition, one-room dwellings or bachelor apartments have zero bedrooms.

## CONDITION OF DWELLING

Refers to whether, in the judgement of the respondent, the dwelling requires any repairs (excluding desirable remodelling or additions).

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)\*

**Reported for:** Occupied private dwellings

**Question No.:** Direct variable: Question H5

**Responses:** No, only regular maintenance is needed; Yes, minor repairs are needed; Yes, major repairs are needed

**Remarks:** Regular maintenance refers to painting, furnace cleaning, etc. Minor repairs refer to missing or loose floor tiles, bricks or shingles, defective steps, railing or siding, etc. Major repairs refer to defective plumbing or electrical wiring, structural repairs to walls, floors or ceilings, etc.

\* In 1961, the responses for the condition of dwelling were that the dwelling was in good condition, in need of minor repairs or in need of major repairs. The condition of dwelling was determined by the census enumerator.

## DWELLING

Refers to a set of living quarters in which a person or group of persons resides or could reside.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

**Reported for:** See Figure 20 on page 153 for an illustration of the 1991 Dwelling Universe.

*Dwelling Universe*

---

**Question Nos.:** Not applicable

**Responses:** Not applicable

**Remarks:** Not applicable

## DWELLING, COLLECTIVE

Refers to a dwelling of a commercial, institutional or communal nature. It may be identified by a sign on the premises or by a census representative speaking with the person in charge or with a resident or a neighbour, etc. Included are rooming- or lodging-houses, hotels, motels, tourist homes, nursing homes, hospitals, staff residences, communal quarters of military camps, work camps, jails, missions, group homes, and so on. Collective dwellings may be occupied by usual residents or solely by foreign and/or temporary residents.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

**Reported for:** See Figure 20 on page 153 for an illustration of the 1991 Dwelling Universe.

**Question Nos.:** Not applicable

**Responses:** **Collective Dwelling Types**

### Hotels, Motels and Tourist Homes

A commercial establishment generally purpose-built to provide temporary accommodation for persons on business or pleasure trips.

### Lodging- and Rooming-houses

A commercial establishment which may originally have been a private dwelling, having furnished rooms for rent, and identified by a sign or by a census representative speaking with a person in charge, a resident, a neighbour, etc., or which is occupied on Census Day by at least 10 persons unrelated to the person designated as Person 1.

### School Residences and Residences for Training Centres

One or more buildings which usually accommodate students attending an educational institution or training centre, such as boarding schools, colleges and universities. These buildings may be located on or off the grounds of the institution and at the time of the census may accommodate non-students.

### YM/YWCAs, Missions and Hostels

A building or other facility providing accommodation to transient persons or to persons with no fixed address. (It may also contain usual residents, if such individuals consider themselves as not having any usual place of residence.)

### Campgrounds and Parks

A facility usually providing temporary accommodation for persons on pleasure trips.

### Soup Kitchens

Soup kitchens are facilities providing meals at little or no cost for persons in need. They are usually operated by a church or social service agency and do not normally provide sleeping quarters.

### Work Camps

Accommodation provided to employees of an industry such as mining, logging or hydro construction, and generally located in a remote area. A work camp usually consists of bunk-houses, tents, trailers, etc.

### Religious Institutions

An institution such as a convent or a seminary which provides accommodation to members of a religious group.

### Children's Group Homes (Orphanages)

An institution providing accommodation to orphans or children who are wards of the court.

### Chronic Care Hospitals

Chronic care hospitals provide continuous medical, nursing and professional health care supervision for long-term patients who are dependent in all activities of daily living and are unable to perform most or all personal care tasks.

### Nursing Homes

Nursing homes are long-term care facilities which provide moderate assistance and periodic to regular nursing supervision for elderly residents.

### Residences for Senior Citizens

Residences for senior citizens provide minimal assistance and supervision for elderly residents who are independent in most activities of daily living.

### Hospitals

An institution providing medical or surgical diagnosis and treatment to the ill or injured. Included are general hospitals, hospitals for children, maternity hospitals, etc.

### Psychiatric Institutions

An institution providing psychiatric diagnosis or treatment.

Treatment Centres and Institutions for the Physically Handicapped

An institution providing care and treatment to the physically handicapped.

Hutterite Colonies

A group of people of the Hutterite religion who live in communal dwellings and use their land for agricultural purposes.

Correctional and Penal Institutions

Any federal or provincial penal institution where institutional residents (mostly adults) are confined for an extended period of time and where some form of rehabilitation program exists.

Young Offenders Facilities

An institution or home for the secure or open custody of minors, who are awaiting trial, are under court order or who have been convicted of an offence.

Jails

Any municipal or county institution where institutional residents (mostly adults) are detained for a short period of time. Jails may be operated by a police force or by a municipality.

Military Camps

Any communal building on a military base in Canada belonging to the Canadian Armed Forces.

Other

A dwelling that meets the criteria of the collective dwelling definition but does not fall into any specified type. Included are race-tracks, outfitter lodges, carnival/circus camps, non-religious communes, etc.

Merchant and Coast Guard Vessels\*

Merchant vessels over 1,000 tons, coast guard vessels, and oil rigs at sea whose occupants, on Census Day, reported no place of residence other than the ship on which they served.

Naval Vessels\*

Canadian Armed Forces vessels whose occupants, on Census Day, are enumerated at sea or in port.

**Remarks:**

Only data for occupied collective dwellings are published and limited information is available.

- \* The population of Canadian merchant, naval and coast guard vessels is assigned to special collective enumeration areas in port areas. The overall number of such enumeration areas is one per port.

## DWELLING, MARGINAL

An occupied private dwelling which, because it was not built, maintained or converted for year-round use, does not meet all three conditions for year-round occupancy (a source of heat or power, year-round access to drinking water and shelter from the elements). To be included in the census, the marginal dwelling must be permanently occupied by a person or a group of persons who have no other usual place of residence. Examples of marginal dwellings are non-winterized cottages or cabins, and unconverted barns or garages.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981\*

**Reported for:** See Figure 20 on page 153 for an illustration of the 1991 Dwelling Universe.

**Question Nos.:** Not applicable

**Responses:** Not applicable

**Remarks:** \* The 1991 and 1986 marginal dwellings and dwellings under construction correspond to the 1981 variable "Dwelling, seasonal/marginal".

## DWELLING, OCCUPIED PRIVATE

Refers to a private dwelling in which a person or group of persons are permanently residing. Also included are private dwellings whose usual residents are temporarily absent on Census Day. Unless otherwise specified, all data in housing reports are for occupied private dwellings rather than unoccupied private dwellings or dwellings occupied solely by foreign and/or temporary residents.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

**Reported for:** See Figure 20 on page 153 for an illustration of the 1991 Dwelling Universe.

**Question Nos.:** Not applicable

**Responses:** Not applicable

**Remarks:** The number of occupied private dwellings is equal to the number of private households in the 1991, 1986, 1981 and 1976 Censuses (see **Household, Private** on page 140).

## DWELLING, OWNER-OCCUPIED PRIVATE, NON-FARM

Refers to a private dwelling, other than one situated on a farm and occupied by a farm operator, which is owned or being bought by some member of the household.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** See Figure 20 on page 153 for an illustration of the 1991 Dwelling Universe.

## Dwelling Universe

---

<b>Question Nos.:</b>	Not applicable
<b>Responses:</b>	Not applicable
<b>Remarks:</b>	<p>A dwelling is classified as "owned" even if it is not fully paid for, such as one which has a mortgage or some other claim on it.</p> <p>The dwelling may be situated on rented or leased land or be part of a condominium (whether registered or unregistered). For the definition of condominium, see <b>Tenure – Condominium</b>.</p>

## DWELLING, PRIVATE

Refers to a separate set of living quarters with a private entrance either from outside or from a common hall, lobby, vestibule or stairway inside the building. The entrance to the dwelling must be one which can be used without passing through the living quarters of someone else. The dwelling must meet the three conditions necessary for year-round use:

- (1) a source of heat or power (as evidenced by chimneys, power lines, oil or gas pipes or meters, generators, woodpiles, electric lights, solar heating panels, etc.);
- (2) access to a source of drinking water throughout the year (as evidenced by faucets, drain pipes, wells, water pumps, etc.);
- (3) an enclosed space that provides shelter from the elements (as evidenced by complete and enclosed walls, by a roof, and by doors and windows that provide protection from wind, rain and snow).

The census classifies private dwellings into regular private dwellings, marginal dwellings and dwellings under construction. Regular private dwellings are further classified into three major groups: occupied dwellings (occupied by usual residents), unoccupied dwellings and dwellings occupied by foreign and/or temporary residents. Marginal dwellings and dwellings under construction are classified as occupied by usual residents or by foreign and/or temporary residents. Marginal dwellings and dwellings under construction that were unoccupied on Census Day are not counted in the housing stock.

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991,* 1986,* 1981,* 1976, 1971,** 1966,** 1961**
<b>Reported for:</b>	See Figure 20 on page 153 for an illustration of the 1991 Dwelling Universe.
<b>Question Nos.:</b>	Not applicable
<b>Responses:</b>	Not applicable
<b>Remarks:</b>	In certain instances, there may be private households occupying structurally separate dwellings in a collective dwelling or on its premises (e.g., separate dwelling quarters for staff or employees living with their families). In these cases, the living quarters are enumerated as private dwellings inhabited by private households.

\* The classification of private dwellings into regular private dwellings and seasonal/marginal dwellings appears in the 1981 Census only. For the 1991 and 1986 Censuses, the "seasonal/marginal" variable was replaced by the variables

**Dwelling, Marginal and Dwelling Under Construction** (including conversion and extensive renovation).

- \*\*** The counts of dwellings occupied by foreign and/or temporary residents do not appear in the 1971, 1966 and 1961 Censuses.

## **DWELLING, PRIVATE, OCCUPIED BY FOREIGN AND/OR TEMPORARY RESIDENTS**

Refers to a private dwelling occupied solely by foreign and/or temporary residents on Census Day. A temporary resident of a dwelling is a person who resides there on Census Day, but has a usual place of residence elsewhere in Canada. A foreign resident is a person whose usual place of residence is outside Canada. These dwellings are classified into regular dwellings, marginal dwellings and dwellings under construction.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976\*

**Reported for:** See Figure 20 on page 153 for an illustration of the 1991 Dwelling Universe.

**Question Nos.:** Not applicable

**Responses:** Not applicable

**Remarks:** \* In 1976, private dwellings occupied by foreign and/or temporary residents were not classified into regular dwellings and seasonal/marginal dwellings.

## **DWELLING, REGULAR**

Refers to a private dwelling which was built or converted and meets all three conditions for year-round occupancy: a source of heat or power, year-round access to drinking water and shelter from the elements. These dwellings are classified into occupied dwellings, unoccupied dwellings and dwellings occupied by foreign and/or temporary residents.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981

**Reported for:** See Figure 20 on page 153 for an illustration of the 1991 Dwelling Universe.

**Question Nos.:** Not applicable

**Responses:** Not applicable

**Remarks:** Not applicable

## **DWELLING, TENANT-OCCUPIED PRIVATE, NON-FARM**

Refers to a private dwelling, other than one situated on a farm and occupied by a farm operator, which is not owned by some member of the household.

## *Dwelling Universe*

---

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)
<b>Reported for:</b>	See Figure 20 on page 153 for an illustration of the 1991 Dwelling Universe.
<b>Question Nos.:</b>	Not applicable
<b>Responses:</b>	Not applicable
<b>Remarks:</b>	Included are dwellings provided without cash rent or at a reduced rent and dwellings that are part of a co-operative. For census purposes, in a co-operative all members jointly own the co-operative and occupy their dwelling units under a lease agreement.

## DWELLING UNDER CONSTRUCTION, RENOVATION OR CONVERSION\*

A dwelling under construction is a new dwelling which, because it is not yet complete, does not meet all three of the conditions necessary for year-round occupancy: a source of heat or power, year-round access to drinking water and shelter from the elements. The dwelling is considered complete when services such as electricity, plumbing and water have been connected and the dwelling's structural parts, such as doors, windows, roof and walls, and in the case of high-rise apartments, passenger elevators, are installed. Painting, driveway paving, trim and landscaping need not be finished for the dwelling to be considered complete.

A dwelling under renovation or conversion is one which, because it is undergoing extensive renovation or conversion (e.g., from a single to a multiple dwelling or vice versa), does not meet all three of the conditions necessary for year-round occupancy: a source of heat or power, year-round access to drinking water and shelter from the elements.

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991, 1986, 1981
<b>Reported for:</b>	See Figure 20 on page 153 for an illustration of the 1991 Dwelling Universe.
<b>Question Nos.:</b>	Not applicable
<b>Responses:</b>	Not applicable
<b>Remarks:</b>	The 1991 and 1986 marginal dwellings and dwellings under construction correspond to the 1981 variable "Dwelling, seasonal/marginal".

\* Enumerated only when occupied on Census Day.

## DWELLING, UNOCCUPIED PRIVATE

Refers to a private dwelling which meets all three conditions necessary for year-round occupancy (a source of heat or power, year-round access to drinking water and shelter from the elements), but in which no usual, temporary or foreign resident is living on Census Day.

---

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971,* 1966, 1961
<b>Reported for:</b>	See Figure 20 on page 153 for an illustration of the 1991 Dwelling Universe.
<b>Question Nos.:</b>	Not applicable
<b>Responses:</b>	Not applicable
<b>Remarks:</b>	Marginal dwellings and dwellings under construction that were unoccupied on Census Day are not included in the housing stock.
	* In 1971, the term <u>vacant dwelling</u> was used. This referred to a dwelling, not a seasonal or vacation home, which was suitable and available for immediate occupancy, but which was not inhabited on Census Day. Newly constructed dwellings, completed and ready for occupancy, but as yet unoccupied at the census date were counted as vacant. This did not refer, however, to dwellings whose occupants were temporarily away.

## PERIOD OF CONSTRUCTION

Refers to the period in time during which the building or dwelling was originally constructed.

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)
<b>Reported for:</b>	Occupied private dwellings
<b>Question No.:</b>	Direct variable: Question H4
<b>Responses:</b>	1920 or before; 1921-1945; 1946-1960; 1961-1970; 1971-1980; 1981-1985; 1986-1990; 1991*
<b>Remarks:</b>	This refers to the period in which the building was originally built, not the time of any later remodelling, additions or conversions. Respondents were asked to indicate the period of construction, to the best of their knowledge.
	* Refers to the first 5 months.

## ROOMS

Refers to the number of rooms in a dwelling. A room is an enclosed area within a dwelling which is finished and suitable for year-round living.

<b>Censuses:</b>	1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971, 1961 (1/5 sample)
<b>Reported for:</b>	Occupied private dwellings
<b>Question No.:</b>	Direct variable: Question H3(a)

**Responses:** 1; 2; 3; ... 10 or more

**Remarks:** Partially divided L-shaped rooms are considered to be separate rooms if they are considered as such by the respondent (e.g., L-shaped dining-room living-room arrangements). Not counted as rooms are bathrooms, halls, vestibules and rooms used solely for business purposes.

## STRUCTURAL TYPE OF DWELLING

Refers to the structural characteristics and/or dwelling configuration, that is, whether the dwelling is a detached single house, apartment in a high-rise building, a row house, a mobile home, etc.

**Censuses:** 1991,\* 1986,\* 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** Occupied private dwellings

**Question Nos.:** Not applicable

**Responses:** Single-detached house – A single dwelling not attached to any other dwelling or structure (except its own garage or shed). A single-detached house has open space on all sides, and has no dwellings either above or below it.

Semi-detached house – One of two dwellings attached side by side (or back to front) to each other, but not to any other dwelling or structure (except its own garage or shed). A semi-detached dwelling has no dwellings either above it or below it and the two units together have open space on all sides.

Row house – One of three or more dwellings joined side by side (or occasionally side to back), such as a town house or garden home, but not having any other dwellings either above or below.

Apartment or flat in a detached duplex – One of two dwellings, located one above the other, but not attached to any other dwelling or structure (except its own garage or shed). The two units together have no other dwellings attached to the back, front or sides, and have open space on all sides.

Apartment in a building that has five or more storeys – A dwelling unit in a high-rise building which has five or more storeys.

Apartment in a building that has fewer than five storeys – A dwelling unit attached to other dwelling units, commercial units, or other non-residential space in a building that has less than five storeys.

Other single-attached house – A single dwelling that is attached to another building and that does not fall into any of the other categories. Examples are a single dwelling attached to a non-residential structure (e.g., store or church) or occasionally to another residential structure (e.g., apartment building).

Mobile home – A single dwelling, designed and constructed to be transported on its own chassis, and capable of being moved on short notice. It may be placed on a temporary foundation such as blocks, posts or a prepared pad.

Other movable dwelling – A single dwelling, other than a mobile home, used as a place of residence, but capable of being moved on short notice, such as a tent, recreational vehicle, travel trailer or houseboat.

### **Structural Type of Dwelling: 1991 Census Publication Categories**

The categories published from the 1991 Census for structural type will be dependent on data quality. In 1986, four categories were published (single-detached house, apartment in a building that has five or more storeys, movable dwelling and other dwelling). The detailed data were collected on a cost-recovery basis and tabulations showing the nine-category breakdowns were available on a special request basis.

#### **Remarks:**

A linked home (a single house which is not attached to any other dwelling above ground) is classified as a "single-detached house". Two dwellings, one above the other, attached to other dwellings or buildings are classified as "apartment in a building that has fewer than five storeys" and not as "apartment or flat in a detached duplex".

Floors in apartment buildings that are used solely for parking, storage or laundry and recreational facilities are not counted as storeys.

- \* In 1991 and 1986, type of dwelling was coded by census representatives in the field. The coverage was: occupied private dwellings, unoccupied private dwellings and dwellings occupied solely by foreign and/or temporary residents.

In 1971 and 1976, type of dwelling was reported for occupied private dwellings and vacant (unoccupied) dwellings.

In 1991 and 1986, the term single-detached house replaced "single-detached" and "single house", as used in previous censuses.

In 1991 and 1986, the term semi-detached house replaced "semi-detached or double house".

In 1991 and 1986, the category other single-attached house was introduced to cover types similar to the previous category, "house attached to a non-residential building", and to account as well for single houses attached to multi-unit or multi-purpose buildings.

In 1991 and 1986, the type earlier known as "duplex" was renamed "apartment or flat in a detached duplex" in order to be consistent with the definition.

In 1981, the category apartment or multiple dwelling was expanded to two categories, "apartment in a building that has five or more storeys" and "apartment in a building that has fewer than five storeys". In 1971, 1966 and 1961, the term apartment and flats was used with the subcategories "duplex" and "other".

In 1991, 1986, 1981 and 1976, the term movable dwelling referred to mobile homes and other movable dwellings.

## VALUE OF DWELLING

Refers to the dollar amount expected by the owner if the dwelling were to be sold.

**Censuses:** 1991 (1/5 sample), 1986 (1/5 sample), 1981 (1/5 sample), 1971 (1/3 sample), 1961 (1/5 sample)

**Reported for:** Owner-occupied non-farm dwellings

**Question No.:** Direct variable: Question H8(d)

**Responses:** Dollar value

**Remarks:** "Value of dwelling" refers to the value of the entire dwelling, including the value of the land it is on and of any other structure such as a garage which is on the property. If the dwelling is located in a building which contains several dwellings, or a combination of residential and business premises, all of which the household owns, the value is estimated as a portion of the market value that applies only to the dwelling in which the household resides. Alternatively, the value of the dwelling is estimated by multiplying by 100 the amount of rent per month which could be obtained for that one dwelling.

To be consistent with changes introduced in the 1986 Census to the "tenure" classification of dwellings on reserves, for the 1991 Census and in all 1991 Census reports, the variable **Value of Dwelling** refers to non-reserve dwellings only.

## **GEOGRAPHY**



## INTRODUCTION

The terms related to the geography of the 1991 Census are defined in this section. They describe concepts related to geographic areas and census cartography.

### Geographic Areas

#### Standard Areas

Census data are disseminated for a number of standard geographic areas. These areas are of two types: legislative/administrative and statistical.

Legislative/administrative areas are defined, with a few exceptions, by Canadian federal and provincial statutes. These include:

- Provinces and territories
- Federal electoral districts (FEDs)
- Census divisions (CDs)
- Census subdivisions (CSDs)
- Subprovincial regions (SPRs)

Statistical areas are defined by Statistics Canada as part of the spatial frame used to collect and disseminate census data. These include:

- Agricultural regions
- Census consolidated subdivisions (CCSs)
- Census metropolitan areas (CMAs)
- Census agglomerations (CAs)
- Primary census metropolitan areas (PCMAs)
- Primary census agglomerations (PCAs)
- Census tracts (CTs)
- Provincial census tracts (PCTs)
- Urban areas (UAs)
- Rural areas
- CMA/CA parts
- CMA/CA components
- Enumeration areas (EAs)

The hierarchy of standard geographic areas is presented in Figure 21 on page 171.

Other geographic units of quasi-standard nature are also defined in this section. These include **unincorporated place (UP)**, **township**, **range and meridian** and **postal code**. They are depicted in Figure 22 on page 172.

In addition to the standard and quasi-standard geographic areas, other related terms defined in this section include: **census farm**, **census subdivision type**, **geographic reference date**, **geographical names**, **place names**, **Standard Geographical Classification (SGC)** and **urban population size group**.

#### User-defined Areas

Census data can also be produced for areas other than the standard geographic areas, that is, for user-defined areas. These are of two types: aggregation of standard geographic areas and **custom query areas**. The latter are created by aggregating small building-block geographical units: **block-faces** in large urban areas (generated from machine-readable street maps called Area Master Files) and

enumeration areas elsewhere. A co-ordinate (**centroid**) is assigned to every enumeration area in Canada and to each block-face in most of the large urban areas (50,000 population and over). With the **geocoding** system, households and the associated data are geographically coded or "geocoded" to the corresponding centroid. Census data for user-defined areas are then retrieved by aggregating EA or block-face centroids within each area.

The geographic infrastructure and hierarchies supporting data retrieval for user-defined geographic areas are shown in Figure 22 on page 172.

### **Census Cartography**

Maps are used extensively to portray the geographic concepts and census data, as well as to support geographic calculations (e.g., **land area** and **population density**). In order to describe these maps, certain basic terms such as **map projection** are defined.

Two types of maps are provided in support of census data dissemination: **reference maps** and **thematic maps**.

**Reference maps** show the boundaries and spatial relationships of the standard geographic areas.

A number of **thematic maps** are produced as part of the census publication program, depicting census data for a number of the standard geographic areas. **Ecumene** is a concept used to improve the accuracy of portrayal of spatial data on thematic maps, by limiting the placement of symbolization (e.g. shading patterns) to inhabited areas. **CARTLIB** digital boundary files, available for most of the standard geographic areas, enable users to produce their own thematic maps.

All bold-faced terms are defined in this section.

The number of geographic areas by province and territory are shown in Figure 23A on page 173.

Figure 21. Hierarchy of Standard Geographic Areas

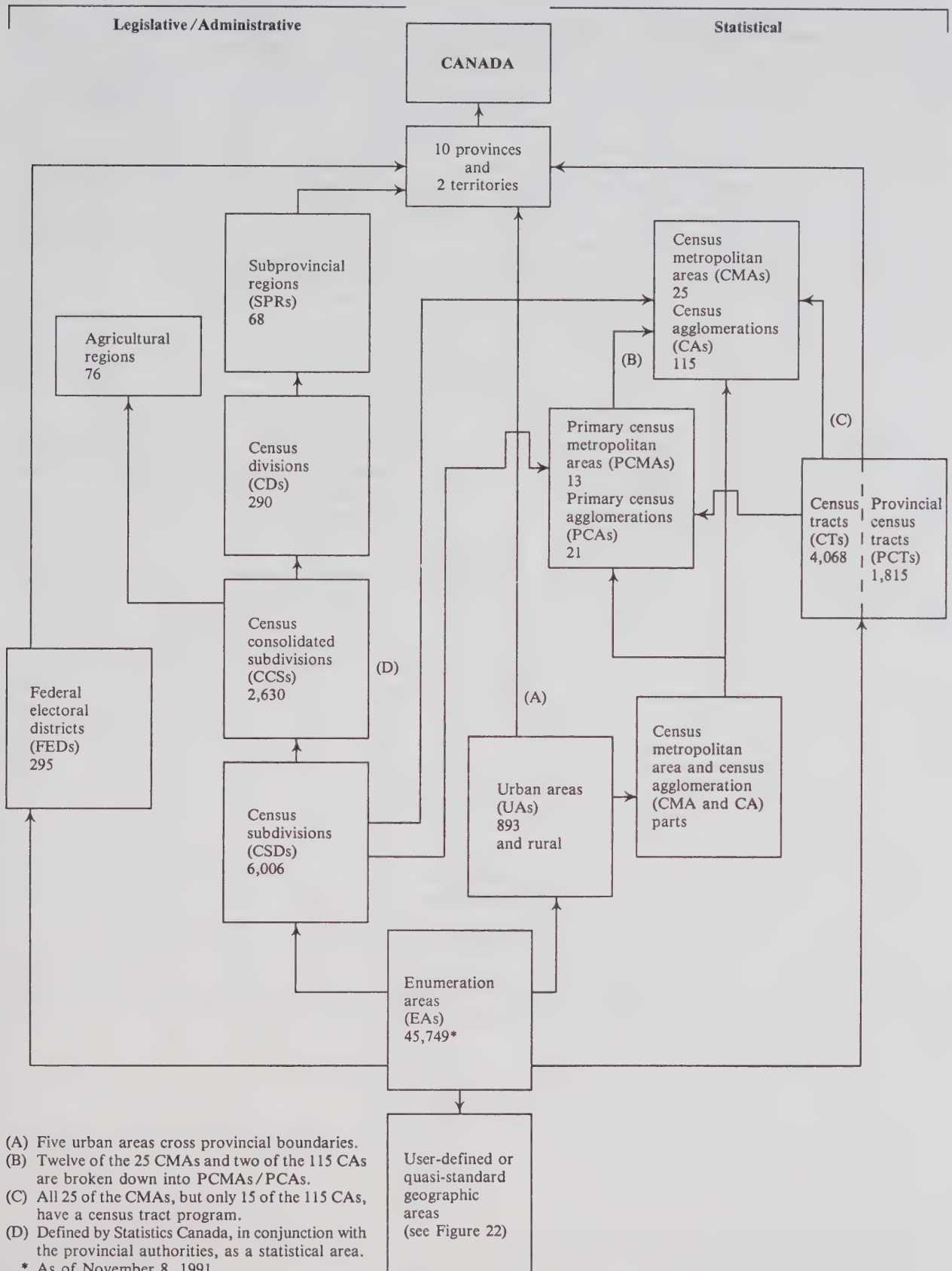
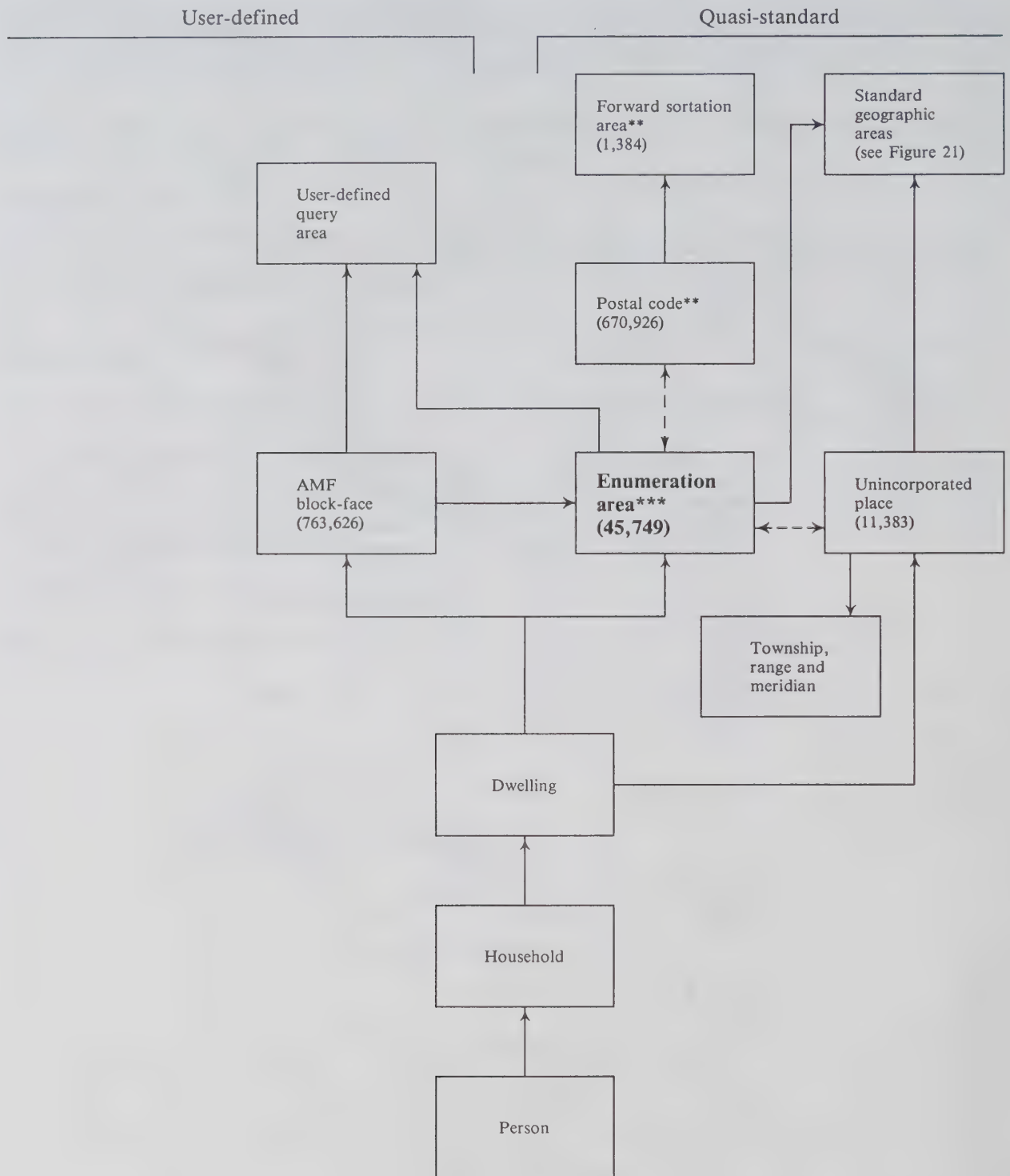


Figure 22. Hierarchy of Quasi-standard and User-defined Geographic Areas,\* 1991 Census



\* All counts are preliminary.

\*\* See the definition of postal code for further details.

\*\*\* Enumeration areas are a standard geographic area (see Figure 21).

↔ These are "many to many" relationships.

Figure 23A. Census Geographic Areas by Province and Territory, 1991 Census

	Total	Newfound- land	Prince Edward Island	Nova Scotia	New Brunswick	Quebec	Ontario	Manitoba	Saskat- chewan	Alberta	British Columbia	Yukon	Northwest Territories
Federal electoral district	295	7	4	11	10	88	95	14	14	21	28	1	2
Subprovincial region	68	4	1	5	5	16	5	8	6	8	8	1	1
Census division	290	10	3	18	15	99	49	23	18	19	30	1	5
Division (census)	74	10	-	-	-	4	-	23	18	19	-	-	-
Communauté urbaine	3	-	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
County	60	-	3	18	15	-	24	-	-	-	-	-	-
District	10	-	-	-	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	-	-
District municipality	1	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Metropolitan municipality	1	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipalité régionale de comté	92	-	-	-	-	92	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Region	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	5
Regional district	29	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	29	-	-
Regional municipality	10	-	-	-	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	-	-
United counties	3	-	-	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-
Census consolidated subdivision	2,630	87	69	54	150	1,153	526	127	302	73	83	1	5
Census subdivision	6,006	404	126	118	287	1,637	951	293	953	438	691	36	72
Agricultural region***	76	3	-	5	4	12	5	12	20	7	8	-	-
Census metropolitan area	25	1	-	1	1	6*	10*	1	2	2	2	-	-
Census agglomeration	115	4	2	4	5*	28*	32*	4*	8*	9*	22	1	1
Primary census metropolitan area	13	1	-	-	-	3*	6*	-	-	2	1	-	-
Primary census agglomeration	21	1	-	2	-	4	8	-	-	3	3	-	-
Census tract	4,068	40	-	75	67	1,052	1,731	156	98	385	464	-	-
Provincial census tract	1,815	84	26	117	98	491	410	91	146	161	179	5	7
Urban area	893	42	7	38	36*	222*	246*	42*	69*	99*	92	1	4
Enumeration area**	45,749	1,156	250	1,438	1,263	10,871	14,990	2,028	2,787	4,604	6,111	97	154
Area master file	342	2	-	3	16	116	113	9	5	4	74	-	-
Block-face	763,626	4,345	-	9,096	15,353	175,929	312,280	32,766	21,003	73,085	119,769	-	-
Forward sortation area	1,384	28	7	51	34	363	503	55	44	118	173	3	5
Postal code	670,926	7,071	2,748	18,607	13,576	170,966	246,352	23,042	21,566	62,838	102,781	833	546

\* CMAs/CAs, PCMs/PCAs and urban areas crossing provincial limits are counted in both provinces.

\*\* As of November 8, 1991.

\*\*\* As of November 12, 1991.

Geography

Figure 23B. Census Subdivision Types by Province and Territory, 1991 Census

	Total	Newfound- land	Prince Edward Island	Nova Scotia	New Brunswick	Quebec	Ontario	Manitoba	Saskat- chewan	Alberta	British Columbia	Yukon	Northwest Territories
Census subdivision	6,006	404	126	118	287	1,637	951	293	953	438	691	36	72
BOR : Borough	1	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
C : City - Cité	141	3	1	3	6	2	51	5	13	16	39	1	1
CM : County (municipality)	30	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	30	-	-	-
COM : Community	184	139	45	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
CT : Canton (municipalité de)	103	-	-	-	-	103	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
CU : Cantons unis (municipalité de)	10	-	-	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
DM : District municipality	48	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	48	-	-
HAM : Hamlet	38	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	35
ID : Improvement district	22	-	-	-	-	-	3	-	-	19	-	-	-
IGD : Indian govern- ment district	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-
LGD : Local govern- ment district	21	-	-	-	-	-	-	21	-	-	-	-	-
LOT : Township and royalty	68	-	68	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MD : Municipal district	35	-	-	12	-	-	-	-	-	23	-	-	-
NH : Northern hamlet	14	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	14	-	-	-	-
NV : Northern village	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10	-	-	-	-
P : Paroisse (municipalité de)	406	-	-	-	-	406	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PAR : Parish	151	-	-	-	151	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
R : Indian reserve - Réserve indienne	917	1	4	23	19	27	128	74	104	63	468	4	2
RM : Rural municipality	403	-	-	-	-	-	-	105	298	-	-	-	-
RV : Resort village	40	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	-	-	-	-
SA : Special area	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	-	-	-
SCM : Subdivision of county municipality	41	-	-	41	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SD : Sans désignation (municipalité)	485	-	-	-	-	485	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
S-E : Indian settle- ment - Établis- sement indien	27	-	-	-	-	3	9	4	1	-	3	7	-
SET : Settlement	35	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	13	22
SRD : Subdivision of regional district	70	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	70	-	-
SUN : Subdivision of unorganized	90	90	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SV : Summer village	54	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	54	-	-	-
T : Town	706	171	8	39	27	-	148	35	146	109	15	3	5
TP : Township	475	-	-	-	-	-	475	-	-	-	-	-	-
TR : Terres réservées	9	-	-	-	-	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
UNO : Unorganized - Non organisé	155	-	-	-	-	117	20	10	2	-	-	1	5
V : Ville	255	-	-	-	-	255	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
VC : Village cri	8	-	-	-	-	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
VK : Village naskapi	1	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
VL : Village	934	-	-	-	84	197	116	39	325	121	46	4	2
VN : Village nordique	14	-	-	-	-	14	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

## AGRICULTURAL REGION

An agricultural region is a subprovincial geographic area utilized by the census of agriculture for disseminating agricultural statistics.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981

### Rules and Operational Procedures:

In all provinces except Prince Edward Island and Saskatchewan, an agricultural region is a contiguous group of **census divisions**. In Saskatchewan, agricultural regions are groupings of **census consolidated subdivisions**, but these groupings do not necessarily respect census division boundaries. For Prince Edward Island, Yukon Territory and Northwest Territories, agricultural regions have not been defined.

**Remarks:** In the Prairie provinces, agricultural regions are commonly referred to as crop districts.

The number of agricultural regions by **province** and **territory** is shown in Figure 23A on page 173.

## AREA MASTER FILE (AMF)

The AMF is a computer-readable file that geographically references the street network and selected other non-street features (such as rivers, lakes, railways and municipal limits) within a geographic area, usually a census subdivision. The Universal Transverse Mercator projection system is used for co-ordinates (a system specifying point locations on the globe).

Two other important components of the AMF are:

- (a) the names for all street and non-street features;
- (b) for addressable streets, the intersection (corner) civic address ranges, and block-face centroids which are computer-generated.

AMFs are generally created for urban municipalities which had a population of 50,000 or more at the previous census and for which census tracts have been defined.

AMFs generally correspond to one census subdivision (CSD). However, for operational efficiency, some AMFs cover more than one CSD.

**Censuses:** 1991,\* 1986,\*\* 1981,\*\*\* 1976,\*\*\* 1971\*\*\*

### Rules and Operational Procedures:

- (1) Streets are represented by their approximate centre line.
- (2) Major buildings stored in the AMF are generally represented by a single point co-ordinate.
- (3) The representation of compound or curved features (such as highway ramps and railway yards) is generalized and standardized to deal with a variety of representations supplied by different source documents.

- (4) For further rules and operational procedures, refer to the AMF User Guide, 1988, Geography Division.

**Special Notes, Quality Statements and Applications:**

- (1) The positional accuracy of the AMF does not generally support applications such as engineering or surveying, which require a higher degree of accuracy in the co-ordinates.
- (2) Individual AMFs are normally updated every two to five years based on maps received from local government contacts. Therefore, at the time of the census, any given AMF may not be up to date.
- (3) AMFs support a range of census applications including:
  - geocoding, through assignment of households to AMF block-faces;
  - computer-assisted collection mapping - For the 1991 Census, 267 AMFs, corresponding to 342 census subdivisions, were used to produce approximately 23,500 enumeration area (EA) collection maps.
- (4) Many agencies have found the AMF useful for a variety of applications such as transportation planning, mapping, geo-referencing, computer-aided dispatching and routing.
- (5) See definitions of **Block-face**, **Centroid**, **Query Area** and **Geocoding** for other related terms.

**Remarks:**     \*   For the 1991 Census, non-street features referred to as "EA splits" were, in some cases, added to the AMF network where needed to accommodate the encoding of enumeration area boundaries; AMFs can be obtained with or without these EA splits. When the 1991 Census AMF is used to produce a census product or when it is used in conjunction with a census product, the AMF containing the EA splits should be used.

Refer to Figure 23A on page 173 for the 1991 Census AMF coverage.

\*\*   Prior to the 1986 Census, the cartographic content was enhanced to better support the production of collection maps. As part of this enhancement, additional non-street features were defined and the overall shape of features including curves was improved. (Note: For the 1986 Census, 38 AMFs were used to produce 1,200 census tract area maps, corresponding to roughly 7,000 enumeration area collection maps.)

\*\*\*   AMFs were initially created for the 1971 Census, for the sole purpose of providing small units (block-faces), to which census households would be linked as the basis for user-defined area data retrievals. Since positional accuracy was not a priority, feature representation was highly generalized in some cases. The AMF files also contained a limited number of non-street features (such as creeks and railways).

## **BLOCK-FACE**

The general concept of a block-face is one of a small recognizable geographical unit to which census data can be associated. The goal is to approximate, through aggregation, user-defined query areas for census data extraction and tabulation.

The block-face refers to one side of a city street, normally between consecutive intersections with streets or other physical features (such as creeks or railways).

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971

**Special Notes, Quality Statements and Applications:**

- (1) Census data other than household and population counts are not given out for individual block-faces due to confidentiality constraints.
- (2) For greater accuracy of retrieval, it is recommended that query areas conform to Area Master File (AMF) block-faces. For the 1991 Census, there were over 400,000 block-face centroids with associated population counts. The number of block-faces by province and territory is shown in Figure 23A, on page 173.
- (3) For further details, refer to Facts by Small Areas or the AMF User Guide; also refer to the **Area Master File (AMF)**, **Centroid**, **Query Area** and **Geocoding** definitions.

## CARTLIB (CARTOGRAPHIC LIBRARY)

CARTLIB is a digital file of census geographic area boundaries designed for computer-assisted thematic mapping. Each CARTLIB file includes the boundaries and major hydrographic features (rivers, lakes, etc.).

**Censuses:** The following CARTLIB boundary files are available:

<u>Census geographic areas</u>	<u>Year</u>
Enumeration areas (EAs)	1991
Census divisions (CDs)	1991, 1986, 1981
Census subdivisions (CSDs)	1991, 1986
Census consolidated subdivisions (CCSs)	1991, 1986
Federal electoral districts (FEDs)	1986, 1976
Census tracts (CTs)	1991, 1986, 1981, 1976
Ecumene (national)	1991, 1986, 1981, 1976
Ecumene (urban)	1991, 1986

**Special Notes, Quality Statements and Applications:**

- (1) CARTLIB files are intended for thematic mapping purposes only. Their positional accuracy may not support other uses, such as cadastral mapping or data retrieval.
- (2) CARTLIB files can be used with the census of population and housing, the census of agriculture or other data available from Statistics Canada. Data linkage to the correct geographic area is made possible through geographic codes.
- (3) CARTLIB files are available on magnetic tape or diskette.

## CENSUS AGGLOMERATION (CA)

The general concept of a census agglomeration (CA) is one of a large **urban area**, together with adjacent **urban** and **rural areas** which have a high degree of economic and social integration with that urban area.

A CA is delineated around an urban area (called the urbanized core and having a population of at least **10,000**, based on the previous census). Once a CA attains an urbanized core population of at least 100,000, based on the previous census, it becomes a **census metropolitan area (CMA)**.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981, \* 1976, \*\* 1971, \*\* 1966, \*\*\* 1961\*\*\*

### Rules and Operational Procedures:

CAs are comprised of one or more **census subdivisions (CSDs)** which meet at least one of the following criteria:

- (1) The CSD falls completely or partly inside the urbanized core.
- (2) At least **50%** of the employed labour force living in the CSD, as determined from the 1981 place of work commuting flow data, works in the urbanized core.
- (3) At least **25%** of the employed labour force working in the CSD, as determined from the 1981 place of work commuting flow data, lives in the urbanized core.
- (4) If a CSD meets the criteria for inclusion, but is not contiguous to a CA, the place of work commuting flow data are aggregated for all CSDs within the **census consolidated subdivision (CCS)**. Inclusion or exclusion of the entire CCS within a CA is then determined.
- (5) If the commuting flow is less than **100** persons, CSDs are excluded from the CA, even if criteria (2) or (3) apply.
- (6) Even if criteria (2), (3), (4) or (5) apply, CSDs may be included or excluded to maintain the contiguity of the CA.

All of the above criteria have been ranked in order of priority. A CSD meeting the criteria for two or more CAs is included in the one for which it has the highest ranked criterion. If the CSD meets criteria that have the same rank, the decision is based on the actual population or on the number of commuters involved.

Exceptions to the above delineation criteria may occasionally be made in certain special situations. For example, current data sources may be used to include a CSD within a CA if the 1981 **place of work** commuting flow percentages are close to the level of commuting flow required by the delineation criteria.

CA names are usually based on the largest urban centre(s) within the CA.

## Regular and Consolidated CAs

In some parts of the country, adjacent CAs are socially and economically interrelated. When this occurs, they are grouped into a single consolidated CA. A regular CA, on the other hand, is free-standing. It is either not adjacent to another CA or not sufficiently related to another CA to be consolidated.

To be eligible for consolidation, the total commuting interchange between the adjacent CAs must be equal to at least **35%** of the labour force living in the smaller CA. After consolidation, the original CAs become subregions (called **primary CAs**) within the consolidated CA.

## **Special Notes, Quality Statements and Applications:**

Users should be aware that CA boundaries respect CSD limits. Furthermore, since CA boundaries for the 1991 Census are based on 1981 place of work commuting flow data, they may not reflect the current boundaries of economic and social integration with an urban area.

CA boundaries may differ from other types of areas such as trading, marketing or regional planning areas designated by local authorities for planning or other purposes. Therefore, the CA definition should be used with caution for non-statistical activities.

The delineation of CAs is designed to allow for the statistical comparison of all CAs across Canada.

The number of CAs by **province** and **territory** appears in Figure 23A on page 173. Seven CAs were created in 1991 as a result of population growth in their urbanized cores, as determined from the 1986 Census. They are: Kentville, N.S., Port Hope, Ont., Weyburn, Sask., Estevan, Sask., Grand Centre, Alta., Wetaskiwin, Alta., and Yellowknife, N.W.T. Six CAs were deleted from the program because their urbanized core populations dropped below the 10,000 minimum population requirement, as determined from the 1986 Census. They are: Carbonear, Nfld., Montmagny, Que., Chibougamau, Que., Kapuskasing, Ont., Flin Flon, Man./Sask., and Trail, B.C.

**Remarks:** The CA concept did not change between 1986 and 1991.

- \* Several modifications were made to the delineation criteria between 1981 and 1986. To be included in a CA, a CSD required a commuting flow of at least 50%, up from 40% in 1981. In addition, a commuting flow of at least 100 persons was required. The change to the commuting flow criterion between 1981 and 1986 was implemented in part in order to maintain historical comparability. It was also required to control differences in the processing of place of work data between the 1981 and the 1971 Censuses. Finally, adjacent CAs, which were closely interrelated, were consolidated and the subregions called PCAs. Refer to Appendix I for a complete list of CAs and their constituent PCAs.
- \*\* In 1976 and 1971, CAs were comprised of at least two adjacent municipal entities. These entities had to be at least partly urban and belong to an urbanized core having a population of 2,000 or more. The urbanized core included a largest city and the remainder of the urbanized core, each of which had a population of 1,000 or more, and a population density of at least 1,000 persons per square mile (386 per square kilometre).
- \*\*\* In 1966 and 1961, CAs were called major urban areas when larger than 25,000, and urbanized areas when smaller.

## CENSUS CONSOLIDATED SUBDIVISION (CCS)

The concept of a census consolidated subdivision is a grouping of small **census subdivisions** within a containing census subdivision, created for the convenience and ease of geographic referencing.

Census consolidated subdivisions are defined within **census divisions** according to the following criteria:

- (1) A census subdivision with a net **land area** greater than 25 square kilometres can form a CCS of its own.
- (2) A census subdivision with a net land area greater than 25 square kilometres and surrounded on more than half its perimeter by another census subdivision is usually included as part of the CCS formed by the surrounding census subdivision.
- (3) Census subdivisions having a net land area smaller than 25 square kilometres are usually grouped with a larger census subdivision.
- (4) A census subdivision with a population greater than 100,000 according to the last census usually forms a CCS on its own.
- (5) The census consolidated subdivision's name usually coincides with its largest census subdivision component in terms of land area.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971,\* 1966\*

### Special Notes, Quality Statements and Applications:

Census consolidated subdivisions are used primarily in the dissemination of the census of agriculture data.

Census consolidated subdivisions may have changed since the last census if the component census subdivisions have changed.

For 1991, several census consolidated subdivisions have been modified in the province of Quebec following the implementation of the new 1991 census division structure in that province.

**Remarks:** The number of CCSs by **province** and **territory** appears in Figure 23A on page 173.

\* In 1971 and 1966, the term "Reference Code" was used.

## CENSUS DIVISION (CD)

Refers to the general term applying to geographic areas established by provincial law, which are intermediate geographic areas between the **census subdivision** and the **province** (e.g., divisions, counties, regional districts, regional municipalities and seven other types of geographic areas made up of groups of census subdivisions).

In Newfoundland, Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Alberta, provincial law does not provide for these administrative geographic areas. Therefore, census divisions have been created by Statistics Canada in co-operation with these provinces.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

**Special Notes, Quality Statements and Applications:**

There has been an increase from 266 census divisions in 1986 to 290 for the 1991 Census.

In Quebec, the number of census divisions has increased from 76 in 1986 to 99 in 1991 as a result of the implementation of the "municipalités régionales de comté (MRC)" or their equivalent, e.g., "communautés urbaines", "territoire conventionné". This represents a completely new census division structure within Quebec from the previous census. The following MRCs or their equivalents have been grouped to form one census division:

- the "territoire conventionné de la région de la Baie James" and "l'administration régionale Kativik", forming the "Territoire nordique" census division;
- the Minganie MRC and the "municipalité de la Côte-Nord-du-Golfe-Saint-Laurent", forming "Minganie - Côte-Nord-du-Golfe-Saint-Laurent" census division;
- the Sept-Rivières MRC and the Caniapiscau MRC, forming "Sept-Rivières - Caniapiscau" census division.

In British Columbia, the Regional District of Peace River-Liard has been split into two distinct regional districts, Peace River and Fort Nelson-Liard, bringing the total number of census divisions to 30 in that province. The Regional District of Greater Vancouver has been extended to include adjacent census subdivisions.

The occurrence of census division types by **province/territory** is as follows:

Census division type	Province/territory
Division	Newfoundland, Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Alberta and Quebec <sup>1</sup>
County	Prince Edward Island, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick <sup>2</sup> and Ontario
District	Ontario
District municipality	Ontario
Metropolitan municipality	Ontario
Region	British Columbia, Yukon and Northwest Territories
Municipalité régionale de comté	Quebec
Regional district	British Columbia
Regional municipality	Ontario
United counties	Ontario
Communautés urbaines	Quebec

<sup>1</sup> The groupings of MRCs or their equivalent are called census divisions.

<sup>2</sup> In order to maintain the integrity of component census subdivisions, census divisions do not respect the legal county limits in New Brunswick.

**Remarks:** The number of CDs by **province** and **territory** appears in Figure 23A on page 173.

## CENSUS FARM

Refers to a farm, ranch or other agricultural holding which produces at least one of the following products intended for sale: crops, livestock, poultry, animal products, greenhouse or nursery products, mushrooms, sod, honey and maple syrup products.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986,\* 1981,\* 1976,\*\* 1971,\*\*\* 1966,\*\*\* 1961\*\*\*

**Remarks:** \* For the 1981 and 1986 Censuses, a census farm was defined as a farm, ranch or other agricultural holding with sales of agricultural products of \$250 or more during the past 12 months. Agricultural holdings with anticipated sales of \$250 or more were also included.

\*\* For the 1976 Census, a census farm was defined as a farm, ranch or other agricultural holding of one acre or more with sales of agricultural products of \$1,200 or more during the year 1975. The basic unit for which a questionnaire was collected was termed an agricultural holding. This term was defined as a farm, ranch or other agricultural holding of one acre or more with sales of agricultural products of \$50 or more during the 12-month period prior to the census.

\*\*\* Prior to the 1976 Census, a census farm was defined as a farm, ranch or other agricultural holding of one acre or more with sales of agricultural products of \$50 or more during the 12-month period prior to the census.

## CENSUS METROPOLITAN AREA (CMA)

The general concept of a census metropolitan area (CMA) is one of a very large **urban area**, together with adjacent **urban** and **rural areas** which have a high degree of economic and social integration with that urban area.

A CMA is delineated around an urban area (called the urbanized core and having a population of at least **100,000**, based on the previous census). Once an area becomes a CMA, it is retained in the program even if its population subsequently declines.

Smaller urban areas, centred on urbanized cores of a population of at least 10,000, are included in the **census agglomeration (CA)** program.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981,\* 1976, 1971,\*\* 1966,\*\*\* 1961\*\*\*

### Rules and Operational Procedures:

CMAs are comprised of one or more **census subdivisions (CSDs)** which meet at least one of the following criteria:

- (1) The CSD falls completely or partly inside the urbanized core.

- (2) At least **50%** of the employed labour force living in the CSD, as determined from the 1981 place of work commuting flow data, works in the urbanized core.
- (3) At least **25%** of the employed labour force working in the CSD, as determined from the 1981 place of work commuting flow data, lives in the urbanized core.
- (4) If a CSD meets the criteria for inclusion, but is not contiguous to a CMA, the place of work commuting flow data are aggregated for all CSDs within the **census consolidated subdivision (CCS)**. Inclusion or exclusion of the entire CCS within a CMA is then determined.
- (5) If the commuting flow is less than **100** persons, CSDs are excluded from the CMA, even if criteria (2) or (3) apply.
- (6) Even if criteria (2), (3), (4) or (5) apply, CSDs may be included or excluded to maintain the contiguity of the CMA.

All of the above criteria are ranked in order of priority. A CSD meeting the criteria for two or more CMAs is included in the one for which it has the highest ranked criterion. If the CSD meets criteria that have the same rank, the decision is based on the actual population or on the number of commuters involved.

Exceptions to the above delineation criteria may occasionally be made in certain special situations. For example, current data sources may be used to include a CSD within a CMA if the 1981 **place of work** commuting flow percentages are close to the level of commuting flow required by the delineation criteria.

CMA names are usually based on the largest urban centre(s) within the CMA.

#### Regular and Consolidated CMAs

In some parts of the country, adjacent CMAs and/or CAs are socially and economically interrelated. When this occurs, they are grouped into a single consolidated CMA. A regular CMA, on the other hand, is free-standing. It is either not adjacent to another CMA or CA or not sufficiently related to another CMA or CA to be consolidated.

To be eligible for consolidation, the total commuting interchange between the adjacent CMAs and CAs must be equal to at least **35%** of the labour force living in the smaller CMA or CA. After consolidation, the original CMAs and CAs become subregions (called **primary CMAs and CAs**) within the consolidated CMA.

#### **Special Notes, Quality Statements and Applications:**

Users should be aware that CMA boundaries respect CSD limits. Furthermore, since CMA boundaries for the 1991 Census are based on 1981 place of work commuting flow data, they may not reflect the current boundaries of economic and social integration with an urban area.

CMA boundaries may differ from other types of areas such as trading, marketing or regional planning areas designated by local authorities for planning or other purposes. Therefore, the CMA definition should be used with caution for non-statistical activities.

The delineation of CMAs is designed to allow for the statistical comparison of all CMAs across Canada.

In 1989, the Unemployment Insurance (U.I.) Program adopted a new approach to the delineation of U.I. economic regions, whereby CMA boundaries were used to define these regions.

The number of CMAs by **province** and **territory** appears in Figure 23A on page 173. No new CMAs were created in 1991, although both the Edmonton and Victoria CMAs have undergone major changes to the boundaries of their peripheral CSD components.

**Remarks:** The CMA concept did not change between 1986 and 1991.

- \* Several modifications were made to the delineation criteria between 1981 and 1986. To be included in a CMA, a CSD required a commuting flow of at least 50%, up from 40% in 1981. In addition, a commuting flow of at least 100 persons was required. The change to the commuting flow criterion between 1981 and 1986 was implemented in part in order to maintain historical comparability. It was also required to control differences in the processing of place of work data between the 1981 and the 1971 Censuses. Finally, adjacent CMAs or CAs, which were closely interrelated, were consolidated and the subregions called PCMA's or PCA's. Refer to Appendix I for a complete list of CMAs and their constituent PCMA's or PCA's.
- \*\* In 1971, CMAs were defined as main labour market areas but were delineated according to alternate criteria based on labour force composition, population growth rate and accessibility.
- \*\*\* In 1966 and 1961, CMAs were delineated around cities with a population of 50,000 or more, provided that the population density and labour force composition criteria were met and that the total CMA population was at least 100,000.

## CENSUS SUBDIVISION (CSD)

Refers to the general term applying to municipalities (as determined by provincial legislation) or their equivalent, e.g., Indian reserves, Indian settlements and unorganized territories.

In Newfoundland, Nova Scotia and British Columbia, the term also describes geographic areas that have been created by Statistics Canada in co-operation with the provinces as equivalents for municipalities.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976,\* 1971,\* 1966,\* 1961\*

### Special Notes, Quality Statements and Applications:

The 1991 Census was taken according to the census subdivision boundaries in effect on January 1, 1991 (the **geographic reference date** for the census), and received by Statistics Canada before March 1, 1991.

It should be noted that each of the parts of a census subdivision which straddles provincial limits is treated as a separate CSD.

For the 1991 Census, Indian reserves populated on June 3, 1986, June 3, 1981 and June 1, 1976 (i.e. according to the 1976, 1981 and 1986 Censuses) have been recognized as CSDs. In addition, those Indian reserves identified by Indian and Northern Affairs Canada (INAC) as having a population of 10 or more inhabitants between June 3, 1986 and January 1, 1991 have also been recognized for the 1991 Census.

Indian settlements have been recognized as census subdivisions by Statistics Canada with the co-operation of the provincial or territorial authorities. In general, Indian settlements are located in unorganized territory.

Summaries of the intercensal census subdivision changes to codes, names, status and boundaries are available in the form of tables found in the Standard Geographical Classification Manual (Catalogue No. 12-573).

**Remarks:** The number of CSDs by **province** and **territory** appears in Figure 23A on page 173.

- \* Beginning with the 1981 Census, each Indian reserve and Indian settlement recognized by the census has been treated as a separate CSD and reported separately. Prior to the 1981 Census, all Indian reserves in a census division were grouped together and reported as one census subdivision.

## CENSUS SUBDIVISION TYPE

The type indicates the municipal status of a **census subdivision**. Census subdivisions (CSDs) are classified into various types, according to official designations adopted by provincial or federal authorities.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

### Rules and Operational Procedures:

The census subdivision types generally accompany the census subdivision names in order to help distinguish CSDs from one another.

### Special Notes, Quality Statements and Applications:

For the 1991 Census, the census subdivision types are the same as those used for the 1986 Census, except in the following cases:

- the Sechelt lands now having the CSD type of Indian Government District (IGD) in British Columbia;
- some reserves in northern Quebec now being referred to as "terres réservées (TR)".

**Remarks:** The number of CSDs by type, **province** and **territory** appears in Figure 23B on page 174.

## CENSUS TRACT (CT)

The general concept of a census tract (CT) is that of a permanent, small urban neighbourhood-like or rural community-like area established in large urban-centred regions with the help of local specialists interested in urban and social science research.

Census tracts are delineated jointly by a local committee and Statistics Canada according to the following criteria:

- (1) Wherever possible, census tract boundaries must follow permanent and easily recognizable physical features.

## Geography

---

- (2) The population of a census tract must be between 2,500 and 8,000, with a preferred average of 4,000 persons, except for those census tracts in central business districts, in other major commercial and industrial zones, or in peripheral rural or urban areas that may have either a lower or higher population.
- (3) When first delineated, or subsequently subdivided, census tracts must be as homogeneous as possible in terms of the economic status and social living conditions of their populations.
- (4) Their shape must be as compact as possible.

All **census metropolitan areas (CMAs)** and **census agglomerations (CAs)** in Canada containing a **census subdivision (CSD)**, i.e. municipality, having a population of 50,000 or more at the previous census, are eligible for a census tract program. Once a census metropolitan area or census agglomeration is added to the program, it is retained even if the population subsequently decreases below 50,000. CSDs already within a tracted CMA do not qualify for a separate CT program when they reach a population of 50,000.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961 and all censuses to 1941\*

### Rules and Operational Procedures:

The delineation criteria above are applied in the order listed. Rules and procedures used in the delineation of CTs are described fully in the 1991 Canadian Census Tract Manual (available on request from the Geography Division).

Imaginary lines may be used as CT boundaries if there are no nearby physical features. These imaginary lines include such things as street extensions, utility or transportation easements, property lines and municipal limits.

Since permanency is the most important criterion, the revision of census tract boundaries is discouraged. Boundary revisions occur rarely and only where essential; the areal extent is kept to a minimum. Such things as road construction, railroad abandonment, urban renewal and suburban growth can cause changes to census tracts and their boundaries.

In order to satisfy the permanency criterion, census tract boundaries do not necessarily respect census subdivision boundaries. However, CT boundaries always respect the boundaries of census metropolitan areas (CMAs) and census agglomerations (CAs) and their constituent **primary census metropolitan areas (PCMAs)** and **primary census agglomerations (PCAs)**. Therefore, while CTs do not necessarily aggregate to CSDs, they always aggregate to the PCMAs/PCAs and CMAs/CAs.

The range of the population criterion was established because:

- a minimum population of 2,500 permits the tabulation of statistically significant data, especially from a 1/5 sample; and
- a maximum population of 8,000 provides a sufficiently wide population range to permit the delineation of homogeneous tracts of varying population sizes, allows for population growth and yields an acceptable population average of 4,000 for both the smallest and largest tracted centres.

The population range and average provide a sufficiently uniform size to permit intra-urban comparability of data. The existence of CTs with populations outside the criterion range is justified on the assumptions of functional differentiation (e.g., industrial and commercial zones versus residential zones), homogeneity and population growth.

The numbering of CTs within a CMA/CA is applied, as much as possible, on a sequential basis and in a serpentine manner starting from the south-east corner. Within each census-tracted CMA and CA, the core CSD is numbered first (beginning at 001), followed by the adjoining areas, and finally the peripheral areas. Census tracts are identified using a strictly numeric system that is based on a minimum of three digits (e.g., 234), representing the initial CT identifier, and a maximum of five digits (e.g., 234.01), where the suffix identifies subsequent splits. Census tract numbering is stable from one census to the next to facilitate easy historical comparability.

### Special Notes, Quality Statements and Applications:

For the 1991 Census, two census agglomerations have been added to the census tract program. They are Matsqui, British Columbia and Red Deer, Alberta. This brings the total number of tracted centres to 39. A complete list of CMAs and CAs and the number of 1991 CTs in the census tract program appears in Appendix I on page 267.

For the 1991 Census:

- the Calgary CMA is comprised of the PCMA of Calgary and the PCA of Airdrie; census tracts respect these boundaries;
- while Victoria is no longer a consolidated CMA and the PCA of Sidney no longer exists, there has been no resulting change to CT boundaries;
- both the Edmonton and Victoria CMAs have undergone major changes to the boundaries of some peripheral **CMA/CA components** and this has resulted in some CT boundary changes and/or deletions.

CTs should be used with caution for non-statistical purposes. CTs are designed to allow for national and historical statistical comparisons.

A conversion table showing the relationship between 1991 and 1986 census tracts for each tracted centre is available on request from the Geography Division.

The terms census tract number and census tract code are not synonymous. The former is the numerical name that is used to identify CTs on maps and in data products whereas the code is a four-digit non-geographic numeric identifier used to access a CT on census digital databases.

**Provincial census tracts (PCTs)** complement census tracts and are delineated for all areas outside the census-tracted centres. Taken together, CTs and PCTs cover all of Canada.

The objectives of the census tract concept include:

- a nationally standard method for the subdivision of eligible centres according to select criteria;
- permanent areas that permit historical data comparability;
- a common small area system permitting use by many interested groups, be they local, regional or national; and
- a system that is simple to understand, easy and inexpensive to use.

The nature of the CT concept, along with the availability of a wide range of census data, make CTs useful in many applications. These include:

- urban and regional planning and research, such as the development, evaluation and revision of official plans;

## Geography

---

- educational and research studies in high schools, community colleges and universities;
- market research, such as identifying areas of opportunity, evaluating sites, and evaluating market or service potential for housing, health, educational, recreational or retailing facilities.

**Remarks:** \* Were called "Social Areas" in 1941 and 1946.

## CENTROID

The general concept of a centroid refers to a geographic co-ordinate that is a representative central location for a geographic area. Centroids are geographic reference points to facilitate data retrieval, mapping and/or data analysis.

For the 1991 Census, two types of centroids were defined to facilitate the retrieval of census data for user-specified areas: enumeration area (EA) centroids and block-face centroids.

Enumeration area centroids are located at either the centre of gravity or at the assumed largest concentration of dwellings.

Block-face centroids are located at the mid-point of the block-face, set back a perpendicular distance of 22 metres from the street centre line.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971

### Rules and Operational Procedures:

#### EA Centroids

EA centroids are determined by both of the following methods:

- (1) At the centre of gravity.
- (2) At the assumed largest concentration of dwellings. For areas covered by an Area Master File (AMF), these centroids are calculated by a computer algorithm. In non-AMF areas, EA centroids are manually assigned to the largest concentration of dwellings based on map detail from topographic maps. Areas of uniform population distribution will have EA centroids close to the centre of gravity.

#### Block-face Centroids

- (1) Block-face centroids are computed within all AMFs along addressable street features between two consecutive intersecting features or between the end of a street and the next intersection, wherever the intersecting feature is not a property boundary (such as a park or airport limit).
- (2) Block-face centroids are computed using the same rules for addressable sections of highways.
- (3) Because of this method of centroid computation, if the co-ordinates along the street change even slightly, the block-face centroid will usually change, even though the block-face itself does not change.

### Special Notes, Quality Statements and Applications:

In mathematics and geography textbooks, a centroid is normally defined as the centre of gravity of an area. Hence, the dwelling-weighted EA and block-face "centroids" as defined above are, in most cases, not centroids in the strictest sense but rather representative central points within the EA or block-face. Nevertheless, the term centroid is used for consistency with census terminology over the last four censuses.

EA centroids all fall within the appropriate EA boundaries.

For the census, EA and block-face centroids support the geocoding system and the production of postal code conversion files for user-defined areas. They also support computer-assisted statistical mapping and spatial analysis of EA or block-face data.

Due to their method of computation, block-face centroids may not be unique; perpendicular block-faces of equal length may be assigned the same co-ordinate values.

For further details, refer to the definitions **Block-face**, **Enumeration Area (EA)** and **Geocoding**.

**Remarks:** Prior to 1991, the EA centroids representing the centre of gravity were not generated. Also, within the AMF coverage, EA centroids were selected by an algorithm based on the location and number of block-face centroids.

## CMA/CA COMPONENT

Refers to the **census subdivisions (CSDs)** which form the building-blocks of a **census metropolitan area (CMA)**, **census agglomeration (CA)**, **primary census metropolitan area (PCMA)** or **primary census agglomeration (PCA)**.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966,\* 1961\*

**Remarks:** \* In 1966 and 1961, the term "Component Parts" was used.

## CMA/CA PARTS

The concept of CMA/CA parts distinguishes between central and peripheral **urban** and **rural areas** within a **census metropolitan area (CMA)** or a **census agglomeration (CA)**. There are three CMA/CA parts: urbanized core, urban fringe and rural fringe.

**Urbanized core:** A large urban area around which a CMA or a CA is delineated. The urbanized core must have a population (based on the previous census) of at least 100,000 in the case of a CMA, or between 10,000 and 99,999 in the case of a CA.

**Urban fringe:** An urban area within a CMA or CA, but outside the urbanized core.

**Rural fringe:** All territory within a CMA or CA lying outside urban areas.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981,\* 1976,\*\* 1971,\*\* 1966,\*\*\* 1961\*\*\*

### Rules and Operational Procedures:

See the **Urban Area (UA)** definition on page 212.

### Special Notes, Quality Statements and Applications:

While every CMA and CA has an urbanized core, it may or may not have urban or rural fringe parts. Similarly, in those CMAs and CAs which are subdivided into **primary census metropolitan areas**

(PCMA) or **primary census agglomerations (PCAs)**, each of the constituent PCMA) or PCAs has an urbanized core, but may or may not have urban or rural fringe parts.

In those CMA) and CA) which are subdivided into PCMA) or PCAs, the total urbanized core, total urban fringe and total rural fringe parts are equal to the sums of the urbanized cores, urban fringes and rural fringes, respectively, of their constituent PCMA) or PCAs.

- Remarks:**
- \* Beginning in 1986, PCMA) and PCAs were created within some CMA) and CA). Some urban areas which were urban fringes of 1981 CMA) or CA) became urbanized cores of 1986 PCMA) or PCAs as a result of this change.
  - \*\* In 1976 and 1971, the urbanized core was further broken down into the "largest city" and "remainder".
  - \*\*\* In 1966 and 1961, a coding system distinguished within the CMA) between the urban part, divided into a metropolitan area – urban (MAU) (continuous built-up area) and a metropolitan area – outside urban (MAOU) (non-continuous built-up area), and the rural part (MAR – metropolitan area – rural).

## ECUMENE (POPULATION)

The term ecumene is derived from the Greek and is used by geographers to mean "inhabited land".

The ecumene concept is used in thematic mapping to ensure that the spatial representation of census data is limited to inhabited areas.

Two levels of ecumenes have been delineated: a national ecumene and an urban ecumene.

The national ecumene was created to support census division mapping at scales of 1:2,000,000 or smaller. Ecumene pockets were created within all census divisions. The same ecumene can be used for other census geographic areas; however, ecumene pockets may not exist for all areas. For example, approximately 5% of all census subdivisions (CSDs) fall outside the national ecumene, principally remote northern CSDs.

The urban ecumene was created to support thematic mapping for the Metropolitan Atlas series. The compilation of scales for the urban ecumene varies between 1:65,000 and 1:200,000. Mapping at a smaller scale than the scale found in each census metropolitan area (CMA) in this series will reduce the minimum size of the pockets to the point where some pockets may become indistinguishable from surrounding areas.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976 (national ecumene)  
1991, 1986 (urban ecumene)

### Rules and Operational Procedures:

#### (1) National Ecumene

The ecumene for the 1991 Census was created to support thematic mapping at a scale of 1:2,000,000 or smaller, and was derived using a population density threshold. The ecumenes for the 1986, 1981 and 1971 Censuses were created using local knowledge of the inhabited area.

#### (2) Urban Ecumenes

The urban ecumene was created to support thematic mapping for the Metropolitan Atlas series at scales ranging from 1:65,000 to 1:200,000. The urban ecumene for the 1991 Census represents an

updated version from the 1986 Census using recent LANDSAT Thematic Mapper satellite imagery. The criteria used to delineate the ecumene was based on residential and some institutional land uses, since census data are collected at places of residence and institutions such as hospitals and prisons.

Cartographic generalization of those urban ecumenes involved selecting, simplifying, exaggerating and/or merging ecumene areas. A minimum ecumene size of about 3.2 mm x 3.2 mm (1/8" x 1/8") at atlas print scales was established to ensure that data depicted would be visible. At least one ecumene pocket was created for each census tract included in each CMA.

Each urban ecumene was created for use with a specific map scale:

St. John's	1:130,000	Halifax	1:165,000	Québec	1:145,000
Montréal	1:115,000	Ottawa-Hull	1:165,000	Toronto	1:155,000
Hamilton	1:160,000	Winnipeg	1:160,000	Regina	1:165,000
Calgary	1:180,000	Edmonton	1:145,000	Vancouver	1:195,000

If the mapping scale is smaller or larger than the suggested scale noted above, then small areas may visually collapse or not provide adequate detail.

### Special Note

An agricultural ecumene was created to map agricultural data.

## ENUMERATION AREA (EA)

An enumeration area (EA) is the geographic area canvassed by one census representative.

**Censuses:** 1991,\* 1986,\* 1981,\* 1976,\* 1971,\*\* 1966,\*\* 1961\*\*

### Rules and Operational Procedures:

EA criteria are defined by Survey Operations Division for field collection requirements.

EAs are to be as compact as possible to minimize travel and optimize census representative work. EAs are delineated so that the census representative may locate them with as little difficulty as possible. Therefore, wherever possible, EAs follow easily recognizable physical features (such as the road network and rivers).

Enumeration area (EA) criteria include:

- (1) **Dwellings** – the number of dwellings in an enumeration area generally varies between a maximum of 375 dwellings in large urban areas to a minimum of 125 in rural areas.
- (2) **Limits** – an enumeration area never cuts across any geographic area recognized by the census.

### Special Notes, Quality Statements and Applications:

Enumeration areas (EAs) are primarily census collection units; they are not designed as dissemination areas. Nonetheless, the EA is the smallest geographic unit for which census data are usually available.

## Geography

---

EAs may change limits from census to census. Approximately 40% of the 1991 EAs remained identical to 1986 limits; however, the balance changed due to:

- (a) population growth;
- (b) a redistribution of **federal electoral district (FED)** boundaries in 1987;
- (c) changes to geographic limits recognized by the census;
- (d) the extension of the "mail-back" collection methodology into the 1986 "pick-up" areas;
- (e) changes in delineation criteria.

**Remarks:** The number of EAs by **province** and **territory** appears in Figure 23A on page 173.

\* The number of dwellings per EA rarely exceeded 400.

\*\* The number of dwellings per EA rarely exceeded 300.

## FEDERAL ELECTORAL DISTRICT (FED)

A federal electoral district refers to any place or territorial area entitled to return a member to serve in the House of Commons (source: Canada Elections Act, 1990). There are 295 FEDs in Canada according to the 1987 Representation Order.

Federal electoral districts are defined according to the following criteria:

- (1) the legal limits and descriptions are the responsibility of the Chief Electoral Officer and are published in the Canada Gazette;
- (2) FED limits are usually revised every 10 years after the results of the decennial census.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986,\* 1981,\* 1976,\*\* 1971,\*\* 1966,\*\*\* 1961\*\*\*

### Special Notes, Quality Statements and Applications:

The Representation Order is prepared by the Chief Electoral Officer describing, naming and specifying the population of each electoral district established by the Electoral Boundaries Commission and sent to the Governor in Council.

According to the 1987 Representation Order, only 13 of the 295 FEDs have the same limits as in the previous (1976) Representation Order. They are:

Nova Scotia	12001	Annapolis Valley-Hants
	12006	Cumberland-Colchester
	12010	South Shore
	12011	South West Nova
New Brunswick	13005	Gloucester
	13006	Madawaska-Victoria
	13009	Restigouche
Ontario	35037	Kingston and the Islands
	35051	Niagara Falls
	35072	Sarnia-Lambton

Yukon	60001	Yukon
Northwest Territories	61001	Nunatsiaq
	61002	Western Arctic

The names of FEDs may change through an act of Parliament. The **geographic reference date** for FED name changes to be recognized by the 1991 Census is January 1, 1991.

**Remarks:**

- \* The 1986 and 1981 Censuses were taken according to the 1976 Representation Order.
- \*\* The 1976 and 1971 Censuses were taken according to the 1966 Representation Order.
- \*\*\* The 1966 and 1961 Censuses were taken according to the 1952 Representation Order.

## GEOCODING

Geocoding refers to the technique that is used to geographically code and link census households to small geographical units. This supports the retrieval service (commonly known as the geocoding service) by user-specified query areas.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971

### Rules and Operational Procedures:

- (1) Centroid co-ordinates are computed as explained under **Centroid**.
- (2) For areas within the Area Master File (AMF) coverage, households are assigned to the appropriate block-face centroid based on their address. Households outside AMF coverage are geocoded to the corresponding enumeration area centroid.
- (3) Once a query area boundary is encoded, those centroids which fall within the boundary are selected by a computer algorithm. In this way, the households assigned to the selected centroids are automatically selected. The corresponding data variables can then be tabulated.

### Special Notes, Quality Statements, Applications and Limitations:

- (1) The coverage of block-face geocoding has expanded since 1971. In 1971, approximately 35% of the population of Canada was covered by block-face geocoding, and for 1991, this percentage will rise to over 61%. Longitudinal data analysis can be supported (i.e. retrieval of census data for the same query areas over five censuses) although data quality may be affected if AMF coverage is not available for each census year or if the number of EAs in the coverage areas varies significantly.
- (2) The geocoding system supports the user-defined query area retrieval service and also serves as a basic input to providing block-face data counts.

- (3) See **Query Area, Centroid, Area Master File (AMF), Enumeration Area (EA) and Block-face** for further notes.

**Remarks:** The geocoding system provides increased flexibility for the retrieval and tabulation of data by user-specified areas.

## GEOGRAPHIC AREA

Refers to geographic areas delineated or employed for the collection, compilation, analysis and dissemination of census data.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

**Remarks:** These geographic areas, as mentioned in the Introduction on pages 169 and 170, can be subdivided into administrative/legislative areas and statistical areas.

Legislative/administrative areas are areas generally defined by authorities (e.g., a province) other than Statistics Canada, and with few exceptions, are defined in federal and provincial statutes in Canada:

- Provinces and territories
- Federal electoral districts (FEDs)
- Census divisions (CDs)
- Census subdivisions (CSDs)
- Subprovincial regions (SPRs)

In some instances, legislative/administrative areas are partly defined by Statistics Canada in co-operation with provincial authorities in order to maintain national uniformity (see SPRs, CDs and CSDs).

Statistical areas are defined by Statistics Canada as part of the spatial frame used to collect and disseminate census data. These include:

- Agricultural regions
- Census consolidated subdivisions (CCSs)
- Census metropolitan areas (CMAs)
- Census agglomerations (CAs)
- Primary census metropolitan areas (PCMAs)
- Primary census agglomerations (PCAs)
- Census tracts (CTs)
- Provincial census tracts (PCTs)
- Urban and rural areas
- CMA/CA parts
- CMA/CA components
- Enumeration areas (EAs)

See the Hierarchy of Standard Geographic Areas, Figure 21, on page 171, for the relationship of these areas to one another and to the legislative/administrative areas.

---

## GEOGRAPHIC REFERENCE DATE

The geographic reference date is a date determined by Statistics Canada for the purpose of establishing the geographic framework for which census data will be collected, tabulated and reported. For the 1991 Census, the geographic reference date is January 1, 1991.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976,\* 1971,\* 1966,\* 1961\*

### Rules and Operational Procedures:

Names, boundaries and other attributes of geographic areas change frequently (for example, municipal amalgamations, annexations, name and status changes). Since the geographic framework is used for census data collection, the geographic reference date must be set sufficiently in advance of Census Day to permit all changes to be processed in time. Furthermore, notification of these changes is normally not received from the applicable federal and provincial authorities until after the changes have occurred. For these reasons, the census reports data according to the geographic areas that were in effect on January 1, 1991, provided the information on the changes was received by Statistics Canada by March 1, 1991.

### Special Notes, Quality Statements and Applications:

Since census data refer to conditions as they existed on Census Day (June 4, 1991), while the geographic framework is established according to the geographic areas in effect as of January 1, 1991, census data may be reported for geographic areas which have subsequently changed during this period.

Since the incorporation of changes is dependent on notification being received from applicable federal and provincial authorities, the geographic framework established for census purposes may not reflect the actual geographic framework in effect on January 1, 1991, if the appropriate notification was never received or was not received by March 1, 1991.

**Remarks:** \* Prior to the 1981 Census, the geographic reference date was set to the same date as Census Day. From the 1981 Census onwards, it has been set at January 1 of the census year.

## GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES

Geographical names refer to the set of names used by Statistics Canada to identify geographic areas.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

### Rules and Operational Procedures:

Geographical names, as they are employed by Statistics Canada, are concerned with populated places, or with places which have had a population at some time. Statistics Canada does not collect names which refer to physical features such as lakes or rivers.

Users should be aware that census **geographic areas** are subject to change from one census to the next. Therefore, when using data from two or more censuses, the user must be aware of, and take into consideration, any changes of the geographic limits of the areas being compared.

## LAND AREA

### Gross

Refers to area measurement in square kilometres, including bodies of water.

All land area measurements of geographical units apply to the limits in effect on January 1, 1991, the geographic reference date for the 1991 Census of Canada.

The map scales used to measure land area generally vary between 1:50,000 and 1:250,000. In densely populated urban areas and in sparsely populated areas, larger or smaller scales are sometimes used.

**Census:** 1991

#### **Rules and Operational Procedures:**

These area measurements have been derived from a digital boundary file created for enumeration areas. As a result, gross land area can be determined for all higher order standard geographical units. The area is determined by calculating the entire area found within the boundary of each enumeration area (EA) using a standard projection called Universal Transverse Mercator (UTM) and an Arc/Info software area calculation function. The area calculated by the software is based on the projection initially used during the digitizing process. Transformation of ZXY co-ordinates from one projection to another is also possible.

#### **Special Notes, Quality Statements and Applications:**

Users should be aware that these data include bodies of water such as the offshore limits of an EA and their application in the calculation of population density should not be attempted.

### Net

Refers to land area measurement in square kilometres and excludes discernible bodies of water as found on the maps used to calculate land area.

All land area measurements apply to the limits in effect on January 1, 1991, the geographic reference date for the 1991 Census of Canada.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1976, 1971,\* 1966,\* 1961\*

#### **Rules and Operational Procedures:**

The map scales used to measure land area generally vary between 1:50,000 and 1:250,000. In densely populated urban areas and in sparsely populated areas, larger or smaller scales are sometimes used.

#### **Special Notes, Quality Statements and Applications:**

The census of Canada provides unofficial land area measurements for the sole purpose of calculating population density.

### Availability of Net Land Area, by Census Year, 1961-1991

Year	EA	CSD <sup>2</sup>	CCS <sup>3</sup>	CD <sup>2</sup>	SPR <sup>3</sup>	PROV <sup>2</sup>	UA <sup>3</sup>	CMA <sup>2</sup>	CA <sup>2</sup>	PCMA <sup>3</sup>	PCA <sup>3</sup>	CT <sup>3</sup>	PCT <sup>3</sup>	FED <sup>1</sup>
1991		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
1986		X	X	X		X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X
1981		X	X	X		X		X	X			X	X	X
1976		X	X	X		X		X	X			X	X	X
1971		X	X	X		X		X	X			X	X	X
1966		X	X	X		X	X	X	X			X		X
1961		X		X		X	X	X	X			X		X

<sup>1</sup> Available only where CSDs or CTs/PCTs aggregate to a FED.

<sup>2</sup> Published.

<sup>3</sup> Available on demand.

Different methodologies used for the calculation of gross and net land areas do not allow precise comparison between the two figures.

**Remarks:** \* Prior to the 1976 Census, all land area data were in square miles.

## MAP PROJECTION

Since the earth is spherical, the system employed to transform the spherical surface to a plane (flat) surface is called a map projection. This process involves some distortion in either angle, area, distance or direction.

Locating points relative to one another requires use of co-ordinate systems. Two types of systems are now in general use: the geographical (earth) co-ordinate system employs latitude and longitude, and the second system uses plane rectangular co-ordinates (cartesian co-ordinates).

It is important to select a projection having the properties that are suited to the mapping situation.

### Latitude/Longitude

A system of measuring location on the surface of the earth which recognizes that the earth is spherical.

The latitude measures the angle north or south of the equator from 0 degrees at the equator (normally in degrees, minutes and seconds) to 90 degrees at the poles. For the land mass of Canada, the latitudes range from roughly 42 to 83 degrees north.

## Geography

---

Longitude corresponds to the angle (normally in degrees, minutes and seconds) west of the prime meridian which runs through Greenwich, England. For the land mass of Canada, the longitude ranges from roughly 52 degrees to 141 degrees west.

**Censuses:** 1991,\* 1986,\* 1981\*

### **Special Notes, Quality Statements and Applications:**

Latitude/longitude is well suited for world-wide or continental applications. For this reason, it is the principal projection system used by many popular software mapping systems.

If maps are produced directly on a flat surface using latitude/longitude co-ordinates as if they were cartesian co-ordinates, significant distortion in shape and area occurs.

Latitude/longitude co-ordinates are available for many of the digital cartographic products, including CARTLIB boundary files and the Postal Code Conversion File (PCCF).

### **Universal Transverse Mercator (UTM)**

An internationally standardized grid system which involves dividing the earth into 60 separate zones of six degrees of longitude each. Canada is divided into 16 zones bearing numbers 7 to 22 from west to east. For the UTM, the Transverse Mercator projection is employed (Gauss-Kruger type).

West-east positions (eastings) are measured from a separate point for each zone. Eastings are counted from the central meridian (called the 500,000-metre line), those to the west of it having an easting value of less than 500,000 and those to the east of it having a value greater than 500,000. Eastings are all greater than 0 and less than 1,000,000.

South-north positions (northings) are designated by their distance in metres from the equator. Because Canada's southernmost point is about 4,620,000 metres from the equator, all points in Canada have a northing value greater than 4,620,000.

**Censuses:** 1991,\*\* 1986,\*\* 1981,\*\* 1976,\*\* 1971\*\*

### **Special Notes, Quality Statements and Applications:**

Shape, distance and area are quite well preserved within a single UTM zone. However, this is less true towards the east and west borders of the zone.

UTM is not very suitable for national mapping, distance calculations or analysis when UTM zone boundaries must be crossed.

The UTM projection system is the system utilized for most of the topographic mapping in Canada. It has also been used for many census geographic products including large scale maps and Area Master Files.

### **Lambert Conformal Conic Projection**

A map projection which is widely used for mapping Canada on one sheet, since it provides good directional and shape relationships for mid-latitude regions having a mainly east-to-west extent. Standard parallels at 49° N and 77° N are most commonly used, as well as a central meridian at 91° 52' W.

Locations are specified in easting and northing co-ordinates in metres relative to a pre-defined origin.

**Censuses:** 1991,\*\*\* 1986,\*\*\* 1981\*\*\*

**Remarks:**

- \* For CARTLIB files (see the **CARTLIB [Cartographic Library]** definition), latitude/longitude is available for the 1991, 1986 and 1981 Censuses. For the Postal Code Conversion File (see the **Postal Code** definition), latitude/longitude is available for the 1991 and 1986 Censuses.
- \*\* For the large scale reference maps and the Area Master Files (see the **Area Master File [AMF]** definition), UTM projection is available for the 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976 and 1971 Censuses. For the Postal Code Conversion File (see the **Postal Code** definition), UTM projection is available for the 1991 and 1986 Censuses.
- \*\*\* For the CARTLIB files and national maps (see the **CARTLIB [Cartographic Library]** definition), Lambert Conformal Conic Projection is available for the 1991, 1986 and 1981 Censuses. For the Postal Code Conversion File (see the **Postal Code** definition), Lambert Conformal Conic Projection is available for the 1986 Census.

## PLACE NAMES

Place name is a general term for localities, urban neighbourhoods, post offices, communities and other types of **unincorporated places (UPs)**. Place names include the names of inhabited places, formerly inhabited places, and other names associated with some human activity.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

### Rules and Operational Procedures:

The primary sources of Statistics Canada's information on places and the spelling of place names are:

- names reported by census representatives during the census;
- names approved by the **provincial** and **territorial** names authorities on the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names (CPCGN) and included in the Canadian Geographic Names Database. The CPCGN standardizes and co-ordinates policies and procedures for geographical naming in Canada. The Surveys, Mapping and Remote Sensing Sector of the department of Energy, Mines and Resources provides the committee with a secretariat.

### Special Notes and Applications:

All of the names obtained from the sources indicated above are maintained in a single file at Statistics Canada. Most names on the file are linked to the **Standard Geographical Classification (SGC)** codes. Some names, retained for historical purposes, are assigned codes at the provincial level only.

The link between SGC codes and place names is used internally by Statistics Canada to code responses to census or survey questions. Independent surveys can use published lists of place names and SGC codes to reference their data to Statistics Canada standard areas.

## Geography

Unincorporated places are a subset of all place names collected by Statistics Canada.

## POPULATION DENSITY

Refers to the number of persons per square kilometre of net land area.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

**Special Notes, Quality Statements and Applications:**

**Availability of Population Density, by Census Year, 1961-1991**

Year	EA	CSD <sup>2</sup>	CCS <sup>3</sup>	CD <sup>2</sup>	SPR <sup>3</sup>	PROV <sup>2</sup>	UA <sup>2</sup>	CMA <sup>2</sup>	CA <sup>2</sup>	PCMA <sup>3</sup>	CT <sup>3</sup>	PCT <sup>3</sup>	FED <sup>1</sup>
1991		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
1986		X	X	X		X	X	X	X			X	X
1981		X	X	X		X	X	X	X			X	X
1976		X	X	X		X	X	X	X			X	X
1971		X	X	X		X	X	X	X			X	X
1966		X	X	X		X	X	X	X			X	X
1961		X		X		X	X	X	X			X	X

<sup>1</sup> Available only where CSDs or CTs/PCTs aggregate to a FED.

<sup>2</sup> Published.

<sup>3</sup> Available on demand.

Population densities support a variety of applications including ecumene determination and spatial analysis.

**Remarks:** Since 1981, all population density data have been expressed in persons per square kilometre only.

## POSTAL CODE

The postal code is a six-character alpha-numeric code defined and maintained by Canada Post Corporation for the processing (sortation and delivery) of mail.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986

### **Rules and Operational Procedures:**

The alpha-numeric characters are arranged in the form **ANA NAN**, where "A" represents a letter of the alphabet and "N" a numeric digit. The first character of a postal code (allocated in alphabetic sequence from east to west across Canada) represents a **province or territory**, or a major sector entirely within a province.

The first three characters represent a set of well defined and stable areas known as the Forward Sortation Area (FSA). Rural FSAs are identifiable by the presence of a "0" in the second position of the FSA code.

The last three characters identify the Local Delivery Unit (LDU). In established urban areas, the LDU can specify a small and easily defined area within an FSA such as a **block-face** (one side of a city street between consecutive intersections with streets or similar physical features), an apartment building, an office building, or a large firm or organization which does large volume business with the post office.

In rural areas, the LDU denotes a service area – the area serviced by rural route delivery from a post office or postal station, e.g., a rural route, general delivery or post office box.

### **Special Notes, Quality Statements and Applications:**

Figure 23A on page 173 shows the number of postal codes and FSAs which were in existence, by province and territory, as of June 1991.

The postal code represents a spatial referencing system which allows large volumes of geographic data to be manipulated, retrieved and analyzed at the micro-level.

When used as a linking tool between administrative files, the postal code protects the confidentiality of names or specific addresses, while at the same time offering a finer level of data aggregation.

Postal code (FSA) boundaries were not designed to respect standard geographic boundaries (except at the provincial level). Even then, there are three cases where the FSA valid in one province will service a **census subdivision (CSD)** within an adjacent province. This occurs when a CSD straddles a province boundary. Manitoba FSA "R8A" services both the Manitoba and Saskatchewan portions of Flin Flon. Saskatchewan FSAs "S9V" and "S0A" service the Saskatchewan and Alberta portions of Lloydminster. The Alberta portion of Makao 120 Indian Reserve is serviced by the Saskatchewan rural postal code "S0M 2E0".

Rural postal codes refer to the post office location. The actual service area of a rural post office is defined by the extent of its rural routes. Therefore, the inferred link to standard geography is according to the physical location of the rural post office and not the service area.

It is difficult to identify where a person lives based on a rural postal code. In some northern delivery cases, a rural postal code valid for the southern part of the province is also used to service northern settlements.

Urban postal codes representing a post office box also cannot be used to geo-reference a street location because the postal code is within a post office.

The community mail box has introduced an expanded territory for the postal code. In new growth areas, a community mail box postal code can now represent both odd and even sides of a street and different streets within a 300-metre radius of the community mail box.

Users requiring more information on applications and limitations of the postal code should refer to the Data Quality Statement found in the Detailed User Documentation of the Postal Code Conversion File available from Geography Division.

## PRIMARY CENSUS AGGLOMERATION (PCA)

See **Primary Census Metropolitan Area (PCMA) – Primary Census Agglomeration (PCA)**.

## PRIMARY CENSUS METROPOLITAN AREA (PCMA) – PRIMARY CENSUS AGGLOMERATION (PCA)

The primary census metropolitan area (PCMA) or primary census agglomeration (PCA) concept recognizes the fact that adjacent **census metropolitan areas (CMAs)** and **census agglomerations (CAs)** are socially and economically integrated within a larger consolidated CMA or CA.

Adjacent CMAs and CAs are consolidated into a single CMA or CA if the total commuting interchange between the two is equal to at least **35%** of the employed labour force living in the smaller CMA or CA, based on the previous census. The original CMAs or CAs are known as PCMA or PCA subregions of the CMA or CA.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986

### Special Notes, Quality Statements and Applications:

Users should be aware that PCMA/PCA boundaries respect **census subdivision (CSD)** limits. Furthermore, since PCMA/PCA boundaries for the 1991 Census are based on 1981 **place of work** commuting flow data, they may not reflect current boundaries of economic and social integration with an urban area.

PCMA/PCA boundaries may also differ from other types of areas such as trading, marketing or regional planning areas designated by local authorities for planning or other purposes. The PCMA/PCA definition should be used with caution for non-statistical activities.

The delineation of PCMA/PCAs is designed to allow for the statistical comparison of all PCMA/PCAs across Canada.

The PCA of Sidney, B.C., and the PCMA of Victoria, B.C., no longer exist since their urban cores merged. Consequently, for 1991, Victoria CMA is no longer a consolidated CMA, but is now a regular CMA.

The number of PCMA/PCAs by **province** and **territory** appears in Figure 23A on page 173. A complete list of CMAs, CAs, PCMA/PCAs is shown in Appendix I.

## PROVINCE

Refers to the major political division of Canada. From a statistical point of view, it is a basic unit for which data are tabulated and cross-classified.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

## PROVINCIAL CENSUS TRACT (PCT)

The general concept of a provincial census tract (PCT) is that of a permanent, small, urban and/or rural neighbourhood-like or community-like area outside those **census metropolitan areas (CMAs)** and **census agglomerations (CAs)** having a **census tract (CT)** program. Taken together, CTs and PCTs cover all of Canada.

Provincial census tracts are delineated to encompass populations between 3,000 and 8,000, with a preferred average of 5,000. Boundaries, as much as possible, follow permanent physical features.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971\*

### Rules and Operational Procedures:

When originally delineated, PCTs in some **provinces** were based on geographical units or boundaries suggested by provincial authorities. Since that time:

- PCTs have been subdivided to reflect population growth;
- boundaries have been altered where required to meet Statistics Canada's operational requirements; and
- boundaries have been altered or PCTs replaced as the extent of CMAs and CAs with census tracts has expanded or CAs have become eligible for a census tract program.

Because PCTs are intended to be permanent areas that permit the historical comparability of data, every effort has been made to minimize both the volume and geographical extent of boundary changes. For the same reason, PCT boundaries do not necessarily respect the boundaries of **census subdivisions (CSDs)**, i.e. municipalities. Nevertheless, PCTs always respect provincial boundaries and the external boundaries of those CMAs and CAs having a census tract program.

PCTs are numbered by province in a serpentine manner starting from the southeast corner. PCTs are numbered using a minimum of four digits (e.g., 0001) and a maximum of six digits (e.g., 0001.01).

A range of PCT numbers is applied for each province (i.e. 0001 is not the first PCT in each province). Gaps exist in the numbering of PCTs. This results from two factors: initially, PCTs included CTs; however, the decision was made to restrict PCTs to those areas not included in the census tract program, and PCTs are retired as the census tract coverage is expanded. Not all PCT numbers in each range are currently used. PCT numbering is stable from one census to the next in order to facilitate easy historical comparability.

### Special Notes, Quality Statements and Applications:

For the 1991 Census:

- PCTs have not been subdivided to reflect population growth since 1981;
- the boundaries of PCTs on the edge of the Edmonton and Victoria CMAs have been adjusted to reflect changes in the boundaries of these two CMAs; and
- the 1986 PCTs in the Red Deer, Alta. and Matsqui, B.C. CAs have been replaced by 1991 CT programs.

PCTs should be used with caution for non-statistical activities. PCTs are designed to allow for national and historical statistical comparisons.

A conversion table showing the relationship between 1991 and 1986 provincial census tracts is available on request from the Geography Division.

The terms PCT number and PCT code are not synonymous. The former is the numerical name used to identify PCTs on maps and in data products whereas the code is a four-digit non-geographic numeric identifier used to access a PCT on census digital databases.

The number of PCTs by **province and territory** appears in Figure 23A on page 173.

PCTs are useful in the same wide range of applications open to census tract users. However, users must remember that PCTs do not usually aggregate (roll-up) to municipalities or census agglomerations.

**Remarks:**      \*    Were called "Area Aggregate" in 1971.

## QUERY AREA

An area for which census data can be retrieved and tabulated. There are two types: standard and user-defined query areas.

A standard query area corresponds to one of the geographic areas predefined by the census. (See the definition **Geographic Area** on page 194.)

A user-defined query area (such as a traffic zone or school district) is an area for which census data are requested and that is not equivalent to a standard geographic area.

**Censuses:**            1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971

### Rules and Operational Procedures:

User-defined query areas may be defined in a variety of ways including: boundaries drawn on an acceptable base map, a written description of features bounding the area, an area along a street between two specified intersections, an area within a fixed distance or range of distances from a specified point on the earth, regular grid areas of specified size and location, or as an aggregation of standard geographic areas.

Once the user-defined query areas are converted to a machine-readable form, the geocoding system is used to select the households which correspond to each query area. This is achieved by grouping block-faces (where there is full Area Master File [AMF] coverage) or enumeration areas (outside AMF coverage areas) or both (where there is partial AMF coverage) within the query area.

A query area set refers to one group of user-specified query areas created for a client. These query areas are stored on the computer in a Query Area Library (QAL). There is one QAL for standard query areas and another QAL for user-defined query areas.

#### **Special Notes, Quality Statements, Applications and Limitations:**

- (1) For accuracy of data tabulations, it is preferable that query areas not split block-faces in AMF areas or enumeration areas elsewhere. If a query area does not respect this constraint, an approximation of the user-specified area will be constructed from the building blocks (i.e. the block-faces or enumeration areas) based on the location of the corresponding centroids.
- (2) For accuracy of data tabulations, there must be adequate positional accuracy, consistency and control on any base maps utilized for specifying the query areas. It is preferable that base maps be agreed upon in advance.
- (3) Data will be suppressed when individual confidentiality may potentially be at risk. This normally corresponds to requiring a minimum population size depending on the variable for which data are to be retrieved (minimum of 100 persons) before any tabulation can be released. Hence, query areas should contain a population larger than this threshold.

## **REFERENCE MAPS**

Reference maps are maps which show the locations and boundaries of the geographic areas for which census data are tabulated and published. The main information depicted on reference maps includes the boundaries, names and codes of census geographic areas, and major cultural and physical features such as streets, roads, railways, rivers and lakes.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

#### **Rules and Operational Procedures:**

Boundary and name information for census geographic areas is obtained from the Geocartographic Frame Database (GFDB). Base map information of cultural and physical features is obtained from many sources, including the Department of Energy, Mines and Resources, provincial mapping agencies, and municipal and regional authorities. Some of this information is received in the form of paper maps, and some as computer files.

The information is compiled and drafted by Statistics Canada using a variety of manual and automated processes. Most of the reference map information is published in the form of paper maps but some can also be produced on a custom basis in a variety of media, including transparent film and computer files (see **CARTLIB [Cartographic Library]** definition).

#### **Special Notes, Quality Statements and Applications:**

With reference maps, users can relate published census data to actual locations on the ground.

## Geography

---

Statistics Canada provides reference maps for most of the geographic areas for which census data are published, including census divisions and census subdivisions, census metropolitan areas and census agglomerations, census tracts and federal electoral districts.

Several other series of reference maps are also available to users on demand. Most maps in these series identify and locate enumeration areas within larger census geographic areas.

Note that no reference maps are available for provincial census tracts, or for urban areas outside census metropolitan areas and census agglomerations.

A complete list of the various reference map series can be found in the 1991 Census Catalogue (Catalogue No. 92-302E).

The information used to compile base maps depicting cultural and physical features comes from many sources with varying degrees of accuracy and currency. Base map information on some reference maps and some parts of individual reference maps may therefore be inaccurate or out of date.

Boundary and name information for census geographic areas, on the other hand, is current as of the geographic reference date for the census (January 1, 1991), while census data are current as of Census Day (June 4, 1991).

## RURAL AREA

The general concept of a rural area is that of a sparsely populated area.

Statistics Canada defines rural areas as those areas of Canada lying outside **urban areas**.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

### **Rules and Operational Procedures:**

See "Rules and Operational Procedures" under the **Urban Area (UA)** definition.

### **Special Notes, Quality Statements and Applications:**

See "Special Notes, Quality Statements and Applications" under the **Urban Area (UA)** definition.

In addition to the above, within the area of Canada defined as rural, population densities and living conditions can vary greatly. Included in rural areas are:

- small towns, villages and other populated places under 1,000 population according to the previous census;
- rural fringe areas of **census metropolitan areas** and **census agglomerations** which may contain estate lots and other non-farm land uses, as well as intensive agricultural land uses;
- agricultural areas;
- remote and wilderness areas.

## STANDARD GEOGRAPHICAL CLASSIFICATION (SGC)

The Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) is Statistics Canada's official classification of geographic areas in Canada. The SGC provides unique numeric identification for three types of geographic areas. These are:

- **provinces and territories;**
- **census divisions (CDs);**
- **census subdivisions (CSDs).**

The three geographic areas are hierarchically related. Census subdivisions (CSDs) aggregate to census divisions (CDs), which in turn aggregate to a province or a territory. This relationship is reflected in the seven-digit code:

Province/territory	Census division	Census subdivision
XX 2 digits	XX 2 digits	XXX 3 digits

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976,\* 1971,\* 1966,\*\* 1961\*\*

### Special Notes, Quality Statements and Applications:

Additional SGC information can be found in the Standard Geographical Classification Manual published by Statistics Canada (Catalogue Nos. 12-571, -572, -573).

**Remarks:** Since 1981, the Standard Geographical Classification has been the sole official geographical classification system used for dissemination purposes.

\* In 1976 and 1971, both SGC and census codes were used to disseminate census data.

\*\* In 1966 and 1961, only census codes were used to disseminate census data.

## SUBPROVINCIAL REGION (SPR)

Refers to a subprovincial geographical unit smaller than a **province** (with the exception of Prince Edward Island and the Territories) made up of groupings of complete **census divisions**.

The subprovincial regions were created in response to the requirement for a geographical unit suitable for the analysis of regional economic activity. Such a unit is small enough to permit regional analysis, yet large enough to include a sufficient number of respondents, such that, after confidential data are suppressed, a broad range of statistics can still be released. The regions are based upon work by Camu, Weeks and Sametz in the 1950s with minor adjustments over the years to accommodate changes in census division boundaries and the views of provincial officials.

Subprovincial regions may be economic, administrative or planning regions. In some provinces, these regions are designated by law. In other provinces, the regions were created by agreement between Statistics Canada and the province or territories concerned.

## Geography

---

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971

### Special Notes, Quality Statements and Applications:

The number of subprovincial regions varies extensively between provinces. For example, in Ontario there are five SPRs, compared to 16 SPRs in the province of Quebec.

The entire province of Prince Edward Island, the Yukon and the Northwest Territories consist of one subprovincial region each.

Subprovincial regions are used mainly in the dissemination of statistics on building permits, income tax data, manufacturing industries and employment data. The census respects these regions in order to provide data for comparative geographies.

**Remarks:** There are 68 subprovincial regions in all of Canada.

The number of SPRs by **province** and **territory** appears in Figure 23A on page 173.

The 1991 SPRs coincide with the Labour Force Survey (LFS) economic regions, except in British Columbia.

For British Columbia, SPRs respect British Columbia's development regions. These regions are defined by B.C.'s Ministry of Regional and Economic Development to promote economic growth and to ensure access to government services in all regions of the province.

In Quebec, the 1991 SPRs respect Quebec's "régions administratives" defined by Quebec to serve as a basis for the production of statistics by government departments as well as the establishment of regional and local offices.

In all the other provinces, they have been delineated in co-operation with the provinces and respect LFS regions.

## TERRITORY

Refers to two major political divisions of Canada, namely Yukon and Northwest Territories. From a statistical point of view, these territories are equivalent to **provinces**, i.e. a basic unit for which data are tabulated and cross-classified.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966, 1961

## THEMATIC MAP

A thematic map is the representation of statistical data on a map. Thematic maps summarize statistical data, relate them to actual locations on the ground, and reveal geographic patterns or relationships.

Two of the more commonly used maps at Statistics Canada are choropleth maps, where different shades or colours are used to represent data classification (e.g., percentage population change censuses), and dot maps, where each dot represents a certain number of occurrences (e.g., one dot = 100 households).

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, 1971, 1966,\* 1961\*

### **Rules and Operational Procedures:**

Geographical information systems (GISs), computer mapping software and specialized plotting hardware are brought together to produce thematic maps.

Typically, separate digital files are merged to form the essential base map elements. The limits of census geographic areas are merged with digital representations of shorelines, rivers and lakes. Any inconsistencies such as boundary limits in water and polygon "slivers" are then eliminated. At Statistics Canada, these operations are performed using the Arc/Info GIS.

Computer mapping programs are then used to produce the maps, the legend, histograms, scatter diagrams, text, dot charts and bar charts.

The maps can be produced on various output devices. At Statistics Canada, a high-speed drum plotter is most often used. This device uses a special photohead assembly in which a focused beam of light passes over a sheet of photographic film mounted on the drum. Maps are normally plotted at a final printing size in the form of colour separation overlays, which can be subsequently used for standard lithographic printing.

### **Special Notes, Quality Statements and Applications:**

#### Note:

The dot distribution mapping software used by Statistics Canada randomly disperses the number of dots over the plottable area of the geographical unit. It does not position dots to any specific location in the plotted area.

#### Quality Statement Issues:

##### **(1) Confidentiality, Random Rounding and Data Suppression**

All census data are subjected to a confidentiality procedure known as "random rounding" prior to publication, to prevent the possibility of associating small figures with any identifiable individual. In addition, data are suppressed for areas where the total population is less than 250.

##### **(2) Sampling and Weighting**

Some census data are based on a sample of the population, and then weighted to provide estimates for the entire population. For selected geographic areas, these weighted estimates may not exactly reflect the data for the entire population.

##### **(3) Coverage Errors**

Census data contain coverage errors, which occur whenever a person or household is missed completely, incorrectly included, or counted more than once.

#### Applications:

Thematic maps are used to portray spatial patterns of population, income, etc. These maps are useful for policy and decision making or descriptive purposes.

**Remarks:** \* Prior to 1971, thematic maps were created using manual cartographic methods. Since 1971, computer-assisted cartographic tools have been employed.

## TOWNSHIP, RANGE AND MERIDIAN

Township, range and meridian identifies location according to a regular and systematic partitioning of the Prairie provinces into easily discernible rectangular parcels. Townships are numbered in a northerly direction from the international boundary. Ranges are numbered in an easterly direction from the first meridian and in a westerly direction from the first, second, third, fourth, fifth and sixth meridians. Each township/range is divided into 36 sections, which are further divided into four quarter sections (see Figure 24 on page 211).

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1971, 1966, 1961

### Special Notes and Applications:

A township, range and meridian location is identified for most **unincorporated places** in the Prairies.

## UNINCORPORATED PLACE (UP)

The concept of unincorporated place (UP) is that of a cluster of **dwelling**s (i.e. a settlement) lacking legal limits or local government.

A UP is defined as any cluster of five or more occupied dwellings in **rural areas**, locally known by a specific name, but not having a local government or legal limits. A UP has the same **Standard Geographical Classification (SGC)** code as the **census subdivision (CSD)** in which it is located. However, UPs are distinct from CSDs in that a UP has no legal status or limit.

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981,\* 1971,\* 1966,\* 1961\*

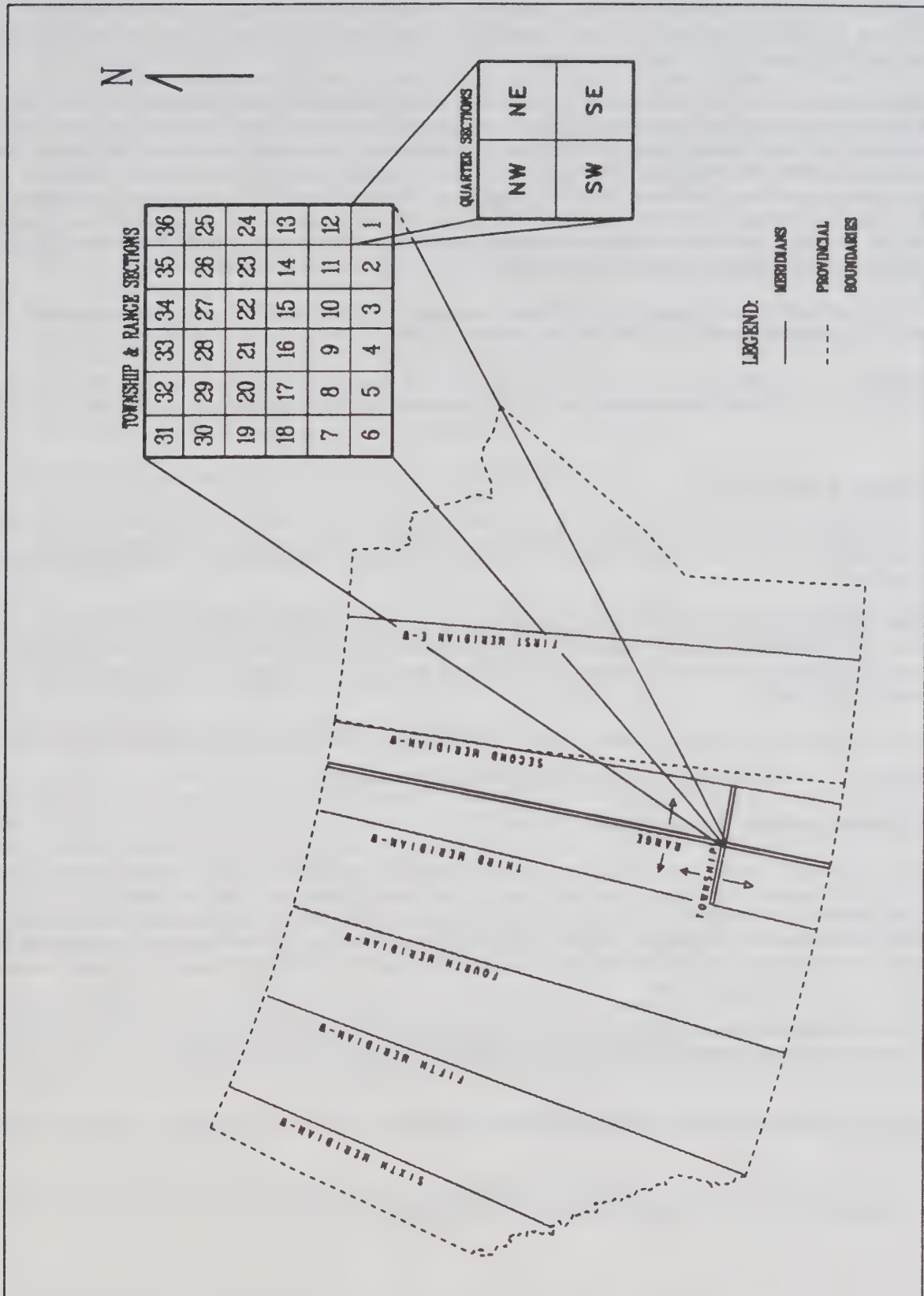
### Rules and Operational Procedures:

The census of Canada reports only those UPs identified by census representatives (CRs) during the census field collection operation. There can be more than one UP within a CSD, and a UP can be located in more than one CSD. UPs are not reported if located in areas defined by the census as being **urban**.

In order to ensure as uniform a method as possible for the identification and reporting of UPs, CRs are instructed to identify all clusters of five or more occupied dwellings locally known under a specific name but not having a local government. To assist them in their work, each CR is provided with a list of UPs that were in his/her **enumeration area (EA)** at the time of the last census. Unincorporated places are added to or deleted from this list by the CR according to what he/she finds during the enumeration process.

UPs are not reported in those areas defined by the census as being urban. This is because urban areas, as defined by the census, are themselves reported as **geographic areas** in census publications. Furthermore, because urban areas are continuously built-up areas and UPs are clusters of dwellings, it is difficult to segregate one unincorporated place from another.

Figure 24. Township, Range and Meridian System in the Prairie Provinces



### Special Notes:

While not a standard geographic area, population counts and locational information have been presented for census UPs for many censuses.

Because census unincorporated places by definition are a group of dwellings and lack legal or official boundaries, they are identified primarily by census representatives (CRs) during the census collection phase and this requires a degree of individual judgement. Therefore, comparing UPs and their population counts from one census to another is not recommended. UPs and their population and dwelling counts are a reflection of the CR's judgement of what is locally known as an unincorporated place. Because census UP names are identified by the CR, they may or may not correspond to names officially recognized and approved by **provincial** or **territorial** names authorities or the Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names.

For 1991, there are approximately 28,000 **place names** on the Statistics Canada place name file. It is expected that approximately 12,000 will be reported as UPs.

**Remarks:**      \*    Since 1986, the reporting of UPs has been more restrictive compared to that of previous censuses, that is, UPs are now reported in rural areas only.

## URBAN AREA (UA)

The general concept of an urban area (UA) is that of an area containing a dense concentration of population.

Statistics Canada defines an urban area as an area which has attained a population concentration of at least 1,000, and a population density of at least 400 per square kilometre, at the previous census. All territory lying outside urban areas is considered **rural**. Taken together, urban and rural areas cover all of Canada.

Urban areas separated by gaps of less than two kilometres are combined to form a single urban area.

**Censuses:**            1991, 1986, 1981, 1976, \* 1971, \*\* 1966, \*\* 1961\*\*

### Rules and Operational Procedures:

The delineation of urban areas is based primarily on an analysis of population concentration and **population density**. The population data used to delineate urban areas can be analysed at various geographic levels of precision. For reasons of operational efficiency, urban areas are formed in a building-block fashion, beginning with large geographical units and subsequently refining the delineation with smaller units. The geographical units used as building blocks of urban areas are examined in the following order:

- (a) **census subdivisions (CSDs)**, according to their current census limits;
- (b) **enumeration areas (EAs)**, according to their limits from the previous census;
- (c) parts of EAs.

Statistics Canada applies the following rules and procedures, in the order shown, when delineating urban areas:

- (1) CSDs with a population of at least 1,000 and an overall population density of at least 400 per square kilometre at the previous census are delineated as entirely urban.

- (2) EAs are then added to the urban area if they are adjacent to an urban CSD and if they, or parts of them, have a population density of at least 400 per square kilometre at the previous census.
- (3) In other areas, contiguous EAs or parts of EAs which, when combined, have a population of at least 1,000 and an overall population density of at least 400 per square kilometre at the previous census are delineated as urban.
- (4) Other land uses which are considered urban (e.g., commercial and industrial districts, railway yards, parks and cemeteries) are then added to the areas containing the concentrations of population.
- (5) In order that they can be readily identified, urban area limits are then adjusted to follow recognizable features on the ground such as streets, roads, railways, rivers or lakes.
- (6) For purposes of confidentiality and operational efficiency, if the difference between the land area of a CSD and that of an urban area contained within it is less than 10 square kilometres, then the urban area is enlarged to include the entire CSD.
- (7) Gaps between urban areas are then measured and, if less than two kilometres separates two or more urban areas, they are combined to form a single urban area.

Urban area names are assigned according to the following rules:

- (8) If the principal CSD in the urban area is a city, town or village, and the urban area population within the CSD is at least 75% of the CSD population, then the CSD name is assigned to the urban area.
- (9) If the urban area population is less than 75% of the CSD population, or if the principal CSD is not a city, town or village, then an appropriate **place name** is assigned to the urban area.
- (10) A compound name is assigned to the urban area if it contains two or more principal CSDs.

### Special Notes, Quality Statements and Applications:

Because of the above rules and procedures, the boundaries of urban areas may not conform precisely with the limits of their densely populated areas. In general, this is felt to have little impact on the total population considered as urban, but may have a significant impact on the land area considered as urban in specific cases. This would affect any programs or research based on precise distance or land area measurements related to individual urban areas.

While all urban areas contain a population concentration of at least 1,000 with a population density of at least 400 per square kilometre, the application of rules (4), (5), (6) and (7) results in some urban areas having an overall population density of less than 400 per square kilometre.

Population data used to delineate urban areas are obtained from the previous census. In areas where significant population growth or decline has occurred since the previous census, the designation of an area as urban or rural may no longer reflect its current population or population density, and its delineation may no longer conform to the current limits of the densely populated area.

**Remarks:** The number of urban areas by **province** and **territory** appears in Figure 23A on page 173.

In 1991, five urban areas straddled provincial boundaries. They included Campbellton (New Brunswick-Quebec), Hawkesbury (Quebec-Ontario), Ottawa-Hull (Quebec-Ontario), Flin Flon (Manitoba-Saskatchewan) and Lloydminster (Saskatchewan-Alberta).

- \* For the 1976 Census, urban areas contained a population concentration of at least 1,000 and a population density of at least 1,000 per square mile (386 per square kilometre). Urban areas were combined if they were separated by gaps of less than one mile (1.6 kilometres).
- \*\* For the 1971, 1966 and 1961 Censuses, urban areas included: (1) all incorporated cities, towns and villages with a population of 1,000 or over; (2) all unincorporated places having a population of 1,000 or over and a population density of at least 1,000 per square mile; and (3) the urbanized fringe of (1) and (2) where a minimum population of 1,000 and a density of at least 1,000 persons per square mile existed.

## URBAN POPULATION SIZE GROUP

Urban population size group refers to the classification used in tabulations where **urban areas** are distributed according to the following size groups, based on their 1991 population:

Under	-	1,000
1,000	-	2,499
2,500	-	4,999
5,000	-	9,999
10,000	-	24,999
25,000	-	49,999
50,000	-	99,999
100,000	-	249,999
250,000	-	499,999
500,000	-	999,999
1,000,000		and over

**Censuses:** 1991, 1986, 1981,\* 1976,\* 1971,\*\* 1966,\*\* 1961\*\*

### Special Notes, Quality Statements and Applications:

While census publications tabulate data according to the above standard population size groups, the census database has the capability of tabulating data according to any user-defined population size group.

Statistics Canada defines urban as an area with a concentration of population of at least 1,000, and a population density of at least 400 per square kilometre, at the previous census. In areas where population decline has subsequently occurred, this can result in some urban areas having a population of less than 1,000 according to the current census.

**Remarks:**     \*    Prior to the 1986 Census, the following population size groups were used:

1,000	-	2,499
2,500	-	4,999
5,000	-	9,999
10,000	-	29,999
30,000	-	99,999
100,000	-	499,999
500,000 and over		

The census database has been organized in such a way that tabulations according to these pre-1986 Census population size groups can be made on request.

\*\*    Prior to the 1976 Census, the term "Municipal Size Group" was used to describe the same concept.



## APPENDICES



## Comparison of Ethnic Origins Collected in 1991, 1986 and 1981

1991 Classification	1986 Classification	1981 Classification
<b>Self-coded Answers*</b>		
French	French	French
English	English	English
German	German	German
Scottish	Scottish	Scottish
Italian	Italian	Italian
Irish	Irish	Irish
Ukrainian	Ukrainian	Ukrainian
Chinese	Chinese	Chinese
Dutch (Netherlands)	Dutch (Netherlands)	Dutch (Netherlands)
Jewish	Jewish	Jewish
Polish	Polish	Polish
Black	Black	Office-coded entry
North American Indian	North American Indian	Status Indian, Non-status Indian
Métis	Métis	Métis
Inuit/Eskimo <sup>1</sup>	Inuit	Inuit
<b>Office-coded Answers<sup>2</sup></b>		
Other British, n.i.e.	British, n.i.e., Other British	British, n.o.s., British, n.e.s.
Welsh	Welsh	Welsh
Acadian	Acadian	Québécois, Acadian, Franco-Ontarian, etc.
Franco-Manitoban	Franco-Manitoban <sup>3</sup>	Québécois, Acadian, Franco-Ontarian, etc.
Franco-Ontarian	Franco-Ontarian <sup>3</sup>	Québécois, Acadian, Franco-Ontarian, etc.
French Canadian	French Canadian	Québécois, Acadian, Franco-Ontarian, etc.
Québécois	Québécois	Québécois, Acadian, Franco-Ontarian, etc.
Austrian	Austrian	Austrian
Belgian	Belgian	Belgian
Flemish	Belgian	Belgian
Luxembourg	Luxembourg	Luxembourg
Swiss	Swiss	Swiss
Danish	Danish	Danish
Finnish	Finnish	Finnish
Icelandic	Icelandic	Iclander
Laplander	Other European, n.i.e.	Other European, n.e.s.
Norwegian	Norwegian	Norwegian
Swedish	Swedish	Swedish
Scandinavian, n.i.e.	Scandinavian, n.i.e.	Scandinavian, n.o.s., n.e.s.

Appendix A

Comparison of Ethnic Origins Collected in 1991, 1986 and 1981 - Continued

1991 Classification	1986 Classification	1981 Classification
Byelorussian	Byelorussian	Byelorussian
Czech	Czech	Czech
Czechoslovakian	Czechoslovakian	Czechoslovakian
Estonian	Estonian	Estonian
Hungarian (Magyar)	Hungarian (Magyar)	Magyar (Hungarian)
Latvian	Latvian	Lettish (Latvian)
Lithuanian	Lithuanian	Lithuanian
Romanian	Romanian	Romanian
Russian	Russian	Russian
Slovak	Slovak	Slovak
Albanian	Albanian	Albanian
Bulgar	Bulgar	Bulgarian
Croatian	Croatian	Croatian
Cypriot	Greek Cypriot, <sup>4</sup> Turkish Cypriot, <sup>4</sup> Cypriot	Greek, Turk, Greek
Greek	Greek	Greek
Macedonian	Macedonian	Macedonian
Maltese	Maltese	Maltese
Portuguese	Portuguese	Portuguese
Serbian	Serbian	Serbian
Slovenian	Slovenian	Slovene
Spanish	Spanish	Spanish
Yugoslav, n.i.e.	Yugoslav, n.i.e.	Yugoslav, n.o.s.
Basque	Other European, n.i.e.	Other European, n.e.s.
Gypsy	Other European, n.i.e.	Other European, n.e.s.
Other European, n.i.e.	Other European, n.i.e.	Other Balkan, n.e.s., Other European, n.e.s.
Afghan	Other Asian, n.i.e.	Other Pakistani- Bangladeshi, n.e.s.
Armenian	Armenian	Armenian
Iranian	Iranian	Iranian
Israeli	Israeli	Israeli
Kurdish	Arab, n.i.e.	Asian Arab, n.e.s.
Turk	Turk	Turk
West Asian, n.i.e.	Not included	Not included
Egyptian	Egyptian	Egyptian
Iraqi	Arab, n.i.e.	Asian Arab, n.e.s.
Lebanese	Lebanese	Lebanese
Maghrebian	Arab, n.i.e.	North African Arab, n.e.s.
Palestinian	Palestinian	Palestinian
Syrian	Syrian	Syrian
Arab, n.i.e.	Arab, n.i.e.	Asian Arab, n.e.s., North African Arab, n.i.e.
Punjabi	Punjabi	Punjabi
Singhalese	Singhalese	Singhalese
Tamil	Tamil	Tamil

## Comparison of Ethnic Origins Collected in 1991, 1986 and 1981 - Continued

1991 Classification	1986 Classification	1981 Classification
Bangladeshi, n.i.e.	Bangladeshi, n.i.e.	Bangladeshi, n.o.s.
East Indian, n.i.e.	East Indian, n.i.e.	Indian, n.o.s., n.e.s.
Pakistani, n.i.e.	Pakistani, n.i.e.	Pakistani, n.o.s.
Sri Lankan, n.i.e.	Sri Lankan, n.i.e.	Sri Lankan (Ceylonese), n.o.s.
Burmese	Burmese	Burmese
Cambodian	Cambodian	Cambodian
Filipino	Filipino	Philippino
Indonesian	Indonesian	Indonesian
Japanese	Japanese	Japanese
Korean	Korean	Korean
Laotian	Laotian	Laotian
Malay	Malay	Malay
Mongolian	Chinese	Chinese
Tibetan	Chinese	Chinese
Thai	Thai	Thai
Vietnamese	Vietnamese	Vietnamese
Other Asian, n.i.e.	Other Asian, n.i.e.	Other Pakistani- Bangladeshi, Other Far East Asian, n.e.s.
Fijian	Fijian	Fijian
Polynesian	Polynesian	Polynesian
Other Pacific Islanders	Other Pacific Islanders	Other Pacific Islanders, n.e.s.
Argentinian	Argentinian	Argentinian
Brazilian	Brazilian	Brazilian
Chilean	Chilean	Chilean
Colombian	Other Latin/Central/ South American Origins	Other Latino-American
Ecuadorian	Ecuadorian	Ecuadorian
Guatemalan	Other Latin/Central/ South American Origins	Other Latino-American
Hispanic	Other Latin/Central/ South American Origins	Other Latino-American
Mexican	Mexican	Mexican
Nicaraguan	Other Latin/Central/ South American Origins	Other Latino-American
Peruvian	Peruvian	Peruvian
Salvadorean	Other Latin/Central/ South American Origins	Other Latino-American
Other Latin/Central/ South American Origins	Other Latin/Central/ South American Origins	Other Latino-American
Barbadian	Other West Indian	Caribbean
Cuban	Cuban	Cuban
Haitian	Haitian	Haitian
Jamaican	Jamaican	Caribbean
Puerto Rican	Puerto Rican	Caribbean

Appendix A

Comparison of Ethnic Origins Collected in 1991, 1986 and 1981 - Continued

1991 Classification	1986 Classification	1981 Classification
Other Caribbean, n.i.e. Other West Indian, n.i.e.	Other Caribbean, n.i.e. Other West Indian	Caribbean Caribbean
West Indian Black <sup>5</sup> Black American <sup>5</sup> Canadian Black <sup>5</sup> Other Black <sup>5</sup> African Black Other African, n.i.e.	West Indian Black <sup>5</sup> Black American <sup>5</sup> Canadian Black <sup>5</sup> Other Black <sup>5</sup> African Black Other African, n.i.e.	Black, n.e.s. Black, n.e.s. Canadian Black Black, n.e.s. African Black Other African, n.e.s.
Other Aboriginal <sup>5</sup>	Other Aboriginal <sup>5</sup>	Amerindian, n.o.s., n.e.s.
American Australian/New Zealander Canadian Other, n.i.e.	American Australian/New Zealander Canadian Other, n.i.e.	American Other Commonwealth Canadian Other, n.e.s.

\* Self-coded answers are listed in the order of appearance on the 1991 Census questionnaire.

In 1981, multiple responses were permitted for the first time. One write-in space was provided in addition to mark boxes. If more than one ethnic origin was written in the space provided, only the first write-in was coded.

The 1986 Census questionnaire allowed respondents to write in up to three ethnic origins not included in the mark boxes. This increased the number of multiple response possibilities. If more than three ethnic origins were written in the spaces provided, then only the first three were coded.

The 1991 Census questionnaire allows respondents to write in up to two ethnic origins not included in the mark boxes. If more than the two ethnic origins were written in the spaces provided, only the first two were coded.

**Note:** n.i.e. = not included elsewhere  
n.e.s. = not elsewhere specified  
n.o.s. = not otherwise specified

Footnotes

<sup>1</sup> Eskimo was added to the 1991 Census questionnaire in order to avoid response errors. The category of Inuit/Eskimo was shown as "Inuit" in the 1991 published output.

<sup>2</sup> In 1981 and 1986, the coding of the ethnic origin answers was a manual operation. This operation was an automated one in 1991.

---

## Comparison of Ethnic Origins Collected in 1991, 1986 and 1981 – Concluded

### Footnotes – Concluded

- 3 As a result of coding errors, Franco-Manitoban and Franco-Ontarian origins are not shown in 1986 published output.
- 4 As a result of low response counts, Greek Cypriot and Turkish Cypriot are not shown in 1986 published output. Greek Cypriot was made a multiple response of Greek and Cypriot. Turkish Cypriot was made a multiple response of Turk and Cypriot. In 1991, Greek Cypriot and Turkish Cypriot were coded again as multiple responses.
- 5 These answers are standardized on the final database in 1986 and 1991:
  - Other Aboriginal is combined with the North American Indian self-coded answer.
  - Other Black is combined with the Black self-coded answer.
  - West Indian Black is made a multiple response of Other West Indian, n.i.e. and the Black self-coded answer.
  - Black American is made a multiple response of American and the Black self-coded answer.
  - Canadian Black is made a multiple response of Canadian and the Black self-coded answer.



## Comparability of Labour Force Activity Data With Those of Previous Censuses (1971-1991) and With the Labour Force Survey

### Historical Census Comparability

Census Labour Force Activity concepts have remained fairly consistent since 1971. However, some changes in the questions asked, in processing, as well as some minor conceptual changes, have been introduced throughout the past five censuses. These differences need to be taken into consideration whenever data from two or more census years are being compared. Derived variables are available which take into account as many of these differences as possible and they should be used in doing historical comparisons.

### Population

For all census years, the labour force activity questions were asked of the population 15 years of age and over. Since 1981, institutional residents have not been asked the labour force questions and are therefore excluded from this population. In 1976 and 1971, even though the institutional residents were asked the labour force questions, they were included in the "Not in the Labour Force" group.

### Employed

In 1971, the "Employed" group consisted of three categories: persons who worked in the reference week for pay or profit; persons who worked in the reference week in unpaid family work; and persons with a job but not at work during the reference week. Data were obtained from three separate questions. Female farm labourers who were unpaid family workers and who "helped without pay" for less than 20 hours a week were excluded from the "Employed" category and classified as "Not in the Labour Force". Persons who indicated that they were both "absent from job" and "looking for work" were considered unemployed.

In 1976, the "Employed" group was derived from similar questions as in 1971. However, female farm labourers who worked less than 20 hours of unpaid work a week were classified as employed. In addition, persons who were both "looking for work" and "absent from work" were included in the "Employed" group. Persons absent without pay on training courses or educational leave were to mark "Yes, absent" if the job was being held for their return.

In 1981, only one question on hours worked in the reference week was asked. Persons were to report both hours of paid and unpaid work. A combined question on "temporary lay-off and absent from work" was asked. Only absences from paid training courses were to be considered as absences from work. No changes were made to the "Employed" category in either 1986 or 1991.

### Unemployed

In 1971, the "Unemployed" category consisted of two groups: persons who looked for work in the reference week and persons who were on temporary lay-off during the reference week. According to the 1971 questionnaire Guide, respondents were to mark "Yes" to the looking for work question if they would have looked for work but did not because they were temporarily ill or believed that no work was available in the community. The Guide also instructed respondents to include themselves on lay-off only if they had been in that situation for 30 days or less.

In 1976, two new questions were added to the questionnaire in order to determine unemployment status. The first was a question on availability for work in the reference week. This question provided for "Yes" or "No" responses only. Instructions in the Guide requested persons still in school, those who already had a job, were temporarily ill or who had personal or family responsibilities, to consider themselves unavailable. Persons unavailable for work were classified as "Not in the Labour Force".

## Appendix B

---

### Comparability of Labour Force Activity Data With Those of Previous Censuses (1971-1991) and With the Labour Force Survey – Continued

The availability question was only asked of persons who looked for work in the reference week. The second new question asked respondents if they had a new job to start at a future date. In addition to these new questions, a new processing restriction was applied. Persons on lay-off or with a new job, who were in full-time attendance at elementary or secondary school at any time since September, were considered unavailable for work. Therefore, in 1976, persons were considered unemployed if they were "on lay-off" or had a "new job to start in the future" and were not in full-time attendance at elementary or secondary school. Persons who looked for work in the reference week and were available to work were also included in the **Unemployed**.

In 1981, the reference period for the looking for work question was increased to the past four weeks instead of the reference week. The availability question was expanded to include more detailed response categories: already had a job; temporary illness or disability; personal or family responsibilities; going to school; or other reasons. Only persons who marked "going to school" or "other reasons" were considered unavailable for work. The new job to start at a future date question was reworded to specify that the job was to start within four weeks of the reference week. Persons on temporary lay-off were identified by a question which combined information on lay-off and absences from a job. The reference period for lay-off was extended to 26 weeks. As in 1976, persons on lay-off or with a new job to start were considered unavailable if they had been in full-time attendance at elementary or secondary school at any time since September. Persons who looked for work and who responded "going to school" or "other reasons" were considered unavailable regardless of whether they were on lay-off or had a new job to start.

In 1986, the reference period for temporary lay-off was removed and the phrase "from a job to which the person expects to return" was added to the questionnaire. The 1986 questionnaire did not include a question on school attendance. It was therefore not possible to apply the school attendance criteria to persons on lay-off or with a new job to start.

In 1991, the questions asked to determine unemployment status were the same as those asked in 1986. In addition, a school attendance question was included on the questionnaire.

The processing of unemployment data in 1991 was similar to that of 1981. There was, however, a change introduced for students in full-time attendance at elementary or secondary school at any time since last September. These persons were considered unavailable to work if they had looked for full-time work in the past four weeks.

#### **Not in the Labour Force**

The "Not in the Labour Force" category is a residual group. Persons who are not "Employed" or "Unemployed" fall into this category provided they are in the population for which labour force activity is relevant. The main differences for this group are the inclusion of institutional residents in 1976 and 1971 and the inclusion of persons not in the "Unemployed" category in 1976, 1981, 1986 and 1991 because they were considered unavailable for work. In 1971, female farm labourers who did less than 20 hours of unpaid work were classified as "Not in the Labour Force".

#### **Comparability With the Labour Force Survey**

##### **Difference in Assignment of Labour Force Activity Status**

The census has attempted over the past years to bring its labour force definition more closely in line with that used by the monthly Labour Force Survey. Most changes to question wording have been made for this purpose. However, differences do exist between the two sources in the assignment of a

---

## **Comparability of Labour Force Activity Data With Those of Previous Censuses (1971-1991) and With the Labour Force Survey - Continued**

labour force activity status. These differences are largely due to the nature of the questions asked. The census bases its labour force activity assignments on the responses to five questions, while the Labour Force Survey asks a far more extensive set of labour questions. Among the differences in questions asked are the following:

The census asks one looking for work question with a reference period of the past four weeks. Persons who indicated that they did look for work were asked the availability question (Could you have started work last week?) . The survey asks two looking for work questions. The first one refers to looking in the past six months and the second to searching in the past four weeks. The availability question is asked of everyone who searched in the past four weeks as well as persons who looked in the past six months but did not search in the past four weeks.

The survey asks respondents if they attended school last week. In the 1991 Census, respondents were asked if they attended school in the past nine months (that is since last September).

This information is used in determining availability to work along with the "Could you have started work last week?" question.

The census and the Labour Force Survey differ in their determination of availability for work. The segment of the population most affected by this difference is full-time students.

### **Coverage**

The Labour Force Survey excludes persons living on Indian reserves, full-time members of the Armed Forces, people living in institutions as well as persons residing in the Yukon or the Northwest Territories. Households of diplomatic or other Canadian government personnel outside Canada are also excluded. The census provides complete coverage of the Canadian population. However, in 1991, institutional residents were not asked the labour force activity questions. In addition, the 1991 Census enumerated non-permanent residents (persons who are student authorization holders, employment authorization holders, refugee claimants and Minister's permit holders). The Labour Force Survey excludes these persons.

### **Enumeration Methods**

The Labour Force Survey is conducted by well-trained interviewers rather than the self-enumeration technique used in the census.

### **Reference Periods**

The reference weeks for the May and June 1991 Labour Force Surveys were May 12 to 18 and June 9 to 15, while that for the 1991 Census was the week of May 27 to June 2.

The Labour Force Survey collects information about the occupation and industry attachments of persons employed, unemployed and not in the labour force who held a job in the past five years. In the 1991 Census, only persons who had worked since January 1, 1990 were asked to provide industry and occupation information.

*Appendix B*

---

**Comparability of Labour Force Activity Data With Those of Previous Censuses (1971-1991) and With the Labour Force Survey – Concluded**

**Sample Size**

The labour force questions are contained on the long form census questionnaire which was distributed to persons in every fifth household in Canada. The May and June Labour Force Survey data are based on a sample of 62,000 households.

**Other Considerations**

Methods of collection, processing, editing and imputation in the Labour Force Survey can take advantage of data available from the previous month's questionnaire.

## Mother Tongue and Home Language: Classifications from 1991, 1986 and 1981

Changes have been made in the language classification used in our publications. In this appendix, the 1991, 1986 and 1981 classifications are compared.

In 1986, languages were grouped by language family (Romance, Germanic and so on). In 1991, the Sino-Tibetan, Tai and Austro-Asiatic language families were added. In addition, some residual categories were added to existing language families (e.g., Germanic languages, n.i.e., Dravidian languages, n.i.e.). Finally, in 1991, several aboriginal languages identified in 1986 were included, because of their small numbers, in the category "Athapaskan languages, n.i.e."

The individual categories used in 1991 do not always match those used in 1986 and 1981. In most cases, however, the corresponding number can be obtained by adding all members of the language family. For example, the 1986 total for Chinese is equivalent to the sum of the 1991 figures for "Chinese" and "Sino-Tibetan languages, n.i.e."

1991 Classification	1986 Classification	1981 Classification
English	English	English
French	French	French
Non-official languages	Non-official languages	Non-official languages
Aboriginal languages	Aboriginal languages	Amerindian languages and Inuktitut <sup>1</sup>
Algonquian languages	Algonquian languages	Algonkian languages
Blackfoot	Blackfoot	Not available
Cree	Cree	Cree
Malecite	Malecite	Not available
Micmac	Micmac	Not available
Montagnais-Naskapi	Montagnais-Naskapi	Not available
Ojibway	Ojibway	Ojibway
Algonquian languages, n.i.e.	Algonquian languages, n.i.e.	Algonkian languages, n.o.s.,* n.e.s.
Athapaskan languages (Dene)	Athapaskan languages (Dene)	Athapaskan languages
Carrier	Carrier	Not available
Chilcotin	Chilcotin	Not available
Chipewyan	Chipewyan	Not available
Dogrib	Dogrib	Not available
Kutchin-Gwich'in (Loucheux)	Kutchin (Loucheux)	Not available
North Slave (Hare)	Hare*	Not available
South Slave	Slave*	Not available
Not available	Kaska (Nahani) <sup>2</sup>	Not available
Not available	Tahltan <sup>2</sup>	Not available
Not available	Tutchone <sup>2</sup>	Not available
Not available	Yellowknife <sup>2</sup>	Not available
Athapaskan languages, n.i.e.	Athapaskan languages, n.i.e.*	Not available

Appendix C

**Mother Tongue and Home Language: Classifications from 1991, 1986 and 1981 – Continued**

1991 Classification	1986 Classification	1981 Classification
Haida	Haida	Haida languages
Iroquoian languages	Iroquoian languages	Iroquoian languages
Mohawk	Mohawk	Not available
Iroquoian languages, n.i.e.	Iroquoian languages, n.i.e.	Not available
Kutenai	Kutenai	Kootenayan languages
Salish languages	Salish languages	Salishan languages
Dakota	Dakota	Siouan languages
Tlingit	Tlingit	Tlingit languages
Tsimshian	Tsimshian	Tsimshian languages
Wakashan languages	Wakashan languages	Wakashan languages
Amerindian languages, n.i.e.	Amerindian languages, n.i.e.	Indian, n.o.s. *
Inuktitut	Inuktitut	Inuktitut
Romance languages	Romance languages	Not available
Italian	Italian	Italian
Portuguese	Portuguese	Portuguese
Romanian	Romanian	Romanian
Spanish	Spanish	Spanish
Romance languages, n.i.e. <sup>3</sup>	Not available	Not available
Germanic languages	Germanic languages	Not available
German	German	German
Yiddish	Yiddish	Yiddish
Germanic languages, n.i.e. <sup>4</sup>	Not available	Not available
Netherlandic languages	Netherlandic languages	Netherlandic languages
Dutch	Dutch	Dutch
Flemish	Flemish	Flemish
Frisian	Frisian	Frisian
Scandinavian languages	Scandinavian languages	Scandinavian languages
Danish	Danish	Danish
Icelandic	Icelandic	Icelandic
Norwegian	Norwegian	Norwegian
Swedish	Swedish	Swedish
Celtic languages	Celtic languages	Celtic languages
Gaelic languages	Gaelic languages	Gaelic
Welsh	Welsh	Welsh
Celtic languages, n.i.e.	Celtic languages, n.i.e.	Celtic languages, n.o.s., * n.e.s.

# Mother Tongue and Home Language: Classifications from 1991, 1986 and 1981 – Continued

1991 Classification	1986 Classification	1981 Classification
Slavic languages Bulgarian Byelorussian Croatian Czech Macedonian Polish Russian Serbian Serbo-Croatian Slovak Slovenian Ukrainian Slavic languages, n.i.e.	Slavic languages Bulgarian Byelorussian Croatian Czech Macedonian Polish Russian Serbian Serbo-Croatian Slovak Slovenian Ukrainian Slavic languages, n.i.e.	Not available Bulgarian Byelorussian Croatian Czech Macedonian Polish Russian Serbian Not available Slovak Slovenian Ukrainian Other European *
Baltic languages Latvian (Lettish) Lithuanian	Baltic languages Latvian (Lettish) Lithuanian	Baltic languages Latvian (Lettish) Lithuanian
Finno-Ugric languages Estonian Finnish Hungarian	Finno-Ugric languages Estonian Finnish Hungarian	Not available Estonian Finnish Magyar (Hungarian)
Greek Armenian	Greek Armenian	Greek Armenian
Turkic languages Turkish Turkic languages, n.i.e. <sup>5</sup>	Turkic languages* Not available Not available	Turkish Not available Not available
Semitic languages Arabic Hebrew Maltese Semitic languages, n.i.e.	Semitic languages Arabic Hebrew Maltese Semitic languages, n.i.e.	Semitic languages Arabic Hebrew Not available Semitic languages, n.o.s.,* n.e.s.
Indo-Iranian languages  Baluchi Bengali Gujarati Hindi Kurdish Marathi Pashto Persian (Farsi)	Indo-Iranian languages  Not available Bengali Not available Hindi Not available Not available Not available Persian (Farsi)	Indo-Pakistani languages* Not available Bengali Not available Hindi Not available Not available Not available Iranian <sup>6</sup>

Appendix C

**Mother Tongue and Home Language: Classifications from 1991, 1986 and 1981 - Continued**

1991 Classification	1986 Classification	1981 Classification
Punjabi	Punjabi	Punjabi
Sinhalese	Sinhalese	Cingalese
Urdu	Urdu	Urdu
Indo-Iranian languages, n.i.e.	Indo-Iranian languages, n.i.e.	Indo-Pakistani languages, n.o.s., n.e.s.
Dravidian languages	Dravidian languages*	Not available
Malayalam	Malayalam	Malayalam
Tamil	Tamil	Tamil
Telugu	Telugu	Telugu
Dravidian languages, n.i.e. <sup>7</sup>	Not available	Not available
Japanese	Japanese	Japanese
Korean	Korean	Korean
Sino-Tibetan languages	Not available	Not available
Chinese	Chinese*	Chinese
Sino-Tibetan languages, n.i.e. <sup>8</sup>	Not available	Not available
Tai languages	Not available	Not available
Lao <sup>9</sup>	Not available	Not available
Thai	Thai*	Kam-Tai
Austro-Asiatic languages	Not available	Not available
Khmer (Cambodian)	Khmer (Cambodian)*	Cambodian
Vietnamese	Vietnamese*	Vietnamese
Austro-Asiatic languages, n.i.e. <sup>10</sup>	Not available	Not available
Malayo-Polynesian languages	Malayo-Polynesian languages	Malayo-Polynesian languages*
Indonesian (Malay)	Indonesian (Malay)	Malay, Bahasa
Tagalog (Pilipino)	Tagalog (Pilipino)	Philippino and Tagalog
Malayo-Polynesian languages, n.i.e.	Malayo-Polynesian languages, n.i.e.	Malayo-Polynesian languages, n.o.s., n.e.s.
Asiatic languages, n.i.e.	Asiatic languages, n.i.e.	Other Asiatic, n.o.s., n.e.s.
Niger-Congo languages	Niger-Congo languages	Not available
Bantu languages	Bantu languages	Not available
Swahili	Swahili	Swahili
Bantu languages, n.i.e.	Bantu languages, n.i.e.	Bantu, n.o.s., n.e.s.

## Mother Tongue and Home Language: Classifications from 1991, 1986 and 1981 – Concluded

1991 Classification	1986 Classification	1981 Classification
Niger-Congo languages, n.i.e.	Niger-Congo languages, n.i.e.	Niger-Congo languages
African languages, n.i.e.	African languages, n.i.e.	African languages, n.o.s., n.e.s.
Creoles	Creoles	Not available
Other languages	Other languages*	Other*

\* Indicates a major change to the languages and/or dialects making up a specific category.

**Note:** n.i.e. = not included elsewhere  
n.o.s. = not otherwise specified  
n.e.s. = not elsewhere specified

### Footnotes

- 1 In 1981, the sum of the figures for Amerindian languages and Inuktitut is equivalent to the sum of the Aboriginal languages category in 1986 and 1991.
- 2 In 1991, these languages are included in the category "Athapaskan languages, n.i.e.".
- 3 Catalan, Occitan and Latin among others are included in this category.
- 4 This category includes Faeroese, Luxemburgish, Afrikaans and Alsatian.
- 5 In 1986, this category was coded with "Turkic languages". In 1991, it includes among others Azari and Azerbaijani.
- 6 In the 1981 publication, Iranian was not considered an Indo-Pakistani language.
- 7 Among the languages in this category are Kannada, Brahui and Kurukhi.
- 8 In 1986, this category was coded with "Chinese". In 1991, it includes among others Haka, Manipuri and Tibetan.
- 9 In 1986, Lao was coded with "Thai".
- 10 This category includes among others Mundari and Santali.



## Knowledge of Non-official Languages: 1991 Classification

This appendix presents the non-official language classification used for the 1991 Census. The classification, with the exception of English, French and sign languages, is the same as the one used in establishing mother tongue and home language.

### Non-official languages

#### Aboriginal languages

##### Algonquian languages

Blackfoot  
Cree  
Malecite  
Micmac  
Montagnais-Naskapi  
Ojibway  
Algonquian languages, n.i.e.

##### Athapaskan languages (Dene)

Carrier  
Chilcotin  
Chipewyan  
Dogrib  
Kutchin-Gwich'in (Loucheux)  
North Slave (Hare)  
South Slave  
Athapaskan languages, n.i.e.

#### Haida

#### Iroquoian languages

Mohawk  
Iroquoian languages, n.i.e.

#### Kutenai

#### Salish languages

Dakota  
Tlingit  
Tsimshian

#### Wakashan languages

#### Amerindian languages, n.i.e.

#### Inuktitut

### Romance languages

Italian  
Portuguese  
Romanian  
Spanish  
Romance languages, n.i.e.

### Germanic languages

German  
Yiddish  
Germanic languages, n.i.e.  
Netherlandic languages  
Dutch  
Flemish  
Frisian  
Scandinavian languages  
Danish  
Icelandic  
Norwegian  
Swedish

### Celtic languages

Gaelic languages  
Welsh  
Celtic languages, n.i.e.

### Slavic languages

Bulgarian  
Byelorussian  
Croatian  
Czech  
Macedonian  
Polish  
Russian  
Serbian  
Serbo-Croatian  
Slovak  
Slovenian  
Ukrainian  
Slavic languages, n.i.e.

### Baltic languages

Latvian (Lettish)  
Lithuanian

### Finno-Ugric languages

Estonian  
Finnish  
Hungarian

Appendix D

---

**Knowledge of Non-official Languages: 1991 Classification – Concluded**

Greek	Tai languages
Armenian	Lao
	Thai
Turkic languages	
Turkish	
Turkic languages, n.i.e.	Austro-Asiatic languages
	Khmer (Cambodian)
Semitic languages	Vietnamese
Arabic	Austro-Asiatic languages, n.i.e.
Hebrew	
Maltese	Malayo-Polynesian languages
Semitic languages, n.i.e.	Indonesian (Malay)
	Tagalog (Pilipino)
Indo-Iranian languages	Malayo-Polynesian languages, n.i.e.
Baluchi	
Bengali	Asiatic languages, n.i.e.
Gujarati	
Hindi	Niger-Congo languages
Kurdish	Bantu languages
Marathi	Swahili
Pashto	Bantu languages, n.i.e.
Persian (Farsi)	Niger-Congo languages, n.i.e.
Punjabi	
Sinhalese	African languages, n.i.e.
Urdu	
Indo-Iranian languages, n.i.e.	Creoles
Dravidian languages	Sign languages
Malayalam	
Tamil	Other languages
Telugu	
Dravidian languages, n.i.e.	
Japanese	
Korean	
Sino-Tibetan languages	
Chinese	
Sino-Tibetan languages, n.i.e.	

---

**Note:** n.i.e. = not included elsewhere

## Comparability of Mobility Data With Those of Previous Censuses

The following is a brief summary of the historical comparability of census mobility data, from the place of residence five years ago question. More detailed information (including references to the 1941 and 1946 Censuses) is available in two user guides: A User's Guide to the 1976 Census Data on Mobility Status, uncatalogued working paper, May 1980, and User's Guide to 1986 Census Data on Mobility, November 1990, both available through Statistics Canada.

### A. Conceptual Changes

Mobility data from the mobility status question on place of residence five years ago, which has not differed significantly from the five-year questions of previous censuses, are generally comparable from 1961 on. The question has been based on a five-year reference interval and the census subdivision (CSD) has been used as the migration-defining unit. While the five-year census mobility data are generally comparable from 1961 to 1991, there are some conceptual differences users should be aware of.

- In 1991, the term "address" replaced the term "dwelling". The latter term had been used in all previous censuses since 1961. The current term "address" is used in the context of address of usual residence, not mailing address.
- From 1976 on, the primary classification of the population was made on the basis of mobility status (movers, non-movers) while, in some of the earlier censuses, the primary classification was based on migration status (migrants, non-migrants).
- There are also changes in related factors, such as question content, which users should be aware of when analysing mobility data.

### Factors Affecting Conceptual Comparability

A number of factors affect historical data comparability of mobility in relation to the conceptual framework. Some of the areas in which changes have occurred are: coverage, question content and structure, and geographic framework.

#### (a) Changes in coverage and universe

From 1961 on, the universe for mobility status has included the population 5 years of age and over, with exclusions, which have varied from census to census.

- In 1961, mobility status was reported for the population aged 5 years and over residing in private households, excluding residents in collectives, temporary residents, overseas military and government personnel and their families and persons located after the regular census through postal check or re-enumeration. In 1971 and 1976, the universes of population 5 years of age and over excluded Canadian residents stationed abroad in the Armed Forces or in diplomatic services.
- From 1981 on, the mobility universe comprises the population 5 years of age and over residing in Canada, excluding institutional residents and Canadian military government personnel and their families posted abroad, in households outside Canada. This is in contrast to 1971 and 1976 data which did include institutional residents.

## Comparability of Mobility Data With Those of Previous Censuses – Continued

### (b) Changes in question content and structure

- From 1961 to 1986, the previous country of residence was not collected for respondents indicating a place of residence outside Canada five years earlier. In 1991, respondents who indicated that they had lived outside Canada five years ago were asked to provide the name of the country.
- From 1971 on, internal migrants were asked only to specify the name of their CSD of residence 5 years ago, whereas in previous censuses migrants were also asked whether or not their earlier residence was a farm.
- A question on the number of intermunicipal moves was asked only in 1971.
- In 1986 and 1991, emphasis was placed on ensuring that Indian reserves were accurately reported in mobility categories. From 1986 on, the answer categories refer to "city, town, village, township, other municipality or Indian reserve" compared to "city, town, village, borough or municipality" in 1981 and "city, town, village, municipality" in 1971 and 1976.
- Instructions in the question referring to write-ins of place names were the same between 1971 and 1976, but they were expanded in 1981 to include examples. The 1981 instruction was repeated in 1986. In 1991, the instruction was revised with new wording and examples.
- In 1991, revisions were made to both the structure and wording of the place of residence five years ago question. In addition to the rewording of instructions and the replacement of the term "dwelling" with "address", a filter question was introduced to serve as a screen for movers and non-movers. As well, answer categories were reworded and shortened. With these revisions, the basic content is still the same as the five-year questions of previous censuses, such that, in general, historical comparability is retained.

### (c) Changes in geographic framework

- Comparability of mobility data over the censuses has been affected by both conceptual changes in geography (such as definitions of rural, urban, farm, non-farm, census metropolitan areas) and changes in census subdivision (CSD), census division (CD), census metropolitan area (CMA) and census agglomeration (CA) boundaries. Because the number of census geographic areas (e.g., CSDs, CMAs, etc.) and their boundaries change from census to census, the user must exercise caution when using mobility data over two or more censuses. For example, in 1986 there were 6,009 CSDs, 114 CAs and 25 CMAs compared to 5,710 CSDs, 88 CAs and 24 CMAs in 1981. The changing number and boundaries of CSDs from one census to another will, to some extent, affect the comparability of the measure of "migrants" across censuses (since the volume of migrants is partly a function of the number and size of CSDs). Details of changes affecting the historical comparability of census geography from 1961 to 1986, as well as definitions and descriptions of available maps, are covered in a variety of census products.
- Because of changes in geographic areas between censuses, places of residence five years ago must reflect boundaries of the census in question in order to obtain geographic consistency between current and previous place of residence. For example, when tabulating 1991 data on usual place of residence five years ago by current place of residence, all areas reflect 1991 boundaries, even when referred to as places of residence in 1986.

## Comparability of Mobility Data With Those of Previous Censuses – Concluded

### B. Collection and Processing Changes

The changes over censuses associated with each of the stages in collection and processing have not significantly affected the comparability of mobility and migration data. However, there are some changes in processing that the user should be aware of when analysing mobility data.

- In 1991, autocoding (computerized coding) was introduced for converting write-ins of place names in the mobility question to Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) codes. In previous censuses, write-ins were coded manually. Some of the manual coding procedures used in 1986 for resolving duplicate place names (e.g., Kingston township vs. Kingston city, both in Ontario, but only “Kingston” reported) were automated in Edit & Imputation (E & I) as an extension of the autocoding system. The increased accuracy obtained with autocoding is expected to improve the quality of mobility data on out-migrants from CSDs, compared with previous censuses.
- A significant change in E & I from earlier censuses occurred in 1981. Prior to 1981, non-response (partial/total) to the question on previous place of residence was reported as “not stated”. However, for 1981, this “not stated” category was dropped. Non-response to the question on previous place of residence was changed to a specific response via a combination of deterministic, family and hot-deck imputation assignments. This imputation was achieved using the SPIDER program, which was introduced in 1981.



## Comparison of Places of Birth Available in 1991, 1986 and 1981

1991 Classification	1986 Classification	1981 Classification
<b>Born in Canada</b>		
Newfoundland	Newfoundland	Newfoundland
Prince Edward Island	Prince Edward Island	Prince Edward Island
Nova Scotia	Nova Scotia	Nova Scotia
New Brunswick	New Brunswick	New Brunswick
Quebec	Quebec	Quebec
Ontario	Ontario	Ontario
Manitoba	Manitoba	Manitoba
Saskatchewan	Saskatchewan	Saskatchewan
Alberta	Alberta	Alberta
British Columbia	British Columbia	British Columbia
Yukon	Yukon	Yukon
Northwest Territories	Northwest Territories	Northwest Territories
<b>Born Outside Canada</b>		
<b>North America</b>		
Greenland	Greenland	Denmark
St. Pierre and Miquelon	St. Pierre and Miquelon	St. Pierre and Miquelon
United States of America	United States of America	United States of America
<b>Central America</b>		
Belize	Belize	Belize
Costa Rica	Costa Rica	Costa Rica
El Salvador	El Salvador	El Salvador
Guatemala	Guatemala	Guatemala
Honduras	Honduras	Honduras
Mexico	Mexico	Mexico
Nicaragua	Nicaragua	Nicaragua
Panama	Panama	Panama, Panama (Canal Zone)
<b>Caribbean and Bermuda</b>		
Anguilla	Anguilla	Anguilla
Antigua	Antigua	Antigua
Aruba	Netherlands Antilles	Netherlands Antilles
Bahamas	Bahamas	Bahamas
Barbados	Barbados	Barbados
Bermuda	Bermuda	Bermuda
Cayman Islands	Cayman Islands	Cayman Islands
Cuba	Cuba	Cuba
Dominica	Dominica	Dominica
Dominican Republic	Dominican Republic	Dominican Republic
Grenada	Grenada	Grenada
Guadeloupe	Guadeloupe	Guadeloupe
Haiti	Haiti	Haiti
Jamaica	Jamaica	Jamaica
Martinique	Martinique	Martinique

Appendix F

Comparison of Places of Birth Available in 1991, 1986 and 1981 – Continued

1991 Classification	1986 Classification	1981 Classification
Montserrat	Montserrat	Montserrat
Netherlands Antilles	Netherlands Antilles	Netherlands Antilles
Puerto Rico	Puerto Rico	Puerto Rico
St. Christopher and Nevis	St. Christopher and Nevis	St. Kitts, Nevis
St. Lucia	St. Lucia	St. Lucia
St. Vincent and the Grenadines	St. Vincent and the Grenadines	St. Vincent
Trinidad and Tobago	Trinidad and Tobago	Trinidad and Tobago
Turks and Caicos Islands	Turks and Caicos Islands	Turks and Caicos Islands
Virgin Islands (British)	Virgin Islands (British)	Virgin Islands (British)
Virgin Islands (U.S.A.)	Virgin Islands (U.S.A.)	Virgin Islands (U.S.A.)

South America

Argentina	Argentina	Argentina
Bolivia	Bolivia	Bolivia
Brazil	Brazil	Brazil
Chile	Chile	Chile
Colombia	Colombia	Colombia
Ecuador	Ecuador	Ecuador
Falkland Islands	Falkland Islands	Falkland Islands
French Guiana	French Guiana	French Guiana
Guyana	Guyana	Guyana
Paraguay	Paraguay	Paraguay
Peru	Peru	Peru
Suriname	Suriname	Surinam
Uruguay	Uruguay	Uruguay
Venezuela	Venezuela	Venezuela

Europe

Western Europe

Austria	Austria	Austria
Belgium	Belgium	Belgium
France	France	France
Germany, Federated Republic of	West Germany, East Germany	West Germany, East Germany
Liechtenstein	Liechtenstein	Liechtenstein
Luxembourg	Luxembourg	Luxembourg
Monaco	Monaco	Monaco
Netherlands	Netherlands	Netherlands
Switzerland	Switzerland	Switzerland

Eastern Europe

Bulgaria	Bulgaria	Bulgaria
Czechoslovakia	Czechoslovakia	Czechoslovakia
Hungary	Hungary	Hungary

# **Comparison of Places of Birth Available in 1991, 1986 and 1981 - Continued**

1991 Classification	1986 Classification	1981 Classification
Poland	Poland	Poland
Romania	Romania	Romania
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics

## **Northern Europe**

Republic of Ireland (Eire)	Republic of Ireland (Eire)	Eire
United Kingdom	United Kingdom	United Kingdom

## **Scandinavia**

Denmark	Denmark	Denmark
Finland	Finland	Finland
Iceland	Iceland	Iceland
Norway	Norway	Norway
Sweden	Sweden	Sweden

## **Southern Europe**

Albania	Albania	Albania
Andorra	Andorra	Andorra
Cyprus	Cyprus	Cyprus
Gibraltar	Gibraltar	Gibraltar
Greece	Greece	Greece
Italy	Italy	Italy
Malta	Malta	Malta
Portugal	Portugal	Portugal
San Marino	San Marino	San Marino
Spain	Spain	Spain
Vatican City State	Vatican City State	Vatican City State
Yugoslavia	Yugoslavia	Yugoslavia

## **Africa**

### **Western Africa**

Benin	Benin	Benin
Burkina Faso	Burkina Faso	Upper Volta
Cape Verde Islands	Cape Verde Islands	Cape Verde Islands
Gambia	Gambia	Gambia
Ghana	Ghana	Ghana
Guinea	Guinea	Guinea
Guinea-Bissau	Guinea-Bissau	Guinea-Bissau
Ivory Coast	Ivory Coast	Ivory Coast
Liberia	Liberia	Liberia

Appendix F

Comparison of Places of Birth Available in 1991, 1986 and 1981 - Continued

1991 Classification	1986 Classification	1981 Classification
Mali	Mali	Mali
Mauritania	Mauritania	Mauritania
Niger	Niger	Niger
Nigeria	Nigeria	Nigeria
Senegal	Senegal	Senegal
Sierra Leone	Sierra Leone	Sierra Leone
St. Helena and Ascension	St. Helena and Ascension	St. Helena
Togo	Togo	Togo
<b>Eastern Africa</b>		
Burundi	Burundi	Burundi
Comoros	Comoros	Comoros
Djibouti, Republic of	Djibouti, Republic of	Djibouti, Republic of
Ethiopia	Ethiopia	Ethiopia
Kenya	Kenya	Kenya
Madagascar	Madagascar	Madagascar
Malawi	Malawi	Malawi
Mauritius	Mauritius	Mauritius
Mayotte	Mayotte	Mayotte
Mozambique	Mozambique	Mozambique
Reunion	Reunion	Other, n.e.s., n.o.s.
Rwanda	Rwanda	Rwanda
Seychelles	Seychelles	Seychelles
Somali Democratic Republic	Somali Democratic Republic	Somalia
Tanzania	Tanzania	Tanzania
Uganda	Uganda	Uganda
Zambia	Zambia	Zambia
Zimbabwe	Zimbabwe	Zimbabwe (Rhodesia)
<b>Northern Africa</b>		
Algeria	Algeria	Algeria
Egypt	Egypt	Egypt
Libya	Libya	Libya
Morocco	Morocco	Morocco
Sudan	Sudan	Sudan
Tunisia	Tunisia	Tunisia
Western Sahara	Western Sahara (D.S.A.R.)	Western Sahara
<b>Central Africa</b>		
Angola	Angola	Angola
Cameroon	Cameroon	Cameroon
Central African Republic	Central African Republic	Central African Republic (Empire)

## Comparison of Places of Birth Available in 1991, 1986 and 1981 - Continued

1991 Classification	1986 Classification	1981 Classification
Chad Congo Equatorial Guinea Gabon Sao Tome and Principe Zaire	Chad Congo Equatorial Guinea Gabon Sao Tome and Principe Zaire	Chad Congo Equatorial Guinea Gabon Sao Tome and Principe Zaire
<b>Southern Africa</b>		
Botswana Lesotho Namibia South Africa, Republic of Swaziland	Botswana Lesotho Namibia South Africa, Republic of Swaziland	Botswana Lesotho Namibia South West Africa Swaziland
<b>Asia</b>		
<b>Western Asia</b>		
Afghanistan Turkey	Afghanistan Turkey	Afghanistan Turkey
<b>Middle East</b>		
Bahrain Iran Iraq Israel Jordan Kuwait Lebanon Oman Qatar Saudi Arabia Syria United Arab Emirates Yemen, Republic of	Bahrain Iran Iraq Israel Jordan Kuwait Lebanon Oman Qatar Saudi Arabia Syria United Arab Emirates People's Democratic Republic of Yemen, Yemen Arab Republic	Bahrain Iran Iraq Israel Jordan Kuwait Lebanon Oman Qatar Saudi Arabia Syria United Arab Emirates People's Democratic Republic of Yemen, Yemen Arab Republic
<b>Eastern Asia</b>		
China, People's Democratic Republic of Hong Kong Japan	China, People's Democratic Republic of Hong Kong Japan	China, People's Republic of Hong Kong Japan

Appendix F

Comparison of Places of Birth Available in 1991, 1986 and 1981 - Continued

1991 Classification	1986 Classification	1981 Classification
Korea, North Korea, South Macao	Korea, North Korea, South Macao	Korea, North Korea, South China, People's Republic of
Mongolia Taiwan	Mongolia Taiwan	Mongolia Taiwan
<b>South East Asia</b>		
Brunei Union of Myanmar Indonesia Kampuchea Laos Malaysia Philippines Singapore Thailand Viet Nam	Brunei Burma Indonesia Kampuchea Laos Malaysia Philippines Singapore Thailand Viet Nam	Brunei Burma Indonesia Kampuchea (Cambodia) Laos Malaysia Philippines Singapore Thailand Viet Nam
<b>Southern Asia</b>		
Bangladesh Bhutan India Maldives, Republic of Nepal Pakistan Sri Lanka	Bangladesh Bhutan India Maldives, Republic of Nepal Pakistan Sri Lanka	Bangladesh Bhutan India Maldives, Republic of Nepal Pakistan Sri Lanka
<b>Oceania</b>		
American Samoa Australia Belau, Republic of Cook Islands Fiji French Polynesia Guam (U.S.A.) Kiribati Marshall Islands Micronesia, Federated States of Nauru New Caledonia New Zealand	American Samoa Australia Belau, Republic of Cook Islands Fiji French Polynesia United States of America Kiribati Marshall Islands Micronesia, Federated States of Nauru New Caledonia New Zealand	United States of America Australia Not included New Zealand Fiji Other, n.e.s., n.o.s. United States of America Gilbert Islands Other, n.e.s., n.o.s. Not included  Nauru New Caledonia New Zealand

See end of Appendix F, page 247, for note.

---

**Comparison of Places of Birth Available in 1991, 1986 and 1981 - Concluded**

<b>1991 Classification</b>	<b>1986 Classification</b>	<b>1981 Classification</b>
Papua New Guinea	Papua New Guinea	Papua New Guinea
Pitcairn Island	Pitcairn Island	Pitcairn
Solomon Islands	Solomon Islands	Solomon Islands
Tonga	Tonga	Tonga
Tuvalu	Tuvalu	Tuvalu
U.S. Pacific Trust Territories	Other	Other, n.e.s., n.o.s.
Vanuata	Vanuata	New Hebrides
Wallis and Futuna	Wallis and Futuna	Not included
Western Samoa	Western Samoa	Western Samoa
Other	Other	Other, n.e.s., n.o.s.

---

**Note:**    n.e.s. = not elsewhere specified  
               n.o.s. = not otherwise specified



## Comparison of Religious Code Values, 1991, 1981 and 1971

1991	1981	1971
<b>CATHOLIC</b>		
Other Catholic	Not included	Not included
Polish National	Polish National	Other
Catholic Church	Catholic Church	
Roman Catholic	Roman Catholic	Roman Catholic
Ukrainian Catholic	Ukrainian Catholic	Ukrainian Catholic
<b>PROTESTANT</b>		
Adventist	Adventist	Adventist
Anglican	Anglican	Anglican
Apostolic Christian	Apostolic Christian	Other
Associated Gospel	Associated Gospel	Other
Baptist	Baptist	Baptist
Brethren in Christ	Brethren in Christ	Brethren in Christ
Canadian Reformed Church	Canadian Reformed Church	Not included
Charismatic Renewal	Charismatic Renewal	Not included
Christadelphian	Christadelphian	Other
Christian and Missionary Alliance	Christian and Missionary Alliance	Christian and Missionary Alliance
Christian Assembly	Christian Assembly	Other
Christian Congregation	Christian Congregation	Other
Christian, n.o.s.	Christian, n.o.s.	Other
Christian Reformed	Christian Reformed	Christian Reformed
Church of God	Church of God	Other
Church of Latter Day Saints	Church of Latter Day Saints	Mormon
Church of the Nazarene	Church of the Nazarene	Church of the Nazarene
Churches of Christ, Disciples	Churches of Christ, Disciples	Churches of Christ, Disciples
Dutch Reformed Church	Dutch Reformed Church	Christian Reformed
Evangelical	Evangelical	United Church
Evangelical Free Church	Evangelical Free Church	United Church
Free Methodist	Free Methodist	Free Methodist
Hutterite	Hutterite	Hutterite
Interdenominational	Interdenominational	Other
Jehovah's Witnesses	Jehovah's Witnesses	Jehovah's Witnesses
Lutheran	Lutheran	Lutheran
Mennonite	Mennonite	Mennonite
Methodist Episcopal	Methodist Episcopal	Not included
Methodist, n.o.s.	Methodist, n.o.s.	Clerically assigned to Free Methodist or Wesleyan Methodist during the coding operation
Mission Covenant	Mission Covenant	Other
Mission de l'Esprit Saint	Mission de l'Esprit Saint	Other
Missionary Church	Missionary Church	Other
Moravian	Moravian	Other

Appendix G

Comparison of Religious Code Values, 1991, 1981 and 1971 - Continued

1991	1981	1971
New Apostolic	New Apostolic	Other
New Church	New Church	Other
Non-denominational	Non-denominational	Other
Orthodox Doukhobors	Orthodox Doukhobors	Doukhobors
Other Christian	Other Christian	Other
Other Reformed	Other Reformed	Other
Pentecostal	Pentecostal	Pentecostal
People's Church	People's Church	Other
Plymouth Brethren	Plymouth Brethren	Plymouth Brethren
Presbyterian	Presbyterian	Presbyterian
Protestant, n.o.s.	Protestant, n.o.s.	Clerically assigned to United Church or Anglican or Presbyterian or Baptist or Lutheran during the coding operation
Quakers	Quakers	Other
Reformed Church of America	Reformed Church of America	Other
Reformed Doukhobors	Reformed Doukhobors	Doukhobors
Reorganised Church of Latter Saints	Reorganised Church of Latter Saints	Mormon
Salvation Army	Salvation Army	Salvation Army
Spiritualist	Spiritualist	Other
Standard Church	Standard Church	Other
Unitarian	Unitarian	Unitarian
United Church	United Church	United Church
Wesleyan	Wesleyan	Other
Worldwide Church of God	Worldwide Church of God	Not included

ORTHODOX

Antiochian Orthodox Christian	Antiochian Orthodox Christian	Not included
Armenian Orthodox	Armenian Orthodox	Greek Orthodox
Coptic Orthodox	Orthodox, n.o.s.	Not included
Greek Orthodox	Greek Orthodox	Greek Orthodox
Orthodox, n.o.s.	Orthodox, n.o.s.	Greek Orthodox
Romanian Orthodox	Romanian Orthodox	Greek Orthodox
Russian Orthodox	Russian Orthodox	Greek Orthodox
Serbian Orthodox	Serbian Orthodox	Greek Orthodox
Ukrainian Orthodox	Ukrainian Orthodox	Greek Orthodox

JEWISH

Jewish	Jewish	Jewish
--------	--------	--------

---

**Comparison of Religious Code Values, 1991, 1981 and 1971 - Concluded**

1991	1981	1971
<b>EASTERN NON-CHRISTIAN</b>		
Baha'i	Baha'i	Other
Buddhist	Buddhist	Buddhist
Confucian	Confucian	Confucian
Hindu	Hindu	Other
Islam	Islam	Other
Jains	Other Eastern Non-Christian	Other
Other Eastern Non-Christian	Other Non-Christian	Other
Shinto	Other Eastern Non-Christian	Other
Sikh	Sikh	Other
Taoist	Taoist	Other
<b>PARA-RELIGIOUS GROUPS</b>		
Fourth Way	Fourth Way	Not included
Kabalarian	Pagan	Other
Native Indian or Inuit	Native Indian or Inuit	Not included
New Age	Not included	Not included
New Thought-Unity-Metaphysical	New Thought-Unity-Metaphysical	Other/Not included
Other Para-religious Groups	Other Para-religious Groups	Other/Not included
Pagan	Pagan	Other
Rastafarian	Other Para-religious Groups	Not included
Satanism	Pagan	Not included
Scientology	Fourth Way	Not included
Theosophical Groups	Theosophical Groups	Other
<b>NO RELIGIOUS AFFILIATION</b>		
Agnostic	Agnostic	Other
Atheist	Atheist	No religion
Free Thinker	Other, Non-religious	Other
Humanist	Other, Non-religious	Not included
No religion	No religion	No religion
Other, Non-religious	Other, Non-religious	Other/No religion
Other, not elsewhere classified	Other, not elsewhere classified	Other/Not included

---

**Note:** n.o.s. = not otherwise specified



## Major Field of Study – Final Classification Structure

### EDUCATIONAL, RECREATIONAL AND COUNSELLING SERVICES (001-046)

		<u>LEVEL*</u>	
	<b>Education - General</b>		(001)
001	Education - General	COLL_UNIV	
	<b>Elementary - Primary Education</b>		(002-004)
002	Elementary School Teaching - General	COLL_UNIV	
003	Elementary School Teaching - Specialized	COLL_UNIV	
004	Pre-school, Kindergarten and Early Childhood Education	COLL_UNIV	
	<b>Secondary Education (Basic)</b>		(005-012)
005	Secondary School Teaching	COLL_UNIV	
006	English Language Teaching	COLL_UNIV	
007	French Language Teaching	COLL_UNIV	
008	Other Language Teaching	COLL_UNIV	
009	Mathematics - Science Teaching <sup>1</sup>	COLL_UNIV	
011	Social Studies Teaching	COLL_UNIV	
012	Secondary Basic Curriculum - Other <sup>2</sup>	COLL_UNIV	
	<b>Secondary Education (Specialized)</b>		(013-019)
013	Adult/Continuing Education	COLL_UNIV	
014	Art and Fine Art Education	COLL_UNIV	
015	Commercial/Business Education	COLL_UNIV	
016	Family/Life Education	COLL_UNIV	
017	Industrial/Vocational Education	COLL_UNIV	
018	Music Education	COLL_UNIV	
019	Religious Education	COLL_UNIV	
	<b>Special Education</b>		(021-026)
021	Special Education Teaching	COLL_UNIV	
022	Highly Gifted or Exceptional Children	COLL_UNIV	
026	Special Education - Other <sup>3</sup>	COLL_UNIV	
	<b>Non-teaching Educational Fields</b>		(027-032)
027	Audio-visual Educational Media	ALL_UCT	
028	Educational Administration and Organization	COLL_UNIV	
029	Educational Psychology	COLL_UNIV	
030	Educational Statistics and Sociology	COLL_UNIV	
031	History, Philosophy and Theory of Education	COLL_UNIV	
032	Paraprofessional Teacher Aide/Educational Support	TRADE_COLL	
	<b>Physical Education, Health and Recreation</b>		(033-039)
033	Physical Education and Health	COLL_UNIV	
034	Kinesiology and Kinanthropology	COLL_UNIV	
035	Recreology, Recreation and Leisure Services	COLL_UNIV	

<sup>1</sup> Includes Computer Science Teaching.

<sup>2</sup> Includes Secondary School Specialities - Other.

<sup>3</sup> Includes Multicultural Education (Native, Other) and Remedial Reading.

## Major Field of Study – Final Classification Structure – Continued

036	Parks/Forest/Wildlife Recreation	COLL__UNIV	
037	Travel and Tourism	TRADE__COLL	
038	Sports Technology	ALL__UCT	
039	Physical Education, Health and Recreation – Other	ALL__UCT	
	<b>Counselling Services and Personal Development</b>		(040-044)
040	Counselling Services – General	COLL__UNIV	
041	Counselling Psychology	COLL__UNIV	
042	Marriage/Family/Life Skills Counselling	COLL__UNIV	
043	Vocational Guidance and Counselling	ALL__UCT	
044	Counselling Services and Personal Development – Other	ALL__UCT	
	<b>Other Education</b>		(045-046)
045	Education, n.e.c. – Other	ALL__UCT	
046	Postsecondary Teacher Training	COLL__UNIV	
<b>FINE AND APPLIED ARTS (047-079)</b>			
	<b>Fine Arts</b>		(047-052)
047	Fine Arts – General	COLL__UNIV	
048	Aesthetics and Art Appreciation, Art Studies	COLL__UNIV	
049	Art History	COLL__UNIV	
050	Painting and Drawing	ALL__UCT	
051	Pottery and Ceramics	ALL__UCT	
052	Sculpture	ALL__UCT	
	<b>Music</b>		(053-057)
053	Music, Musicology	ALL__UCT	
054	Composition and Conducting	COLL__UNIV	
055	Musical Instruments	ALL__UCT	
056	Music History and Music Theory	COLL__UNIV	
057	Vocal Music, Singing, Opera	ALL__UCT	
	<b>Other Performing Arts</b>		(058-061)
058	Performing Arts - General	ALL__UCT	
059	Dance	COLL__UNIV	
060	Drama	COLL__UNIV	
061	Theatre	COLL__UNIV	
	<b>Commercial and Promotional Arts</b>		(062-064)
062	Commercial Art/Promotional Art - General	TRADE__COLL	
063	Advertising Art	TRADE__COLL	
064	Modelling	TRADE__COLL	
	<b>Graphic and Audio-visual Arts</b>		(065-070)
065	Graphic Art and Design	ALL__UCT	
066	Lithography and Print Making	TRADE__COLL	
067	Photography	TRADE__COLL	
069	Printing and Publishing	TRADE__COLL	
070	Audio-visual Arts <sup>4</sup>	ALL__UCT	

<sup>4</sup> Includes Recorded Music Arts.

## Major Field of Study – Final Classification Structure – Continued

<b>Creative and Design Arts</b>			(071-073)
071	Creative and Design Arts - General	ALL__UCT	
072	Handicrafts (Arts and Crafts)	TRADE__COLL	
073	Interior Design and Decorating	ALL__UCT	
<b>Other Applied Arts</b>			(074-079)
074	Applied Arts - General	TRADE__COLL	
075	Barbering	TRADE__COLL	
076	Beauty Culture and Cosmetology	TRADE__COLL	
077	Hairdressing	TRADE__COLL	
078	Upholstery and Furniture	TRADE__COLL	
079	Applied Arts - Repair and Renovation	TRADE__COLL	
<b>HUMANITIES AND RELATED FIELDS (080-124)</b>			
<b>Classics, Classical and Dead Languages</b>			(080-082)
080	Classics, Classical Studies	COLL__UNIV	
081	Ancient Greek, Latin and Roman	COLL__UNIV	
082	Classical Languages - Other	COLL__UNIV	
<b>History</b>			(083-087)
083	History - General	COLL__UNIV	
084	Canadian History	COLL__UNIV	
085	Medieval and Ancient History	COLL__UNIV	
087	History - Other <sup>5</sup>	COLL__UNIV	
<b>Library and Records Science</b>			(088-089)
088	Library/Documentation Science	ALL__UCT	
089	Museology, Museum Technology	ALL__UCT	
<b>Mass Media Studies</b>			(090-093)
090	Mass Media Studies - General	COLL__UNIV	
091	Cinematography, Film Studies	COLL__UNIV	
092	Radio-television	COLL__UNIV	
093	Journalism, News Reporting	ALL__UCT	
<b>English Language and Literature</b>			(094-098)
094	English Language and Literature - General	COLL__UNIV	
098	English Language and Literature - Specialized <sup>6</sup>	COLL__UNIV	
<b>French Language and Literature</b>			(099-102)
099	French Language and Literature - General	COLL__UNIV	
102	French Language and Literature - Specialized <sup>7</sup>	COLL__UNIV	
<b>Other Languages and Literature</b>			(103-109)
103	Comparative Literature	COLL__UNIV	
104	Asian Languages and Literature	COLL__UNIV	

<sup>5</sup> Includes Modern History.

<sup>6</sup> Includes American, British and Canadian (English) Literature.

<sup>7</sup> Includes French Canadian and European French Literature.

## Major Field of Study – Final Classification Structure – Continued

105	Germanic Language and Literature	COLL__UNIV	
106	Italian Language and Literature	COLL__UNIV	
107	Slavic or East European Languages and Literature	COLL__UNIV	
108	Linguistics	COLL__UNIV	
109	Languages and Literature - Other	COLL__UNIV	
	<b>Philosophy</b>		(110-114)
110	Philosophy - General	COLL__UNIV	
113	Political Philosophy	COLL__UNIV	
114	Philosophy - Specialized <sup>8</sup>	COLL__UNIV	
	<b>Religious Studies</b>		(115-119)
115	Religion, Religious Studies	COLL__UNIV	
116	Comparative Religion	COLL__UNIV	
117	Divinity	COLL__UNIV	
118	Theology	COLL__UNIV	
119	Religious Studies - Other	COLL__UNIV	
	<b>Other Humanities and Related Fields</b>		(120-124)
120	Humanities - General (General Arts)	COLL__UNIV	
121	Second Language Training	ALL__UCT	
122	Translation and Interpretation	COLL__UNIV	
123	Creative Writing	COLL__UNIV	
124	Humanities and Related Fields, n.e.c. - Other	ALL__UCT	

## SOCIAL SCIENCES AND RELATED FIELDS (125-187)

	<b>Anthropology</b>		(125-129)
125	Anthropology - General	COLL__UNIV	
128	Social and Cultural Anthropology	COLL__UNIV	
129	Anthropology - Specialized <sup>9</sup>	COLL__UNIV	
	<b>Archeology</b>		(130)
130	Archeology	COLL__UNIV	
	<b>Area Studies (Non-languages or Literature)</b>		(131-137)
131	Asian Studies	COLL__UNIV	
132	Canadian Studies	COLL__UNIV	
136	Germanic, Slavic and East European Studies	COLL__UNIV	
137	Area Studies - Other <sup>10</sup>	COLL__UNIV	
	<b>Economics</b>		(138-143)
138	Economics - General	COLL__UNIV	
139	Agricultural Economics	COLL__UNIV	
143	Economics - Other <sup>11</sup>	COLL__UNIV	
	<b>Geography</b>		(144-152)
144	Geography - General	COLL__UNIV	

<sup>8</sup> Includes Ethical and Modern Philosophy.

<sup>9</sup> Includes Ethnology and Related Fields, Physical Anthropology and Anthropometry.

<sup>10</sup> Includes Latin American, Caribbean, Near and Middle Eastern Studies.

<sup>11</sup> Includes Econometrics, International Economics and Labour/Human Resources Economics.

## Major Field of Study – Final Classification Structure – Continued

145	Cartography	ALL_UCT	
146	Economic Geography	COLL_UNIV	
147	Historical and Political Geography	COLL_UNIV	
149	Natural Resources Geography	COLL_UNIV	
150	Physical Geography	COLL_UNIV	
151	Urban/Rural Geography	COLL_UNIV	
152	Geography - Other <sup>12</sup>	COLL_UNIV	
<b>Law and Jurisprudence</b>			(153-157)
153	Law and Jurisprudence - General	COLL_UNIV	
154	Civil, Criminal, Family, Common Law	COLL_UNIV	
155	Commercial/Business, Company Law	COLL_UNIV	
156	Constitutional/International Law	COLL_UNIV	
157	Law - Other	COLL_UNIV	
<b>Man/Environment Studies</b>			(158-161)
158	Man/Environment Studies - General	COLL_UNIV	
159	Human Ecology	COLL_UNIV	
160	Resource Planning and Management	COLL_UNIV	
161	Urban, Rural, Regional Planning and Development	COLL_UNIV	
<b>Political Science</b>			(162-166)
162	Political Science - General	COLL_UNIV	
165	International Relations, Foreign Policy	COLL_UNIV	
166	Political Science - Specialized <sup>13</sup>	COLL_UNIV	
<b>Psychology</b>			(167-171)
167	Psychology - General	COLL_UNIV	
168	Child, Adolescent, Developmental Psychology	COLL_UNIV	
169	Clinical Psychology	COLL_UNIV	
170	Social Psychology	COLL_UNIV	
171	Psychology - Other	COLL_UNIV	
<b>Sociology</b>			(172-177)
172	Sociology - General	COLL_UNIV	
173	Criminology, Penology, Deviance	COLL_UNIV	
176	Family Sociology	COLL_UNIV	
177	Sociology - Other <sup>14</sup>	COLL_UNIV	
<b>Social Work and Social Services</b>			(178-184)
178	Social Work/Welfare - General	COLL_UNIV	
179	Child Care Services, Youth Services	ALL_UCT	
180	Correctional Technologies	TRADE_COLL	
181	Gerontology, Applied	ALL_UCT	
182	Police and Para-legal Technologies	TRADE_COLL	
183	Protection Services	TRADE_COLL	
184	Social Services and Welfare Technologies - Other	ALL_UCT	

<sup>12</sup> Includes Human Geography.

<sup>13</sup> Includes Canadian and Comparative Politics.

<sup>14</sup> Includes Demography, Population Studies and Ethnic Sociology.

## Major Field of Study – Final Classification Structure – Continued

185	<b>War and Military Studies</b>	(185)
	War and Military Studies	COLL__UNIV
186	<b>Other Social Sciences and Related Fields</b>	(186-187)
	Social Sciences - General	COLL__UNIV
	Social Sciences and Related, n.e.c. - Other	ALL__UCT

## COMMERCE, MANAGEMENT AND BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (188-220)

188	<b>Business and Commerce</b>	(188-191)
	Business and Commerce - General	COLL__UNIV
	Business Administration	COLL__UNIV
	International Business and Commerce	COLL__UNIV
	Business and Commerce - Other	ALL__UCT
192	<b>Financial Management</b>	(192-195)
	Financial Management - General	COLL__UNIV
	Accounting and Auditing	COLL__UNIV
	Assessment and Appraisal	COLL__UNIV
	Financial Management - Other	ALL__UCT
196	<b>Industrial Management and Administration</b>	(196-200)
	Industrial Management and Relations	ALL__UCT
	Labour Management and Relations	ALL__UCT
	Public Administration	COLL__UNIV
	Personnel/Human Resources Management	COLL__UNIV
	Industrial Management and Administration - Other	ALL__UCT
201	<b>Institutional Management and Administration</b>	(201-205)
	Health Care and Services Management	COLL__UNIV
	Hotel and Food Administration	ALL__UCT
	Funeral Directing and Embalming	ALL__UCT
	Tourism and Resort Management	ALL__UCT
	Institutional Management - Other	ALL__UCT
206	<b>Marketing, Merchandising, Retailing and Sales</b>	(206-210)
	Customer/Public Relations	ALL__UCT
	Marketing	COLL__UNIV
	Merchandising	ALL__UCT
	Retailing and Sales	ALL__UCT
	Marketing and Sales - Other	ALL__UCT
211	<b>Secretarial Science - General Fields</b>	(211-220)
	Secretarial Science - General	ALL__UCT
	Bank and Financial Clerk	TRADE__COLL
	Business Machine Operations	TRADE__COLL
	Court Reporting and Recording	ALL__UCT
	Health/Medical Records Technology	ALL__UCT
	Legal Secretary	ALL__UCT
	Medical Secretary	ALL__UCT
	Office Accounting/Bookkeeping	TRADE__COLL
	Word Processing	TRADE__COLL
	Secretarial/Clerical - Other	TRADE__COLL

## Major Field of Study – Final Classification Structure – Continued

### AGRICULTURAL AND BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES/TECHNOLOGIES (221-266)

<b>Agricultural Science</b>		<b>(221-229)</b>
221	Agricultural Science	COLL__UNIV
222	Animal Science - General	COLL__UNIV
223	Crop Science, Crops, Crop Farming	COLL__UNIV
224	Food Science	COLL__UNIV
225	Horticulture	COLL__UNIV
226	Plant Science - General	COLL__UNIV
228	Soil Science	COLL__UNIV
229	Agricultural Science - Other <sup>15</sup>	COLL__UNIV
<b>Agricultural Technology</b>		<b>(230-233)</b>
230	Agricultural Technology	TRADE__COLL
231	Agricultural Business	ALL__UCT
232	General Farming Technology	TRADE__COLL
233	Agricultural Technology - Other	TRADE__COLL
<b>Animal Science Technologies</b>		<b>(234-238)</b>
234	Animal Science/Health Technology	TRADE__COLL
235	Cattle/Swine Technology	TRADE__COLL
236	Equine Studies/Horse Husbandry	TRADE__COLL
237	Veterinary Technologies/Animal Health and Care	TRADE__COLL
238	Animal Science Technologies - Other	TRADE__COLL
<b>Biochemistry</b>		<b>(239)</b>
239	Biochemistry	COLL__UNIV
<b>Biology</b>		<b>(240-244)</b>
240	Biology - General	COLL__UNIV
241	Genetic and Developmental Biology	UNIV__ONLY
242	Microbiology	COLL__UNIV
243	Molecular Biology	UNIV__ONLY
244	Biology - Other	COLL__UNIV
<b>Biophysics</b>		<b>(245)</b>
245	Biophysics	UNIV__ONLY
<b>Botany</b>		<b>(246-248)</b>
246	Botany - General	ALL__UCT
247	Botany - Other	COLL__UNIV
248	Plant Sciences - Specialized	COLL__UNIV
<b>Household Science and Related Fields</b>		<b>(249-254)</b>
249	Household and Domestic Science	ALL__UCT
250	Consumer Studies	ALL__UCT
251	Clothing and Textiles	TRADE__COLL
252	Food Nutrition, Dietetics and Dietary Technology	ALL__UCT
253	Food Services and Preparation	TRADE__COLL
254	Home Economics	ALL__UCT

<sup>15</sup> Includes Poultry Science.

## Major Field of Study – Final Classification Structure – Continued

	<b>Veterinary Medicine/Science</b>		<b>(255-256)</b>
255	Veterinary Medicine	COLL__UNIV	
256	Veterinary Science	COLL__UNIV	
	<b>Zoology</b>		<b>(257-262)</b>
257	Zoology - General	COLL__UNIV	
258	Animal Anatomy, Ecology, Genetics or Histology	COLL__UNIV	
259	Entomology	COLL__UNIV	
260	Fisheries Biology	COLL__UNIV	
261	Marine/Ocean Biology	COLL__UNIV	
262	Zoology - Other	COLL__UNIV	
	<b>Other Agricultural and Biological Sciences/Technologies</b>		<b>(263-266)</b>
263	Fish Farming, Fish Technologies and Processing	TRADE__COLL	
264	Food Processing Technologies - General	TRADE__COLL	
265	Hunting and Trapping	TRADE__COLL	
266	Agricultural and Biological Sciences/Technologies - Other	ALL__UCT	

## ENGINEERING AND APPLIED SCIENCES (267-301)

	<b>Architecture and Architectural Engineering</b>		<b>(267-269)</b>
267	Architecture - General	COLL__UNIV	
268	Architectural Engineering Design	COLL__UNIV	
269	Architecture - Other	COLL__UNIV	
	<b>Aeronautical and Aerospace Engineering</b>		<b>(270)</b>
270	Aeronautical and Aerospace Engineering	COLL__UNIV	
	<b>Biological and Chemical Engineering</b>		<b>(272-273)</b>
272	Biomedical, Biological or Clinical Engineering	COLL__UNIV	
273	Chemical Engineering	COLL__UNIV	
	<b>Civil Engineering</b>		<b>(274)</b>
274	Civil Engineering	COLL__UNIV	
	<b>Design/Systems Engineering</b>		<b>(275)</b>
275	Design/Systems Engineering	COLL__UNIV	
	<b>Electrical/Electronic Engineering</b>		<b>(276-278)</b>
276	Computer Engineering	COLL__UNIV	
277	Electrical/Electronic Engineering	COLL__UNIV	
278	Music and Recording Engineering	COLL__UNIV	
	<b>Industrial Engineering</b>		<b>(279)</b>
279	Industrial/Manufacturing Engineering	COLL__UNIV	

## Major Field of Study – Final Classification Structure – Continued

<b>Mechanical Engineering</b> (280-282)		
280	Mechanical Engineering - General <sup>16</sup>	COLL_UNIV
282	Power Engineering	COLL_UNIV
<b>Mining, Metallurgical and Petroleum Engineering</b> (283-286)		
283	Geological Engineering	COLL_UNIV
284	Metallurgical Engineering	COLL_UNIV
285	Mining Engineering	COLL_UNIV
286	Petroleum Engineering	COLL_UNIV
<b>Resources and Environmental Engineering</b> (287-289)		
287	Agricultural Engineering	COLL_UNIV
288	Environmental/Resource Engineering <sup>17</sup>	COLL_UNIV
289	Fisheries, Marine, Ocean Engineering	COLL_UNIV
<b>Engineering Science</b> (291-292)		
291	Engineering Science	UNIV_ONLY
292	Engineering Physics	UNIV_ONLY
<b>Engineering, n.e.c.</b> (293)		
293	Engineering, n.e.c.	COLL_UNIV
<b>Forestry</b> (294-298)		
294	Forestry	COLL_UNIV
295	Forest Harvesting, Management, Protection	COLL_UNIV
296	Forest Wildlife Management	COLL_UNIV
298	Forestry - Other <sup>18</sup>	COLL_UNIV
<b>Landscape Architecture</b> (299-301)		
299	Landscape Architecture	COLL_UNIV
300	Garden Design	ALL_UCT
301	Landscape Technology	TRADE_COLL

## ENGINEERING AND APPLIED SCIENCE TECHNOLOGIES AND TRADES (302-369)

<b>Architectural Technology</b> (302-303)		
302	Architectural Technology	TRADE_COLL
303	Architectural Drafting	TRADE_COLL
<b>Chemical Technology</b> (304-307)		
304	Chemical Technology	TRADE_COLL
305	Biochemical Technology	TRADE_COLL
306	Plastics, Fibreglass and Rubber Technology	TRADE_COLL
307	Textile Processing Technology (Dyes)	TRADE_COLL
<b>Building Technologies</b> (308-317)		
308	Boat, Shipbuilding and Naval Architecture	ALL_UCT
309	Building Technology	TRADE_COLL
310	Construction Electrician	TRADE_COLL

<sup>16</sup> Includes Instrumentation Engineering.

<sup>17</sup> Includes Water Resources and Watershed Engineering.

<sup>18</sup> Includes Silviculture.

**Major Field of Study - Final Classification Structure - Continued**

311	Drywall, Plastering, Lathing	TRADE__COLL
312	Heat and Insulation	TRADE__COLL
313	Interior Finishing	TRADE__COLL
314	Masonry (Brick, Stone, Concrete)	TRADE__COLL
315	Plumbing and Pipe Trades	TRADE__COLL
316	Welding Technology	TRADE__COLL
317	Woodworking, Carpentry	TRADE__COLL
	<b>Data Processing and Computer Science Technologies</b>	<b>(318-321)</b>
318	Data Processing - General	TRADE__COLL
319	Computer Science Technology	TRADE__COLL
320	Computer Programming and Software	TRADE__COLL
321	Microcomputer and Information Systems	TRADE__COLL
	<b>Electronic and Electrical Technologies</b>	<b>(322-327)</b>
322	Electronic Technology	TRADE__COLL
323	Electrical Technology	TRADE__COLL
324	Microwave and Radar Technology	ALL__UCT
325	Radio and Television	TRADE__COLL
326	Telecommunications Technology	ALL__UCT
327	Electronic and Electrical Technologies - Other	TRADE__COLL
	<b>Environmental and Conservation Technologies</b>	<b>(328-332)</b>
328	Environmental Technology - General	TRADE__COLL
329	Earth Resources Technology	TRADE__COLL
330	Forest Conservation Technology	TRADE__COLL
331	Renewable Resources Technology	TRADE__COLL
332	Wildlife and Fisheries Conservation	TRADE__COLL
	<b>General and Civil Engineering Technologies</b>	<b>(333-339)</b>
333	Civil Engineering Technologies - General	TRADE__COLL
334	Construction Technologies	TRADE__COLL
335	Drafting - General	TRADE__COLL
336	Drafting - Specialized	TRADE__COLL
337	Engineering Design and Instrumentation Technology	TRADE__COLL
338	Piping Technologies (Non-plumbing)	TRADE__COLL
339	Surveying and Photogrammetric Technology	TRADE__COLL
	<b>Industrial Engineering Technologies</b>	<b>(340-348)</b>
340	Industrial Engineering Technology - General	TRADE__COLL
341	Air Conditioning and Refrigeration	ALL__UCT
342	Clothing Fabric Product Manufacturing	TRADE__COLL
343	Machinist Machine Shop	TRADE__COLL
344	Pattern Making	TRADE__COLL
345	Power Sewing	TRADE__COLL
346	Sheet Metal	TRADE__COLL
347	Tool and Die	TRADE__COLL
348	Industrial Technologies - Other	ALL__UCT
	<b>Mechanical Engineering Technologies</b>	<b>(349-358)</b>
349	Mechanical Engineering Technology - General	TRADE__COLL
350	Aeronautical Engineering Technology	TRADE__COLL

## Major Field of Study – Final Classification Structure – Continued

351	Agricultural Equipment Mechanics	TRADE_COLL	
352	Aircraft and Flight Mechanics Technology	TRADE_COLL	
353	Automobile Mechanics Technology	TRADE_COLL	
354	Heavy Equipment Mechanics	TRADE_COLL	
355	Marine Mechanics Engineering	TRADE_COLL	
356	Office/Business Machine Technology	TRADE_COLL	
357	Small Engine Repairs	TRADE_COLL	
358	Power/Stationary Engineering Technology	TRADE_COLL	
	<b>Primary Industries/Resource Processing Technology</b>		(359-362)
359	Forest Products Technology	TRADE_COLL	
360	Mining and Metal Processing	TRADE_COLL	
361	Petroleum Technologies	TRADE_COLL	
362	Primary Industries/Resource Processing Technologies – Other	TRADE_COLL	
	<b>Transportation Technologies</b>		(363-368)
363	Transportation Technology - General	TRADE_COLL	
364	Air Transportation Technology	TRADE_COLL	
365	Marine Transportation Technology	TRADE_COLL	
366	Motor - Commercial/Public Vehicle Transportation	TRADE_COLL	
367	Motor - Other Motor Transportation	TRADE_COLL	
368	Rail Transportation Technology	TRADE_COLL	
	<b>Other Engineering/Applied Science Technologies, n.e.c.</b>		(369)
369	Engineering/Applied Science Technologies, n.e.c. – Other	ALL_UCT	

## HEALTH PROFESSIONS, SCIENCES AND TECHNOLOGIES (370-441)

	<b>Dentistry</b>		(370)
370	Dentistry or Dental Medicine <sup>19</sup>	UNIV_ONLY	
	<b>Medicine - General</b>		(375)
375	General Practice Medicine	UNIV_ONLY	
	<b>Medicine - Basic Medical Science</b>		(376-383)
376	Medical Anatomy	UNIV_ONLY	
377	Medical Biochemistry and Medical Biophysics	COLL_UNIV	
380	Medical Neurophysiology	UNIV_ONLY	
381	Medical Pharmacology	COLL_UNIV	
382	Medical Physiology	UNIV_ONLY	
383	Basic Medical Sciences - Other <sup>20</sup>	COLL_UNIV	
	<b>Medical Specializations (Non-surgical)</b>		(384-388)
384	Neurology	UNIV_ONLY	
385	Paediatrics	UNIV_ONLY	
386	Psychiatry	UNIV_ONLY	
387	Radiology	COLL_UNIV	
388	Medical Specializations (Non-surgical) - Other	COLL_UNIV	

<sup>19</sup> Includes Dental Science, Orthodontic, Paedodontics and Dentistry Specialties - Other.

<sup>20</sup> Includes Medical Embryology/Genetics.

## Major Field of Study – Final Classification Structure – Continued

	<b>Paraclinical Sciences</b>	<b>(390-393)</b>
390	Medical Immunology	UNIV__ONLY
391	Medical Microbiology	UNIV__ONLY
392	Medical Pathology	UNIV__ONLY
393	Medical Parasitology, Virology and Bacteriology and Other Paraclinical Sciences	UNIV__ONLY
	<b>Surgery and Surgical Specializations</b>	<b>(394-398)</b>
394	Surgery - General	UNIV__ONLY
395	Obstetrics and Gynaecology	UNIV__ONLY
396	Orthopaedic Surgery	UNIV__ONLY
398	Surgical Specialties - Other <sup>21</sup>	UNIV__ONLY
	<b>Nursing</b>	<b>(399-406)</b>
399	Nursing - General	COLL__UNIV
402	Medical, Surgical, Hospital Nursing	COLL__UNIV
403	Obstetric Nursing	COLL__UNIV
404	Psychiatric Nursing and Mental Health Care	COLL__UNIV
405	Public Health and Community Nursing	COLL__UNIV
406	Nursing - Other <sup>22</sup>	COLL__UNIV
	<b>Nursing Assistance</b>	<b>(407-410)</b>
407	Nursing Assistant, Assistant Nursing	TRADE__COLL
408	Health Care Aide/Support	TRADE__COLL
409	Long-term Care Aide	TRADE__COLL
410	Nursing Aide, Orderly	TRADE__COLL
	<b>Optometry</b>	<b>(411)</b>
411	Optometry	COLL__UNIV
	<b>Pharmacy and Pharmaceutical Sciences</b>	<b>(412-413)</b>
412	Pharmacy	COLL__UNIV
413	Pharmaceutical Sciences/Technology	COLL__UNIV
	<b>Public Health</b>	<b>(414-418)</b>
414	Public Health <sup>23</sup>	ALL__UCT
415	Community Medicine and Health	ALL__UCT
416	Dental Public Health and Hygiene	COLL__UNIV
417	Epidemiology and Biostatistics	COLL__UNIV
418	Industrial Health, Medicine and Hygiene	ALL__UCT
	<b>Rehabilitation Medicine</b>	<b>(421-424)</b>
421	Rehabilitation Medicine - General	COLL__UNIV
422	Audiology and Speech Pathology and Therapy	COLL__UNIV
423	Occupational and Physical Therapy	COLL__UNIV
424	Physiotherapy	COLL__UNIV
	<b>Medical Laboratory and Diagnostic Technology</b>	<b>(425-429)</b>
425	Medical Laboratory Technology	COLL__UNIV
426	Biological Laboratory Technology	ALL__UCT
427	Biomedical Electronic Technology	ALL__UCT

<sup>21</sup> Includes Plastic Surgery.

<sup>22</sup> Includes Critical Care and Geriatric Nursing.

<sup>23</sup> Includes Preventive Medicine and Veterinary Public Health.

## Major Field of Study – Final Classification Structure – Continued

428	Dental Laboratory Technology	ALL__UCT	
429	Radiological Technology	COLL__UNIV	
	<b>Medical Treatment Technologies</b>		(431-439)
431	Chiropractic Technology	COLL__UNIV	
432	Dental Assistant	TRADE__COLL	
433	Emergency Paramedical Technology	TRADE__COLL	
434	Mental Health and Retardation Technology	TRADE__COLL	
435	Respiratory Technology	TRADE__COLL	
436	Ultrasound and Ultrasonography	TRADE__COLL	
437	X-ray - Medical Technology/Radiography	TRADE__COLL	
438	X-ray - Radiotherapy/Nuclear Medicine	TRADE__COLL	
439	Medical Treatment Technologies - Other <sup>24</sup>	TRADE__COLL	
	<b>Medical Equipment and Prosthetics</b>		(440)
440	Medical Equipment and Prosthetics	ALL__UCT	
	<b>Other Health Professions, Sciences and Technologies, n.e.c.</b>		(441)
441	Health Professions, Sciences and Technologies, n.e.c. - Other	ALL__UCT	
<b>MATHEMATICS AND PHYSICAL SCIENCES (442-480)</b>			
	<b>Actuarial Science</b>		(442)
442	Actuarial Science	COLL__UNIV	
	<b>Applied Mathematics</b>		(443-447)
443	Applied Mathematics - General	COLL__UNIV	
444	Computer Science - General	COLL__UNIV	
445	Computer Science - Systems Design and Analysis	COLL__UNIV	
446	Operations Research	COLL__UNIV	
447	Applied Mathematics - Other	COLL__UNIV	
	<b>Chemistry</b>		(448-454)
448	Chemistry - General	COLL__UNIV	
449	Analytical Chemistry	COLL__UNIV	
451	Organic and Inorganic Chemistry	COLL__UNIV	
452	Physical Chemistry	COLL__UNIV	
454	Chemistry Specialties - Other <sup>25</sup>	COLL__UNIV	
	<b>Geology and Related Fields</b>		(455-462)
455	Geology, Geological and Earth Sciences	COLL__UNIV	
456	Geochemistry and Geochronology	COLL__UNIV	
457	Geophysics and Geomorphology	COLL__UNIV	
459	Mineral Geology	COLL__UNIV	
462	Geology and Related Fields, n.e.c. <sup>26</sup>	COLL__UNIV	
	<b>Mathematical Statistics</b>		(463)
463	Mathematical Statistics	UNIV__ONLY	

<sup>24</sup> Includes Cardio-pulmonary Resuscitation.

<sup>25</sup> Includes Spectroscopy.

<sup>26</sup> Includes Hydrogeology, Hydrology, Petrology, Petrography, Stratigraphy and Sedimentology.

Appendix H

Major Field of Study – Final Classification Structure – Concluded

464	<b>Mathematics</b> Mathematics	COLL__UNIV	(464)
465	<b>Metallurgy and Materials Science</b> Metallurgy and Materials Science	COLL__UNIV	(465)
466	<b>Meteorology</b> Meteorology	COLL__UNIV	(466)
467	<b>Oceanography and Marine Sciences</b> Oceanography and Marine Sciences <sup>27</sup>	COLL__UNIV	(467)
471	<b>Physics</b> Physics - General	COLL__UNIV	(471-478)
472	Astrophysics and Astronomy	UNIV__ONLY	
473	Atomic and Nuclear Physics	UNIV__ONLY	
474	Chemical Physics	UNIV__ONLY	
477	Theoretical and Mathematical Physics	COLL__UNIV	
478	Physics, n.e.c. - Other <sup>28</sup>	COLL__UNIV	
479	<b>General Science</b> General Science	COLL__UNIV	(479-480)
480	Science Lab Technology	TRADE__COLL	
<b>ALL OTHER, N.E.C. (481)</b>			
481	<b>All Other, n.e.c.</b>	ALL__UCT	(481)
<b>NO SPECIALIZATION (482)</b>			
482	<b>No Specialization</b>	ALL__UCT	(482)
<b>NO POSTSECONDARY QUALIFICATION (485)</b>			
485	<b>No Postsecondary Qualification</b>		(485)

<sup>27</sup> Includes Biological Oceanography, Fisheries Oceanography and Marine Sciences, n.e.c. - Other.

<sup>28</sup> Includes High Energy, Particle and Solid State Physics.

\* LEVEL – LEGEND

ALL__UCT	All (all postsecondary)
TRADE__COLL	Trade - College
COLL__UNIV	College - University
UNIV__ONLY	University only

**Note:** n.e.c. = not elsewhere classified

**Census Metropolitan Areas (CMAs) and Census Agglomerations (CAs)  
With Their Component Primary Census Metropolitan Areas (PCMA)  
and Primary Census Agglomerations (PCAs), Showing Census Tract and Area  
Master File Coverage**

CMA, CA, PCMA, PCA	Census tract	Area Master File	CMA, CA, PCMA, PCA	Census tract	Area Master File
Alma (CA), Quebec			Fort McMurray (CA), Alberta		
Baie-Comeau (CA), Quebec			Fort St. John (CA), British Columbia		
Barrie (CA), Ontario			Fredericton (CA), New Brunswick		part
Bathurst (CA), New Brunswick			Gander (CA), Newfoundland		
Belleville (CA), Ontario		part	Granby (CA), Quebec		
Brandon (CA), Manitoba			Grand Centre (CA), Alberta		
Brantford (CA), Ontario	yes	yes	Grand Falls-Windsor (CA), Newfoundland		
Brockville (CA), Ontario			Grande Prairie (CA), Alberta		
• Calgary (CMA), Alberta	yes	part	Guelph (CA), Ontario	yes	yes
Calgary (PCMA)	yes	part	Haileybury (CA), Ontario		
Airdrie (PCA)	yes	no	Halifax (CMA), Nova Scotia	yes	part
Campbell River (CA), British Columbia			Hamilton (CMA), Ontario	yes	yes
Campbellton (CA), New Brunswick-Quebec			Hawkesbury (CA), Ontario-Quebec		
Camrose (CA), Alberta			Joliette (CA), Quebec		
Charlottetown (CA), Prince Edward Island			Kamloops (CA), British Columbia	yes	part
Chatham (CA), Ontario			Kelowna (CA), British Columbia	yes	yes
• Chicoutimi-Jonquière (CMA), Quebec	yes	part	Central Okanagan, Subd. B (PCA)	yes	yes
Chicoutimi-Jonquière (PCMA)	yes	part	Kelowna (PCA)	yes	yes
La Baie (PCA)	yes	yes	Kentville (CA), Nova Scotia		
Chilliwack (CA), British Columbia			Kenora (CA), Ontario		
Cobourg (CA), Ontario			Kingston (CA), Ontario	yes	part
Collingwood (CA), Ontario			Kirkland Lake (CA), Ontario		
Corner Brook (CA), Newfoundland			Kitchener (CMA), Ontario	yes	yes
Cornwall (CA), Ontario			Kitimat (CA), British Columbia		
Courtenay (CA), British Columbia			La Tuque (CA), Quebec		
Cowansville (CA), Quebec			Labrador City (CA), Newfoundland		
Cranbrook (CA), British Columbia			Lachute (CA), Quebec		
Dawson Creek (CA), British Columbia			Leamington (CA), Ontario		
Dolbeau (CA), Quebec			Lethbridge (CA), Alberta	yes	yes
Drummondville (CA), Quebec			Lindsay (CA), Ontario		
Duncan (CA), British Columbia			Lloydminster (CA), Alberta-Saskatchewan		
• Edmonton (CMA), Alberta	yes	part	London (CMA), Ontario	yes	yes
Edmonton (PCMA)	yes	part	London (PCMA)	yes	yes
Leduc (PCA)	yes	no	St. Thomas (PCA)	yes	yes
Spruce Grove (PCA)	yes	no	Magog (CA), Quebec		
Edmundston (CA), New Brunswick			Matane (CA), Quebec		
Elliot Lake (CA), Ontario			Matsqui (CA), British Columbia	yes	yes
Estevan (CA), Saskatchewan			Medicine Hat (CA), Alberta		

Appendix I

**Census Metropolitan Areas (CMAs) and Census Agglomerations (CAs)  
With Their Component Primary Census Metropolitan Areas (PCMAs)  
and Primary Census Agglomerations (PCAs), Showing Census Tract and Area  
Master File Coverage - Continued**

CMA, CA, PCMA, PCA	Census tract	Area Master File	CMA, CA, PCMA, PCA	Census tract	Area Master File
Midland (CA), Ontario			Saint-Hyacinthe (CA), Quebec		
Moncton (CA), New Brunswick	yes	yes	Saint-Jean-sur-Richelieu (CA), Quebec		
• Montréal (CMA), Quebec	yes	part	Saint-Jérôme (CA), Quebec		part
Beloeil (PCA)	yes	yes	Saint John (CMA), New Brunswick •	yes	part
Châteauguay (PCA)	yes	part	Salaberry-de-Valleyfield (CA), Quebec		
Montréal (PCMA)	yes	part	Sarnia-Clearwater (CA), Ontario	yes	yes
Moose Jaw (CA), Saskatchewan			Saskatoon (CMA), Saskatchewan •	yes	part
Nanaimo (CA), British Columbia			Sault Ste. Marie (CA), Ontario	yes	yes
New Glasgow (CA), Nova Scotia			Selkirk (CA), Manitoba		
North Battleford (CA), Saskatchewan			Sept-Îles (CA), Quebec		
North Bay (CA), Ontario		yes	Shawinigan (CA), Quebec		
Orillia (CA), Ontario			Sherbrooke (CMA), Quebec •	yes	part
• Oshawa (CMA), Ontario	yes	yes	Simcoe (CA), Ontario		
Newcastle (PCA)	yes	yes	Sorel (CA), Quebec		
Oshawa (PCMA)	yes	yes	St. Catharines-Niagara (CMA), Ontario •	yes	yes
• Ottawa-Hull (CMA), Ontario-Quebec	yes	yes	Fort Erie (PCA)	yes	yes
Buckingham (PCA)	yes	yes	St. Catharines-Niagara (PCMA)	yes	yes
Kanata (PCA)	yes	yes	St. John's (CMA), Newfoundland •	yes	part
Ottawa-Hull (PCMA)	yes	yes	Conception Bay South (PCA)	yes	no
Owen Sound (CA), Ontario			St. John's (PCMA)	yes	part
Pembroke (CA), Ontario-Quebec			Stratford (CA), Ontario		yes
Penticton (CA), British Columbia			Summerside (CA), Prince Edward Island		
Peterborough (CA), Ontario	yes	part	Sudbury (CMA), Ontario •	yes	part
Port Alberni (CA), British Columbia			Sudbury (PCMA)	yes	part
Port Hope (CA), Ontario	yes	yes	Valley East (PCA)	yes	no
Portage La Prairie (CA), Manitoba			Swift Current (CA), Saskatchewan		
Powell River (CA), British Columbia			Sydney (CA), Nova Scotia		
Prince Albert (CA), Saskatchewan			Sydney (PCA)		
Prince George (CA), British Columbia	yes	yes	Sydney Mines (PCA)		
Prince Rupert (CA), British Columbia			Terrace (CA), British Columbia		
• Québec (CMA), Quebec	yes	part	Thetford Mines (CA), Quebec		
Quesnel (CA), British Columbia			Thompson (CA), Manitoba		
Red Deer (CA), Alberta	yes	yes	Thunder Bay (CMA), Ontario •	yes	part
• Regina (CMA), Saskatchewan	yes	part	Tillsonburg (CA), Ontario		
Rimouski (CA), Quebec			Timmins (CA), Ontario		
Rivière-du-Loup (CA), Quebec			Toronto (CMA), Ontario •	yes	part
Rouyn-Noranda (CA), Quebec			Halton Hills (PCA)	yes	part
Saint-Georges (CA), Quebec			Milton (PCA)	yes	part

**Census Metropolitan Areas (CMAs) and Census Agglomerations (CAs)  
With Their Component Primary Census Metropolitan Areas (PCMA)  
and Primary Census Agglomerations (PCAs), Showing Census Tract and Area  
Master File Coverage - Concluded**

<b>CMA, CA, PCMA, PCA</b>	<b>Census tract</b>	<b>Area Master File</b>
Orangeville (PCA)	yes	no
Toronto (PCMA)	yes	part
Trois-Rivières (CMA), Quebec •	yes	part
Truro (CA), Nova Scotia		
Val-d'Or (CA), Quebec		
Vancouver (CMA), British Columbia •	yes	yes
Maple Ridge (PCA)	yes	yes
Vancouver (PCMA)	yes	yes
Vernon (CA), British Columbia		
Victoria (CMA), British Columbia •	yes	yes
Victoriaville (CA), Quebec		
Wallaceburg (CA), Ontario		
Wetaskiwin (CA), Alberta		
Weyburn (CA), Saskatchewan		
Whitehorse (CA), Yukon		
Williams Lake (CA), British Columbia		
Windsor (CMA), Ontario •	yes	part
Winnipeg (CMA), Manitoba •	yes	yes
Woodstock (CA), Ontario		yes
Yellowknife (CA), Northwest Territories		
Yorkton (CA), Saskatchewan		



# 1991 Census Form 2B Questionnaire

**CONFIDENTIAL WHEN COMPLETED**

This information is collected under the authority of the Statistics Act (R.S.C. 1985, c. S19) and must be provided by law.

<b>OFFICE USE ONLY</b>	Prov.	FED No.	EA No.	VN	2B	1.	
	Hhld No.	Form type <div style="text-align: center; font-size: 1.5em; font-weight: bold;">3</div>	No. of persons	Quest. No. of		<input type="checkbox"/> TD    2 <input type="checkbox"/> M    4 <input type="checkbox"/> FR <input type="checkbox"/> UD    3 <input type="checkbox"/> DC    5 <input type="checkbox"/> TR	2.
	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> </div>	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> </div>					

1 9 9 1    C E N S U S    O F    C A N A D A

TO BE COMPLETED JUNE 4, 1991

## A Message from the Chief Statistician of Canada

The information collected by the 1991 Census is essential to planning Canada's future as we prepare for the twenty-first century. Your answers will be kept strictly confidential — but when combined with the replies of all other Canadians, they will provide the information necessary for a better understanding of our country and our different communities. The results of the census are used in making informed decisions at a national, provincial and local level. Your help is vital in this national endeavour. Please complete your census form by following the steps and mail it back on June 4.

Thank you for your co-operation.

**Ivan P. Fellegi**  
Chief Statistician of Canada



## BEGIN HERE

### by printing your address

No. and street or lot and concession		Apt No.
City, town, village, Indian reserve	Province/territory	
Postal code	Area code	Telephone number
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> </div>	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> </div>	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> </div>

Turn page and continue with STEP 2 →



# 1991 Census Form 2B Questionnaire - Continued



## STEP 2

### How to complete this questionnaire

To answer the questions:

Mark a circle ☐

OR Enter a number in a box

OR Print in a box

If you require help with any of the questions, use the Guide OR call us free of charge. The numbers to call are on page 28.



## STEP 3

If all persons in this household are **foreign residents**

(see below), mark here ☐

and do **not** complete this questionnaire.

Mail it in the enclosed postage-paid envelope.

**Foreign residents** are:

- government representatives of another country attached to the embassy, high commission or other diplomatic body of that country in Canada, and their families;
- members of the Armed Forces of another country who are stationed in Canada, and their families;
- residents of another country visiting in Canada temporarily.



## STEP 4

If all persons in this household are **staying here temporarily** and have a usual home somewhere else in Canada, enter the total number of persons in this box

and do **not** complete this questionnaire.

Mail it in the enclosed postage-paid envelope.



## STEP 5

List below all persons who usually live here as of Tuesday, June 4, 1991.

(Please see Guide for special situations.)

### BEGIN THE LIST WITH:

- either the husband, wife or common-law partner of a couple living here; or
- the parent, where one parent lives with his/her never-married son(s) or daughter(s).

If neither of the above applies, begin with any adult living here.

### CONTINUE THE LIST WITH:

- the wife, husband or common-law partner of Person 1;
- never-married children of Person 1 (including adopted and stepchildren);
- other relatives of Person 1 and members of their families, if living here;
- persons not related to Person 1 and members of their families, if living here.

### BE SURE TO INCLUDE:

- children, relatives, room-mates, boarders and live-in employees;
- anyone temporarily away on June 4, including students away at school, or a husband, wife or others working away from home;
- anyone who stayed here overnight between June 3 and June 4, who has no usual home somewhere else;
- anyone who is now in an institution, such as a hospital, a home for the aged or a prison, but only if that person was admitted **after December 4, 1990**.

Don't forget to include yourself!

	Family name	Given name	Initial
Person 1			
Person 2			
Person 3			
Person 4			
Person 5			
Person 6			
Person 7			
Person 8			
Person 9			
Person 10			

If you need more space, use the Comments section on page 28.

# 1991 Census Form 2B Questionnaire - Continued



**Did you leave anyone out of Step 5 because you were not sure the person should be listed?**

00.

*For example: other relatives living here; a student away at school; a lodger who also has another home; live-in help; or a member of this household who is away in an institution.*

☐ No

01 ☐ Yes — Print the name of each person left out and the reason.

Name
Reason

Name
Reason

Name
Reason

If you need more space, use the "Comments" section on page 28.



**How many persons who have a usual home somewhere else in Canada stayed here overnight between June 3 and 4, 1991?**

☐ None

OR

02  ◀ Number of persons



**Does anyone in this household OPERATE a farm, ranch or other agricultural holding?**

*Other agricultural holdings include, for example: feedlots; greenhouses; mushroom houses; nurseries; fur farms; and beekeeping, sod, berry and maple syrup operations.*

03 ☐ No

04 ☐ Yes



**Turn the page and copy the names from Step 5 into the spaces across the top of the page.**

**Then continue with the questionnaire.**

**Note:**

If there are **more than six persons** in this household, enter the first six on this questionnaire and continue on a second questionnaire. If you do not have a second questionnaire, note this in the "Comments" section on page 28. A census representative will contact you.

Appendix J

1991 Census Form 2B Questionnaire - Continued

	PERSON 1	PERSON 2						
<p><b>1. NAME</b></p> <p>Make sure you copy the names in the same order as your list in <b>Step 5</b>.</p>	<p>Family name</p> <p>Given name Initial</p>	<p>Family name</p> <p>Given name Initial</p>						
<p><b>2. RELATIONSHIP TO PERSON 1</b></p> <p>For <b>each</b> person living here, describe his/her relationship to Person 1.</p> <p>Mark one circle only.</p> <p>If you mark the circle "Other", use the box provided to indicate this person's relationship to Person 1.</p> <p>Examples of "Other" persons <b>related</b> to Person 1:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• cousin</li> <li>• grandfather/grandmother</li> <li>• son's common-law partner</li> <li>• nephew/niece</li> </ul> <p>Examples of "Other" persons <b>not related</b> to Person 1:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• lodger's husband/wife or common-law partner</li> <li>• lodger's son/daughter</li> <li>• room-mate's son/daughter</li> <li>• employee</li> </ul>	<p>01. <input checked="" type="radio"/> <b>PERSON 1</b></p> <p>14 <input type="checkbox"/> IR</p> <p>15 <input type="checkbox"/> ER 16 <input type="checkbox"/> A</p>	<p>02. <input type="radio"/> Husband/wife of Person 1</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> Common-law partner of Person 1</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> Son/daughter of Person 1</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> Son-in-law/daughter-in-law of Person 1</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Grandchild of Person 1</p> <p>07 <input type="radio"/> Father/mother of Person 1</p> <p>08 <input type="radio"/> Father-in-law/mother-in-law of Person 1</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> Brother/sister of Person 1</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> Brother-in-law/sister-in-law of Person 1</p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> Lodger/boarder</p> <p>12 <input type="radio"/> Room-mate</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Other — Specify</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 20px; width: 100%;"></div> <p>13 <input type="checkbox"/> 16 <input type="checkbox"/> A</p>						
<p><b>3. DATE OF BIRTH</b></p> <p>Print <b>day, month</b> and <b>year</b>.</p> <p>Example: If this person was born on the 10th of February 1945, enter</p> <table style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">Day</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Month</td> <td style="text-align: center;">Year</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">10</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1945</td> </tr> </table> <p>If exact date is not known, enter best estimate.</p>	Day	Month	Year	10	2	1945	<p>Day Month Year</p> <p>17 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> 1 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></p>	<p>Day Month Year</p> <p>17 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> 1 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></p>
Day	Month	Year						
10	2	1945						
<p><b>4. SEX</b></p>	<p>18 <input type="radio"/> Male</p> <p>19 <input type="radio"/> Female</p>	<p>18 <input type="radio"/> Male</p> <p>19 <input type="radio"/> Female</p>						
<p><b>5. LEGAL MARITAL STATUS</b></p> <p>Mark one circle only.</p>	<p>20 <input type="radio"/> Legally married (and not separated)</p> <p>21 <input type="radio"/> Legally married and separated</p> <p>22 <input type="radio"/> Divorced</p> <p>23 <input type="radio"/> Widowed</p> <p>24 <input type="radio"/> Never married (single)</p>	<p>20 <input type="radio"/> Legally married (and not separated)</p> <p>21 <input type="radio"/> Legally married and separated</p> <p>22 <input type="radio"/> Divorced</p> <p>23 <input type="radio"/> Widowed</p> <p>24 <input type="radio"/> Never married (single)</p>						
<p><b>6. Is this person currently living with a common-law partner?</b></p>	<p>25 <input type="radio"/> Yes</p> <p>26 <input type="radio"/> No</p>	<p>25 <input type="radio"/> Yes</p> <p>26 <input type="radio"/> No</p>						

1991 Census Form 2B Questionnaire - Continued

<p>03.</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> Son/daughter of Person 1</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> Son-in-law/daughter-in-law of Person 1</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Grandchild of Person 1</p> <p>07 <input type="radio"/> Father/mother of Person 1</p> <p>08 <input type="radio"/> Father-in-law/mother-in-law of Person 1</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> Brother/sister of Person 1</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> Brother-in-law/sister-in-law of Person 1</p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> Lodger/boarder</p> <p>12 <input type="radio"/> Room-mate</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Other — <i>Specify</i></p> <p></p> <p>13 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> 16 <input type="checkbox"/> A</p>	<p>04.</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> Son/daughter of Person 1</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> Son-in-law/daughter-in-law of Person 1</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Grandchild of Person 1</p> <p>07 <input type="radio"/> Father/mother of Person 1</p> <p>08 <input type="radio"/> Father-in-law/mother-in-law of Person 1</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> Brother/sister of Person 1</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> Brother-in-law/sister-in-law of Person 1</p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> Lodger/boarder</p> <p>12 <input type="radio"/> Room-mate</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Other — <i>Specify</i></p> <p></p> <p>13 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> 16 <input type="checkbox"/> A</p>	<p>05.</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> Son/daughter of Person 1</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> Son-in-law/daughter-in-law of Person 1</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Grandchild of Person 1</p> <p>07 <input type="radio"/> Father/mother of Person 1</p> <p>08 <input type="radio"/> Father-in-law/mother-in-law of Person 1</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> Brother/sister of Person 1</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> Brother-in-law/sister-in-law of Person 1</p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> Lodger/boarder</p> <p>12 <input type="radio"/> Room-mate</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Other — <i>Specify</i></p> <p></p> <p>13 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> 16 <input type="checkbox"/> A</p>	<p>06.</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> Son/daughter of Person 1</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> Son-in-law/daughter-in-law of Person 1</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Grandchild of Person 1</p> <p>07 <input type="radio"/> Father/mother of Person 1</p> <p>08 <input type="radio"/> Father-in-law/mother-in-law of Person 1</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> Brother/sister of Person 1</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> Brother-in-law/sister-in-law of Person 1</p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> Lodger/boarder</p> <p>12 <input type="radio"/> Room-mate</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Other — <i>Specify</i></p> <p></p> <p>13 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> 16 <input type="checkbox"/> A</p>
<p>Day Month Year</p> <p>17 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> 1 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></p>	<p>Day Month Year</p> <p>17 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> 1 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></p>	<p>Day Month Year</p> <p>17 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> 1 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></p>	<p>Day Month Year</p> <p>17 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> 1 <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></p>
<p>18 <input type="radio"/> Male</p> <p>19 <input type="radio"/> Female</p>	<p>18 <input type="radio"/> Male</p> <p>19 <input type="radio"/> Female</p>	<p>18 <input type="radio"/> Male</p> <p>19 <input type="radio"/> Female</p>	<p>18 <input type="radio"/> Male</p> <p>19 <input type="radio"/> Female</p>
<p>20 <input type="radio"/> Legally married (and not separated)</p> <p>21 <input type="radio"/> Legally married and separated</p> <p>22 <input type="radio"/> Divorced</p> <p>23 <input type="radio"/> Widowed</p> <p>24 <input type="radio"/> Never married (single)</p>	<p>20 <input type="radio"/> Legally married (and not separated)</p> <p>21 <input type="radio"/> Legally married and separated</p> <p>22 <input type="radio"/> Divorced</p> <p>23 <input type="radio"/> Widowed</p> <p>24 <input type="radio"/> Never married (single)</p>	<p>20 <input type="radio"/> Legally married (and not separated)</p> <p>21 <input type="radio"/> Legally married and separated</p> <p>22 <input type="radio"/> Divorced</p> <p>23 <input type="radio"/> Widowed</p> <p>24 <input type="radio"/> Never married (single)</p>	<p>20 <input type="radio"/> Legally married (and not separated)</p> <p>21 <input type="radio"/> Legally married and separated</p> <p>22 <input type="radio"/> Divorced</p> <p>23 <input type="radio"/> Widowed</p> <p>24 <input type="radio"/> Never married (single)</p>
<p>25 <input type="radio"/> Yes</p> <p>26 <input type="radio"/> No</p>	<p>25 <input type="radio"/> Yes</p> <p>26 <input type="radio"/> No</p>	<p>25 <input type="radio"/> Yes</p> <p>26 <input type="radio"/> No</p>	<p>25 <input type="radio"/> Yes</p> <p>26 <input type="radio"/> No</p>

Appendix J

1991 Census Form 2B Questionnaire - Continued


LANGUAGE	07.	08.
<p>7. Can this person speak English or French well enough to conduct a conversation?</p> <p>Mark one circle only.</p>	<p>01 <input type="radio"/> English only</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> French only</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> Both English and French</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> Neither English nor French</p>	<p>01 <input type="radio"/> English only</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> French only</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> Both English and French</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> Neither English nor French</p>
<p>8. What language(s), <b>other than English or French</b>, can this person speak well enough to conduct a conversation?</p>	<p>05 <input type="radio"/> None</p> <p><b>OR</b></p> <p>Specify other language(s)</p> <p>06 <input type="text"/></p> <p>07 <input type="text"/></p> <p>08 <input type="text"/></p>	<p>05 <input type="radio"/> None</p> <p><b>OR</b></p> <p>Specify other language(s)</p> <p>06 <input type="text"/></p> <p>07 <input type="text"/></p> <p>08 <input type="text"/></p>
<p>9. What language does this person speak <b>most often</b> at home?</p>	<p>09 <input type="radio"/> English</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> French</p> <p>Other — Specify</p> <p>11 <input type="text"/></p>	<p>09 <input type="radio"/> English</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> French</p> <p>Other — Specify</p> <p>11 <input type="text"/></p>
<p>10. What is the language that this person <b>first learned</b> at home in childhood and still understands?</p> <p>If this person no longer understands the first language learned, indicate the second language learned.</p>	<p>12 <input type="radio"/> English</p> <p>13 <input type="radio"/> French</p> <p>Other — Specify</p> <p>14 <input type="text"/></p>	<p>12 <input type="radio"/> English</p> <p>13 <input type="radio"/> French</p> <p>Other — Specify</p> <p>14 <input type="text"/></p>
<p><b>PLACE OF BIRTH</b></p> <p>11. Where was this person born?</p> <p>Mark or specify one only, according to present boundaries.</p>	<p><b>In Canada</b></p> <p>15 <input type="radio"/> Nfld.      21 <input type="radio"/> Man.</p> <p>16 <input type="radio"/> P.E.I.      22 <input type="radio"/> Sask.</p> <p>17 <input type="radio"/> N.S.      23 <input type="radio"/> Alta.</p> <p>18 <input type="radio"/> N.B.      24 <input type="radio"/> B.C.</p> <p>19 <input type="radio"/> Que.      25 <input type="radio"/> Yukon</p> <p>20 <input type="radio"/> Ont.      26 <input type="radio"/> N.W.T.</p> <p><b>Outside Canada</b></p> <p>27 <input type="radio"/> United Kingdom</p> <p>28 <input type="radio"/> Italy</p> <p>29 <input type="radio"/> U.S.A.</p> <p>30 <input type="radio"/> West Germany</p> <p>31 <input type="radio"/> East Germany</p> <p>32 <input type="radio"/> Poland</p> <p>Other — Specify</p> <p>33 <input type="text"/></p>	<p><b>In Canada</b></p> <p>15 <input type="radio"/> Nfld.      21 <input type="radio"/> Man.</p> <p>16 <input type="radio"/> P.E.I.      22 <input type="radio"/> Sask.</p> <p>17 <input type="radio"/> N.S.      23 <input type="radio"/> Alta.</p> <p>18 <input type="radio"/> N.B.      24 <input type="radio"/> B.C.</p> <p>19 <input type="radio"/> Que.      25 <input type="radio"/> Yukon</p> <p>20 <input type="radio"/> Ont.      26 <input type="radio"/> N.W.T.</p> <p><b>Outside Canada</b></p> <p>27 <input type="radio"/> United Kingdom</p> <p>28 <input type="radio"/> Italy</p> <p>29 <input type="radio"/> U.S.A.</p> <p>30 <input type="radio"/> West Germany</p> <p>31 <input type="radio"/> East Germany</p> <p>32 <input type="radio"/> Poland</p> <p>Other — Specify</p> <p>33 <input type="text"/></p>

1991 Census Form 2B Questionnaire - Continued

<p>09. <input type="radio"/> English only  <input type="radio"/> French only  <input type="radio"/> Both English and French  <input type="radio"/> Neither English nor French</p>	<p>10. <input type="radio"/> English only  <input type="radio"/> French only  <input type="radio"/> Both English and French  <input type="radio"/> Neither English nor French</p>	<p>11. <input type="radio"/> English only  <input type="radio"/> French only  <input type="radio"/> Both English and French  <input type="radio"/> Neither English nor French</p>	<p>12. <input type="radio"/> English only  <input type="radio"/> French only  <input type="radio"/> Both English and French  <input type="radio"/> Neither English nor French</p>
<p>05 <input type="radio"/> None  <b>OR</b>  Specify other language(s)  06 <input type="text"/>  07 <input type="text"/>  08 <input type="text"/></p>	<p>05 <input type="radio"/> None  <b>OR</b>  Specify other language(s)  06 <input type="text"/>  07 <input type="text"/>  08 <input type="text"/></p>	<p>05 <input type="radio"/> None  <b>OR</b>  Specify other language(s)  06 <input type="text"/>  07 <input type="text"/>  08 <input type="text"/></p>	<p>05 <input type="radio"/> None  <b>OR</b>  Specify other language(s)  06 <input type="text"/>  07 <input type="text"/>  08 <input type="text"/></p>
<p>09 <input type="radio"/> English  10 <input type="radio"/> French  Other — Specify  11 <input type="text"/></p>	<p>09 <input type="radio"/> English  10 <input type="radio"/> French  Other — Specify  11 <input type="text"/></p>	<p>09 <input type="radio"/> English  10 <input type="radio"/> French  Other — Specify  11 <input type="text"/></p>	<p>09 <input type="radio"/> English  10 <input type="radio"/> French  Other — Specify  11 <input type="text"/></p>
<p>12 <input type="radio"/> English  13 <input type="radio"/> French  Other — Specify  14 <input type="text"/></p>	<p>12 <input type="radio"/> English  13 <input type="radio"/> French  Other — Specify  14 <input type="text"/></p>	<p>12 <input type="radio"/> English  13 <input type="radio"/> French  Other — Specify  14 <input type="text"/></p>	<p>12 <input type="radio"/> English  13 <input type="radio"/> French  Other — Specify  14 <input type="text"/></p>
<p><b>In Canada</b>  15 <input type="radio"/> Nfld.    21 <input type="radio"/> Man.  16 <input type="radio"/> P.E.I.    22 <input type="radio"/> Sask.  17 <input type="radio"/> N.S.    23 <input type="radio"/> Alta.  18 <input type="radio"/> N.B.    24 <input type="radio"/> B.C.  19 <input type="radio"/> Que.    25 <input type="radio"/> Yukon  20 <input type="radio"/> Ont.    26 <input type="radio"/> N.W.T.</p>	<p><b>In Canada</b>  15 <input type="radio"/> Nfld.    21 <input type="radio"/> Man.  16 <input type="radio"/> P.E.I.    22 <input type="radio"/> Sask.  17 <input type="radio"/> N.S.    23 <input type="radio"/> Alta.  18 <input type="radio"/> N.B.    24 <input type="radio"/> B.C.  19 <input type="radio"/> Que.    25 <input type="radio"/> Yukon  20 <input type="radio"/> Ont.    26 <input type="radio"/> N.W.T.</p>	<p><b>In Canada</b>  15 <input type="radio"/> Nfld.    21 <input type="radio"/> Man.  16 <input type="radio"/> P.E.I.    22 <input type="radio"/> Sask.  17 <input type="radio"/> N.S.    23 <input type="radio"/> Alta.  18 <input type="radio"/> N.B.    24 <input type="radio"/> B.C.  19 <input type="radio"/> Que.    25 <input type="radio"/> Yukon  20 <input type="radio"/> Ont.    26 <input type="radio"/> N.W.T.</p>	<p><b>In Canada</b>  15 <input type="radio"/> Nfld.    21 <input type="radio"/> Man.  16 <input type="radio"/> P.E.I.    22 <input type="radio"/> Sask.  17 <input type="radio"/> N.S.    23 <input type="radio"/> Alta.  18 <input type="radio"/> N.B.    24 <input type="radio"/> B.C.  19 <input type="radio"/> Que.    25 <input type="radio"/> Yukon  20 <input type="radio"/> Ont.    26 <input type="radio"/> N.W.T.</p>
<p><b>Outside Canada</b>  27 <input type="radio"/> United Kingdom  28 <input type="radio"/> Italy  29 <input type="radio"/> U.S.A.  30 <input type="radio"/> West Germany  31 <input type="radio"/> East Germany  32 <input type="radio"/> Poland  Other — Specify  33 <input type="text"/></p>	<p><b>Outside Canada</b>  27 <input type="radio"/> United Kingdom  28 <input type="radio"/> Italy  29 <input type="radio"/> U.S.A.  30 <input type="radio"/> West Germany  31 <input type="radio"/> East Germany  32 <input type="radio"/> Poland  Other — Specify  33 <input type="text"/></p>	<p><b>Outside Canada</b>  27 <input type="radio"/> United Kingdom  28 <input type="radio"/> Italy  29 <input type="radio"/> U.S.A.  30 <input type="radio"/> West Germany  31 <input type="radio"/> East Germany  32 <input type="radio"/> Poland  Other — Specify  33 <input type="text"/></p>	<p><b>Outside Canada</b>  27 <input type="radio"/> United Kingdom  28 <input type="radio"/> Italy  29 <input type="radio"/> U.S.A.  30 <input type="radio"/> West Germany  31 <input type="radio"/> East Germany  32 <input type="radio"/> Poland  Other — Specify  33 <input type="text"/></p>

Appendix J

1991 Census Form 2B Questionnaire - Continued

<p><b>CITIZENSHIP</b></p> <p>12. Of what country is this person a citizen?</p> <p>▪ Mark more than one circle, if applicable.</p>	<p>13.</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> Canada, by birth</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> Canada, by naturalization</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> Same as country of birth (other than Canada)</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> Other country</p>	<p>14.</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> Canada, by birth</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> Canada, by naturalization</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> Same as country of birth (other than Canada)</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> Other country</p>
<p><b>IMMIGRATION</b></p> <p>13. Is this person now, or has this person ever been, a landed immigrant?</p> <p>▪</p>	<p>05 <input type="radio"/> No — Go to Question 15</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Yes — Continue with Question 14</p>	<p>05 <input type="radio"/> No — Go to Question 15</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Yes — Continue with Question 14</p>
<p>14. In what year did this person first become a landed immigrant in Canada?</p> <p>If exact year is not known, enter best estimate.</p>	<p>Year</p> <p>07 <input type="text" value="1"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></p>	<p>Year</p> <p>07 <input type="text" value="1"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></p>
<p><b>ETHNIC ORIGIN</b></p> <p>15. To which ethnic or cultural group(s) did this person's ancestors belong?</p> <p>▪ Mark or specify as many as applicable.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> While most people of Canada view themselves as Canadian, information about their ancestral origins has been collected since the 1901 Census to reflect the changing composition of the Canadian population and is needed to ensure that everyone, regardless of his/her ethnic or cultural background, has <b>equal opportunity</b> to share fully in the economic, social, cultural and political life of Canada. Therefore, this question refers to the origins of this person's <b>ancestors</b>.</p> <p>See Guide.</p> <p>Examples of other ethnic or cultural groups are: Portuguese, Greek, Indian from India, Pakistani, Filipino, Vietnamese, Japanese, Lebanese, Haitian, etc. </p>	<p>08 <input type="radio"/> French</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> English</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> German</p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> Scottish</p> <p>12 <input type="radio"/> Italian</p> <p>13 <input type="radio"/> Irish</p> <p>14 <input type="radio"/> Ukrainian</p> <p>15 <input type="radio"/> Chinese</p> <p>16 <input type="radio"/> Dutch (Netherlands)</p> <p>17 <input type="radio"/> Jewish</p> <p>18 <input type="radio"/> Polish</p> <p>19 <input type="radio"/> Black</p> <p>20 <input type="radio"/> North American Indian</p> <p>21 <input type="radio"/> Métis</p> <p>22 <input type="radio"/> Inuit/Eskimo</p> <p>Other ethnic or cultural group(s) — Specify</p> <p>23 <input type="text"/></p> <p>24 <input type="text"/></p>	<p>08 <input type="radio"/> French</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> English</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> German</p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> Scottish</p> <p>12 <input type="radio"/> Italian</p> <p>13 <input type="radio"/> Irish</p> <p>14 <input type="radio"/> Ukrainian</p> <p>15 <input type="radio"/> Chinese</p> <p>16 <input type="radio"/> Dutch (Netherlands)</p> <p>17 <input type="radio"/> Jewish</p> <p>18 <input type="radio"/> Polish</p> <p>19 <input type="radio"/> Black</p> <p>20 <input type="radio"/> North American Indian</p> <p>21 <input type="radio"/> Métis</p> <p>22 <input type="radio"/> Inuit/Eskimo</p> <p>Other ethnic or cultural group(s) — Specify</p> <p>23 <input type="text"/></p> <p>24 <input type="text"/></p>
<p>16. Is this person a <b>registered Indian</b> as defined by the Indian Act of Canada?</p> <p>See Guide.</p>	<p>25 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>26 <input type="radio"/> Yes, registered Indian</p> <p>Specify Indian Band or First Nation (for example, Musqueam)</p> <p>27 <input type="text"/></p>	<p>25 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>26 <input type="radio"/> Yes, registered Indian</p> <p>Specify Indian Band or First Nation (for example, Musqueam)</p> <p>27 <input type="text"/></p>

1991 Census Form 2B Questionnaire - Continued

<p>15.</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> Canada, by birth</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> Canada, by naturalization</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> Same as country of birth (other than Canada)</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> Other country</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> No — Go to Question 15</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Yes — Continue with Question 14</p>	<p>16.</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> Canada, by birth</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> Canada, by naturalization</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> Same as country of birth (other than Canada)</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> Other country</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> No — Go to Question 15</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Yes — Continue with Question 14</p>	<p>17.</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> Canada, by birth</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> Canada, by naturalization</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> Same as country of birth (other than Canada)</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> Other country</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> No — Go to Question 15</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Yes — Continue with Question 14</p>	<p>18.</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> Canada, by birth</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> Canada, by naturalization</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> Same as country of birth (other than Canada)</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> Other country</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> No — Go to Question 15</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Yes — Continue with Question 14</p>																
<p>Year</p> <p>07 <table border="1"><tr><td>1</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr></table></p>	1				<p>Year</p> <p>07 <table border="1"><tr><td>1</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr></table></p>	1				<p>Year</p> <p>07 <table border="1"><tr><td>1</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr></table></p>	1				<p>Year</p> <p>07 <table border="1"><tr><td>1</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr></table></p>	1			
1																			
1																			
1																			
1																			
<p>08 <input type="radio"/> French</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> English</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> German</p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> Scottish</p> <p>12 <input type="radio"/> Italian</p> <p>13 <input type="radio"/> Irish</p> <p>14 <input type="radio"/> Ukrainian</p> <p>15 <input type="radio"/> Chinese</p> <p>16 <input type="radio"/> Dutch (Netherlands)</p> <p>17 <input type="radio"/> Jewish</p> <p>18 <input type="radio"/> Polish</p> <p>19 <input type="radio"/> Black</p> <p>20 <input type="radio"/> North American Indian</p> <p>21 <input type="radio"/> Métis</p> <p>22 <input type="radio"/> Inuit/Eskimo</p> <p>Other ethnic or cultural group(s) — Specify</p> <p>23 <table border="1"><tr><td></td></tr></table></p> <p>24 <table border="1"><tr><td></td></tr></table></p>			<p>08 <input type="radio"/> French</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> English</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> German</p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> Scottish</p> <p>12 <input type="radio"/> Italian</p> <p>13 <input type="radio"/> Irish</p> <p>14 <input type="radio"/> Ukrainian</p> <p>15 <input type="radio"/> Chinese</p> <p>16 <input type="radio"/> Dutch (Netherlands)</p> <p>17 <input type="radio"/> Jewish</p> <p>18 <input type="radio"/> Polish</p> <p>19 <input type="radio"/> Black</p> <p>20 <input type="radio"/> North American Indian</p> <p>21 <input type="radio"/> Métis</p> <p>22 <input type="radio"/> Inuit/Eskimo</p> <p>Other ethnic or cultural group(s) — Specify</p> <p>23 <table border="1"><tr><td></td></tr></table></p> <p>24 <table border="1"><tr><td></td></tr></table></p>			<p>08 <input type="radio"/> French</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> English</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> German</p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> Scottish</p> <p>12 <input type="radio"/> Italian</p> <p>13 <input type="radio"/> Irish</p> <p>14 <input type="radio"/> Ukrainian</p> <p>15 <input type="radio"/> Chinese</p> <p>16 <input type="radio"/> Dutch (Netherlands)</p> <p>17 <input type="radio"/> Jewish</p> <p>18 <input type="radio"/> Polish</p> <p>19 <input type="radio"/> Black</p> <p>20 <input type="radio"/> North American Indian</p> <p>21 <input type="radio"/> Métis</p> <p>22 <input type="radio"/> Inuit/Eskimo</p> <p>Other ethnic or cultural group(s) — Specify</p> <p>23 <table border="1"><tr><td></td></tr></table></p> <p>24 <table border="1"><tr><td></td></tr></table></p>			<p>08 <input type="radio"/> French</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> English</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> German</p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> Scottish</p> <p>12 <input type="radio"/> Italian</p> <p>13 <input type="radio"/> Irish</p> <p>14 <input type="radio"/> Ukrainian</p> <p>15 <input type="radio"/> Chinese</p> <p>16 <input type="radio"/> Dutch (Netherlands)</p> <p>17 <input type="radio"/> Jewish</p> <p>18 <input type="radio"/> Polish</p> <p>19 <input type="radio"/> Black</p> <p>20 <input type="radio"/> North American Indian</p> <p>21 <input type="radio"/> Métis</p> <p>22 <input type="radio"/> Inuit/Eskimo</p> <p>Other ethnic or cultural group(s) — Specify</p> <p>23 <table border="1"><tr><td></td></tr></table></p> <p>24 <table border="1"><tr><td></td></tr></table></p>										
<p>25 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>26 <input type="radio"/> Yes, registered Indian</p> <p>Specify Indian Band or First Nation (for example, Musqueam)</p> <p>27 <table border="1"><tr><td></td></tr></table></p>		<p>25 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>26 <input type="radio"/> Yes, registered Indian</p> <p>Specify Indian Band or First Nation (for example, Musqueam)</p> <p>27 <table border="1"><tr><td></td></tr></table></p>		<p>25 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>26 <input type="radio"/> Yes, registered Indian</p> <p>Specify Indian Band or First Nation (for example, Musqueam)</p> <p>27 <table border="1"><tr><td></td></tr></table></p>		<p>25 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>26 <input type="radio"/> Yes, registered Indian</p> <p>Specify Indian Band or First Nation (for example, Musqueam)</p> <p>27 <table border="1"><tr><td></td></tr></table></p>													

1991 Census Form 2B Questionnaire - Continued

**RELIGION**

17. What is this person's religion?

Indicate a specific denomination or religion even if this person is not currently a practising member of that group.

For example, Roman Catholic, Ukrainian Catholic, United Church, Anglican, Presbyterian, Lutheran, Baptist, Pentecostal, Greek Orthodox, Jewish, Mennonite, Jehovah's Witnesses, Salvation Army, Islam, Buddhist, Hindu, Sikh

19.

Specify one denomination or religion only

01

02 ☐ No religion

20.

Specify one denomination or religion only

01

02 ☐ No religion

**ACTIVITY LIMITATIONS**

18. Is this person limited in the kind or amount of activity that he/she can do because of a long-term physical condition, mental condition or health problem:

See Guide.

At home?

03 ☐ No, not limited

04 ☐ Yes, limited

At school or at work?

05 ☐ No, not limited

06 ☐ Yes, limited

07 ☐ Not applicable

In other activities, e.g., transportation to or from work, leisure time activities?

08 ☐ No, not limited

09 ☐ Yes, limited

At home?

03 ☐ No, not limited

04 ☐ Yes, limited

At school or at work?

05 ☐ No, not limited

06 ☐ Yes, limited

07 ☐ Not applicable

In other activities, e.g., transportation to or from work, leisure time activities?

08 ☐ No, not limited

09 ☐ Yes, limited

19. Does this person have any **long-term** disabilities or handicaps?

See Guide.

10 ☐ No

11 ☐ Yes

10 ☐ No

11 ☐ Yes



Answer Questions 20 to 45 for each person aged 15 and over.

**MOBILITY**

20. Where did this person live **1 year ago**, that is, on June 4, 1990?

Mark one circle only.

12 ☐ Lived at the same address as now

13 ☐ Lived in the same province/territory, but at a different address

14 ☐ Lived in a different province/territory in Canada  
Print name of province/territory.

15

16 ☐ Lived outside Canada  
Print name of country.

17

12 ☐ Lived at the same address as now

13 ☐ Lived in the same province/territory, but at a different address

14 ☐ Lived in a different province/territory in Canada  
Print name of province/territory.

15

16 ☐ Lived outside Canada  
Print name of country.

17

## 1991 Census Form 2B Questionnaire - Continued

<p>21. <i>Specify one denomination or religion only</i></p> <p>01 <input type="text"/></p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> No religion</p>	<p>22. <i>Specify one denomination or religion only</i></p> <p>01 <input type="text"/></p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> No religion</p>	<p>23. <i>Specify one denomination or religion only</i></p> <p>01 <input type="text"/></p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> No religion</p>	<p>24. <i>Specify one denomination or religion only</i></p> <p>01 <input type="text"/></p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> No religion</p>
<p>At home?</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> No, not limited</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> Yes, limited</p>	<p>At home?</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> No, not limited</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> Yes, limited</p>	<p>At home?</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> No, not limited</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> Yes, limited</p>	<p>At home?</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> No, not limited</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> Yes, limited</p>
<p>At school or at work?</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> No, not limited</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Yes, limited</p> <p>07 <input type="radio"/> Not applicable</p>	<p>At school or at work?</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> No, not limited</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Yes, limited</p> <p>07 <input type="radio"/> Not applicable</p>	<p>At school or at work?</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> No, not limited</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Yes, limited</p> <p>07 <input type="radio"/> Not applicable</p>	<p>At school or at work?</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> No, not limited</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Yes, limited</p> <p>07 <input type="radio"/> Not applicable</p>
<p>In other activities, e.g., transportation to or from work, leisure time activities?</p> <p>08 <input type="radio"/> No, not limited</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> Yes, limited</p>	<p>In other activities, e.g., transportation to or from work, leisure time activities?</p> <p>08 <input type="radio"/> No, not limited</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> Yes, limited</p>	<p>In other activities, e.g., transportation to or from work, leisure time activities?</p> <p>08 <input type="radio"/> No, not limited</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> Yes, limited</p>	<p>In other activities, e.g., transportation to or from work, leisure time activities?</p> <p>08 <input type="radio"/> No, not limited</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> Yes, limited</p>
<p>10 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> Yes</p>	<p>10 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> Yes</p>	<p>10 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> Yes</p>	<p>10 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> Yes</p>



## STEP 10

Answer Questions 20 to 45 for each person aged 15 and over.

<p>12 <input type="radio"/> Lived at the same address as now</p> <p>13 <input type="radio"/> Lived in the same province/territory, but at a different address</p> <p>14 <input type="radio"/> Lived in a different province/territory in Canada <i>Print name of province/territory.</i></p> <p>15 <input type="text"/></p> <p>16 <input type="radio"/> Lived outside Canada <i>Print name of country.</i></p> <p>17 <input type="text"/></p>	<p>12 <input type="radio"/> Lived at the same address as now</p> <p>13 <input type="radio"/> Lived in the same province/territory, but at a different address</p> <p>14 <input type="radio"/> Lived in a different province/territory in Canada <i>Print name of province/territory.</i></p> <p>15 <input type="text"/></p> <p>16 <input type="radio"/> Lived outside Canada <i>Print name of country.</i></p> <p>17 <input type="text"/></p>	<p>12 <input type="radio"/> Lived at the same address as now</p> <p>13 <input type="radio"/> Lived in the same province/territory, but at a different address</p> <p>14 <input type="radio"/> Lived in a different province/territory in Canada <i>Print name of province/territory.</i></p> <p>15 <input type="text"/></p> <p>16 <input type="radio"/> Lived outside Canada <i>Print name of country.</i></p> <p>17 <input type="text"/></p>	<p>12 <input type="radio"/> Lived at the same address as now</p> <p>13 <input type="radio"/> Lived in the same province/territory, but at a different address</p> <p>14 <input type="radio"/> Lived in a different province/territory in Canada <i>Print name of province/territory.</i></p> <p>15 <input type="text"/></p> <p>16 <input type="radio"/> Lived outside Canada <i>Print name of country.</i></p> <p>17 <input type="text"/></p>
---	---	---	---

Appendix J

1991 Census Form 2B Questionnaire - Continued

<p><b>21.</b> Did this person live at this present address <b>5 years ago</b>, that is, on June 4, 1986?</p>	<p><b>25.</b></p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> Yes, lived at the <b>same</b> address as now <b>Go to Question 23</b></p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> No, lived at a <b>different</b> address</p>	<p><b>26.</b></p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> Yes, lived at the <b>same</b> address as now <b>Go to Question 23</b></p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> No, lived at a <b>different</b> address</p>
<p><b>22.</b> Where did this person live <b>5 years ago</b>, that is, on June 4, 1986?</p> <p><i>Some large cities are made up of smaller cities or towns called municipalities. Where applicable, distinguish between the municipality and the large city, such as Anjou and Montréal, Scarborough and Toronto, Burnaby and Vancouver, Saanich and Victoria.</i></p> <p>Mark one circle only.</p>	<p>03 <input type="radio"/> Lived in the <b>same</b> city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve</p> <p><b>OR</b></p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> Lived in a <b>different</b> city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve in Canada <i>Print below.</i></p> <p>City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve</p> <p>05 <input type="text"/></p> <p>County (if known)</p> <p><input type="text"/></p> <p>Province/territory</p> <p><input type="text"/></p> <p><b>OR</b></p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Lived <b>outside</b> Canada <i>Print name of country.</i></p> <p>07 <input type="text"/></p>	<p>03 <input type="radio"/> Lived in the <b>same</b> city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve</p> <p><b>OR</b></p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> Lived in a <b>different</b> city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve in Canada <i>Print below.</i></p> <p>City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve</p> <p>05 <input type="text"/></p> <p>County (if known)</p> <p><input type="text"/></p> <p>Province/territory</p> <p><input type="text"/></p> <p><b>OR</b></p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Lived <b>outside</b> Canada <i>Print name of country.</i></p> <p>07 <input type="text"/></p>
<p><b>23. For WOMEN only:</b></p> <p>How many children were <b>ever born to this person</b>?</p> <p><i>Count all children including those who may have died since birth or who may now be living elsewhere. Do not include stillbirths.</i></p>	<p>08 <input type="radio"/> None</p> <p><b>OR</b></p> <p>09 <input type="text"/> ◀ Number of children</p>	<p>08 <input type="radio"/> None</p> <p><b>OR</b></p> <p>09 <input type="text"/> ◀ Number of children</p>
<p><b>EDUCATION</b></p> <p><b>24.</b> What is the <b>highest</b> grade (or year) of <b>secondary</b> (high school) or <b>elementary</b> school this person ever attended?</p> <p><i>Enter highest number (1 to 13) of grades or years, excluding kindergarten.</i></p>	<p>10 <input type="text"/> ◀ Enter number (1 to 13) of grades or years of secondary and/or elementary school</p> <p><b>OR</b></p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> Never attended school or attended kindergarten only</p>	<p>10 <input type="text"/> ◀ Enter number (1 to 13) of grades or years of secondary and/or elementary school</p> <p><b>OR</b></p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> Never attended school or attended kindergarten only</p>
<p><b>25.</b> How many years of education has this person completed at <b>university</b>?</p>	<p>12 <input type="radio"/> None</p> <p>13 <input type="radio"/> Less than 1 year (of completed courses)</p> <p>14 <input type="text"/> ◀ Number of completed years at university</p>	<p>12 <input type="radio"/> None</p> <p>13 <input type="radio"/> Less than 1 year (of completed courses)</p> <p>14 <input type="text"/> ◀ Number of completed years at university</p>

# 1991 Census Form 2B Questionnaire - Continued

<p>27. <input type="radio"/> Yes, lived at the <b>same</b> address as now <b>Go to Question 23</b></p> <p><input type="radio"/> No, lived at a <b>different</b> address</p>	<p>28. <input type="radio"/> Yes, lived at the <b>same</b> address as now <b>Go to Question 23</b></p> <p><input type="radio"/> No, lived at a <b>different</b> address</p>	<p>29. <input type="radio"/> Yes, lived at the <b>same</b> address as now <b>Go to Question 23</b></p> <p><input type="radio"/> No, lived at a <b>different</b> address</p>	<p>30. <input type="radio"/> Yes, lived at the <b>same</b> address as now <b>Go to Question 23</b></p> <p><input type="radio"/> No, lived at a <b>different</b> address</p>
<p><input type="radio"/> Lived in the <b>same</b> city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve</p> <p><b>OR</b></p> <p><input type="radio"/> Lived in a <b>different</b> city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve in Canada <i>Print below.</i></p> <p>City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve</p> <p>05 <input type="text"/></p> <p>County (if known)</p> <p><input type="text"/></p> <p>Province/territory</p> <p><input type="text"/></p> <p><b>OR</b></p> <p><input type="radio"/> Lived <b>outside</b> Canada <i>Print name of country.</i></p> <p>07 <input type="text"/></p>	<p><input type="radio"/> Lived in the <b>same</b> city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve</p> <p><b>OR</b></p> <p><input type="radio"/> Lived in a <b>different</b> city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve in Canada <i>Print below.</i></p> <p>City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve</p> <p>05 <input type="text"/></p> <p>County (if known)</p> <p><input type="text"/></p> <p>Province/territory</p> <p><input type="text"/></p> <p><b>OR</b></p> <p><input type="radio"/> Lived <b>outside</b> Canada <i>Print name of country.</i></p> <p>07 <input type="text"/></p>	<p><input type="radio"/> Lived in the <b>same</b> city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve</p> <p><b>OR</b></p> <p><input type="radio"/> Lived in a <b>different</b> city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve in Canada <i>Print below.</i></p> <p>City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve</p> <p>05 <input type="text"/></p> <p>County (if known)</p> <p><input type="text"/></p> <p>Province/territory</p> <p><input type="text"/></p> <p><b>OR</b></p> <p><input type="radio"/> Lived <b>outside</b> Canada <i>Print name of country.</i></p> <p>07 <input type="text"/></p>	<p><input type="radio"/> Lived in the <b>same</b> city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve</p> <p><b>OR</b></p> <p><input type="radio"/> Lived in a <b>different</b> city, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve in Canada <i>Print below.</i></p> <p>City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve</p> <p>05 <input type="text"/></p> <p>County (if known)</p> <p><input type="text"/></p> <p>Province/territory</p> <p><input type="text"/></p> <p><b>OR</b></p> <p><input type="radio"/> Lived <b>outside</b> Canada <i>Print name of country.</i></p> <p>07 <input type="text"/></p>
<p>08 <input type="radio"/> None</p> <p><b>OR</b></p> <p>09 <input type="text"/> ◀ Number of children</p>	<p>08 <input type="radio"/> None</p> <p><b>OR</b></p> <p>09 <input type="text"/> ◀ Number of children</p>	<p>08 <input type="radio"/> None</p> <p><b>OR</b></p> <p>09 <input type="text"/> ◀ Number of children</p>	<p>08 <input type="radio"/> None</p> <p><b>OR</b></p> <p>09 <input type="text"/> ◀ Number of children</p>
<p>10 <input type="text"/> ◀ Enter number (1 to 13) of grades or years of secondary and/or elementary school</p> <p><b>OR</b></p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> Never attended school or attended kindergarten only</p>	<p>10 <input type="text"/> ◀ Enter number (1 to 13) of grades or years of secondary and/or elementary school</p> <p><b>OR</b></p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> Never attended school or attended kindergarten only</p>	<p>10 <input type="text"/> ◀ Enter number (1 to 13) of grades or years of secondary and/or elementary school</p> <p><b>OR</b></p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> Never attended school or attended kindergarten only</p>	<p>10 <input type="text"/> ◀ Enter number (1 to 13) of grades or years of secondary and/or elementary school</p> <p><b>OR</b></p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> Never attended school or attended kindergarten only</p>
<p>12 <input type="radio"/> None</p> <p>13 <input type="radio"/> Less than 1 year (of completed courses)</p> <p>14 <input type="text"/> ◀ Number of completed years at university</p>	<p>12 <input type="radio"/> None</p> <p>13 <input type="radio"/> Less than 1 year (of completed courses)</p> <p>14 <input type="text"/> ◀ Number of completed years at university</p>	<p>12 <input type="radio"/> None</p> <p>13 <input type="radio"/> Less than 1 year (of completed courses)</p> <p>14 <input type="text"/> ◀ Number of completed years at university</p>	<p>12 <input type="radio"/> None</p> <p>13 <input type="radio"/> Less than 1 year (of completed courses)</p> <p>14 <input type="text"/> ◀ Number of completed years at university</p>

Appendix J

1991 Census Form 2B Questionnaire - Continued

<p><b>26.</b> How many years of schooling has this person ever completed          ■ at an institution <b>other than</b> a university, a secondary (high school) or an elementary school?</p> <p><i>Include years of schooling at community colleges, institutes of technology, CEGEPs (general and professional), private trade schools or private business colleges, diploma schools of nursing, etc.</i></p>	<p><b>31.</b></p> <p><b>01</b> <input type="radio"/> None</p> <p><b>02</b> <input type="radio"/> Less than 1 year (of completed courses)</p> <p><b>03</b> <input type="text"/> ◀ Number of completed years at community colleges, trade schools, CEGEPs, etc.</p>	<p><b>32.</b></p> <p><b>01</b> <input type="radio"/> None</p> <p><b>02</b> <input type="radio"/> Less than 1 year (of completed courses)</p> <p><b>03</b> <input type="text"/> ◀ Number of completed years at community colleges, trade schools, CEGEPs, etc.</p>
<p><b>27.</b> In the <b>past nine months</b> (that is, since last September), was this person attending a school, college or university?</p> <p><i>Include attendance at elementary or secondary schools, business or trade schools, community colleges, institutes of technology, CEGEPs, etc., for courses which can be used as credits towards a certificate, diploma or degree.</i></p> <p><i>Mark one circle only.</i></p>	<p><b>04</b> <input type="radio"/> No, did not attend in past nine months</p> <p><b>05</b> <input type="radio"/> Yes, full time</p> <p><b>06</b> <input type="radio"/> Yes, part time, day or evening</p>	<p><b>04</b> <input type="radio"/> No, did not attend in past nine months</p> <p><b>05</b> <input type="radio"/> Yes, full time</p> <p><b>06</b> <input type="radio"/> Yes, part time, day or evening</p>
<p><b>28.</b> What certificates, diplomas or degrees has this person ever obtained?          ■</p> <p><i>Include all qualifications obtained from <b>secondary</b> (high) schools, or trade schools and other postsecondary educational institutions.</i></p> <p><i>Mark as many circles as applicable.</i></p>	<p><b>07</b> <input type="radio"/> None <b>Go to Question 30</b></p> <p><b>08</b> <input type="radio"/> Secondary / high school graduation certificate or equivalent</p> <p><b>09</b> <input type="radio"/> Trades certificate or diploma</p> <p><b>10</b> <input type="radio"/> Other non-university certificate or diploma (obtained at community college, CEGEP, institute of technology, etc.)</p> <p><b>11</b> <input type="radio"/> University certificate or diploma <b>below</b> bachelor level</p> <p><b>12</b> <input type="radio"/> Bachelor's degree(s) (e.g., B.A., B.Sc., LL.B.)</p> <p><b>13</b> <input type="radio"/> University certificate or diploma <b>above</b> bachelor level</p> <p><b>14</b> <input type="radio"/> Master's degree(s) (e.g., M.A., M.Sc., M.Ed.)</p> <p><b>15</b> <input type="radio"/> Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry (M.D., D.D.S., D.M.D., D.V.M., O.D.)</p> <p><b>16</b> <input type="radio"/> Earned doctorate (e.g., Ph.D., D.Sc., D.Ed.)</p>	<p><b>07</b> <input type="radio"/> None <b>Go to Question 30</b></p> <p><b>08</b> <input type="radio"/> Secondary / high school graduation certificate or equivalent</p> <p><b>09</b> <input type="radio"/> Trades certificate or diploma</p> <p><b>10</b> <input type="radio"/> Other non-university certificate or diploma (obtained at community college, CEGEP, institute of technology, etc.)</p> <p><b>11</b> <input type="radio"/> University certificate or diploma <b>below</b> bachelor level</p> <p><b>12</b> <input type="radio"/> Bachelor's degree(s) (e.g., B.A., B.Sc., LL.B.)</p> <p><b>13</b> <input type="radio"/> University certificate or diploma <b>above</b> bachelor level</p> <p><b>14</b> <input type="radio"/> Master's degree(s) (e.g., M.A., M.Sc., M.Ed.)</p> <p><b>15</b> <input type="radio"/> Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry (M.D., D.D.S., D.M.D., D.V.M., O.D.)</p> <p><b>16</b> <input type="radio"/> Earned doctorate (e.g., Ph.D., D.Sc., D.Ed.)</p>

# 1991 Census Form 2B Questionnaire - Continued

<p>33.</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> None</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> Less than 1 year (of completed courses)</p> <p>03 <input type="text"/> ◀ Number of completed years at community colleges, trade schools, CEGEPs, etc.</p>	<p>34.</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> None</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> Less than 1 year (of completed courses)</p> <p>03 <input type="text"/> ◀ Number of completed years at community colleges, trade schools, CEGEPs, etc.</p>	<p>35.</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> None</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> Less than 1 year (of completed courses)</p> <p>03 <input type="text"/> ◀ Number of completed years at community colleges, trade schools, CEGEPs, etc.</p>	<p>36.</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> None</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> Less than 1 year (of completed courses)</p> <p>03 <input type="text"/> ◀ Number of completed years at community colleges, trade schools, CEGEPs, etc.</p>
<p>04 <input type="radio"/> No, did not attend in past nine months</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> Yes, full time</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Yes, part time, day or evening</p>	<p>04 <input type="radio"/> No, did not attend in past nine months</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> Yes, full time</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Yes, part time, day or evening</p>	<p>04 <input type="radio"/> No, did not attend in past nine months</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> Yes, full time</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Yes, part time, day or evening</p>	<p>04 <input type="radio"/> No, did not attend in past nine months</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> Yes, full time</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Yes, part time, day or evening</p>
<p>07 <input type="radio"/> None Go to Question 30</p> <p>08 <input type="radio"/> Secondary/high school gradua- tion certificate or equivalent</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> Trades certificate or diploma</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> Other non-university certificate or diploma (obtained at commu- nity college, CEGEP, institute of technology, etc.)</p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> University certificate or diploma <b>below</b> bachelor level</p> <p>12 <input type="radio"/> Bachelor's degree(s) (e.g., B.A., B.Sc., LL.B.)</p> <p>13 <input type="radio"/> University certificate or diploma <b>above</b> bachelor level</p> <p>14 <input type="radio"/> Master's degree(s) (e.g., M.A., M.Sc., M.Ed.)</p> <p>15 <input type="radio"/> Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry (M.D., D.D.S., D.M.D., D.V.M., O.D.)</p> <p>16 <input type="radio"/> Earned doctorate (e.g., Ph.D., D.Sc., D.Ed.)</p>	<p>07 <input type="radio"/> None Go to Question 30</p> <p>08 <input type="radio"/> Secondary/high school gradua- tion certificate or equivalent</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> Trades certificate or diploma</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> Other non-university certificate or diploma (obtained at commu- nity college, CEGEP, institute of technology, etc.)</p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> University certificate or diploma <b>below</b> bachelor level</p> <p>12 <input type="radio"/> Bachelor's degree(s) (e.g., B.A., B.Sc., LL.B.)</p> <p>13 <input type="radio"/> University certificate or diploma <b>above</b> bachelor level</p> <p>14 <input type="radio"/> Master's degree(s) (e.g., M.A., M.Sc., M.Ed.)</p> <p>15 <input type="radio"/> Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry (M.D., D.D.S., D.M.D., D.V.M., O.D.)</p> <p>16 <input type="radio"/> Earned doctorate (e.g., Ph.D., D.Sc., D.Ed.)</p>	<p>07 <input type="radio"/> None Go to Question 30</p> <p>08 <input type="radio"/> Secondary/high school gradua- tion certificate or equivalent</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> Trades certificate or diploma</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> Other non-university certificate or diploma (obtained at commu- nity college, CEGEP, institute of technology, etc.)</p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> University certificate or diploma <b>below</b> bachelor level</p> <p>12 <input type="radio"/> Bachelor's degree(s) (e.g., B.A., B.Sc., LL.B.)</p> <p>13 <input type="radio"/> University certificate or diploma <b>above</b> bachelor level</p> <p>14 <input type="radio"/> Master's degree(s) (e.g., M.A., M.Sc., M.Ed.)</p> <p>15 <input type="radio"/> Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry (M.D., D.D.S., D.M.D., D.V.M., O.D.)</p> <p>16 <input type="radio"/> Earned doctorate (e.g., Ph.D., D.Sc., D.Ed.)</p>	<p>07 <input type="radio"/> None Go to Question 30</p> <p>08 <input type="radio"/> Secondary/high school gradua- tion certificate or equivalent</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> Trades certificate or diploma</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> Other non-university certificate or diploma (obtained at commu- nity college, CEGEP, institute of technology, etc.)</p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> University certificate or diploma <b>below</b> bachelor level</p> <p>12 <input type="radio"/> Bachelor's degree(s) (e.g., B.A., B.Sc., LL.B.)</p> <p>13 <input type="radio"/> University certificate or diploma <b>above</b> bachelor level</p> <p>14 <input type="radio"/> Master's degree(s) (e.g., M.A., M.Sc., M.Ed.)</p> <p>15 <input type="radio"/> Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry (M.D., D.D.S., D.M.D., D.V.M., O.D.)</p> <p>16 <input type="radio"/> Earned doctorate (e.g., Ph.D., D.Sc., D.Ed.)</p>

Appendix J

1991 Census Form 2B Questionnaire - Continued

<p><b>29.</b> What was the major field of study or training of this person's <b>highest</b> degree, certificate or diploma (<b>excluding</b> secondary or high school graduation certificates)?</p> <p><i>For example, accounting, carpentry, civil engineering, history, legal secretary, welding</i></p>	<p><b>37.</b></p> <p>Major field of study or training</p> <p>01 <input type="text"/></p> <p>OR</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> This person's highest qualification is a secondary/high school graduation certificate.</p>	<p><b>38.</b></p> <p>Major field of study or training</p> <p>01 <input type="text"/></p> <p>OR</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> This person's highest qualification is a secondary/high school graduation certificate.</p>
<p><b>WORK</b></p> <p><b>30.</b> Last week, how many hours did this person work (not including volunteer work, housework, maintenance or repairs for his/her own home)?</p> <p><i>Include as work:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• working without pay in a family farm or business (e.g., assisting in seeding, doing accounts);</li> <li>• working in his/her own business, farm or professional practice, alone or in partnership;</li> <li>• working for wages, salary, tips or commission.</li> </ul>	<p>03 <input type="text"/> ◀ Number of hours (to the nearest hour)</p> <p><b>Go to Question 36</b></p> <p>OR</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> None</p> <p><b>Continue with the next question</b></p>	<p>03 <input type="text"/> ◀ Number of hours (to the nearest hour)</p> <p><b>Go to Question 36</b></p> <p>OR</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> None</p> <p><b>Continue with the next question</b></p>
<p><b>31.</b> Last week, was this person on temporary lay-off or absent from his/her job or business?</p> <p><i>Mark one circle only.</i></p>	<p>05 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Yes, on temporary lay-off from a job to which this person expects to return</p> <p>07 <input type="radio"/> Yes, on vacation, ill, on strike or locked out, or absent for other reasons</p>	<p>05 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Yes, on temporary lay-off from a job to which this person expects to return</p> <p>07 <input type="radio"/> Yes, on vacation, ill, on strike or locked out, or absent for other reasons</p>
<p><b>32.</b> Last week, did this person have definite arrangements to start a new job within the next four weeks?</p>	<p>08 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> Yes</p>	<p>08 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> Yes</p>
<p><b>33.</b> Did this person look for work during the past four weeks?</p> <p><i>For example, did this person contact a Canada Employment Centre, check with employers, place or answer newspaper ads?</i></p> <p><i>Mark one circle only.</i></p>	<p>10 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p><b>Go to Question 35</b></p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> Yes, looked for full-time work</p> <p>12 <input type="radio"/> Yes, looked for part-time work (less than 30 hours per week)</p>	<p>10 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p><b>Go to Question 35</b></p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> Yes, looked for full-time work</p> <p>12 <input type="radio"/> Yes, looked for part-time work (less than 30 hours per week)</p>

1991 Census Form 2B Questionnaire - Continued

<p>39.</p> <p>Major field of study or training</p> <p>01 <input type="text"/></p> <p>OR</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> This person's highest qualification is a secondary/high school graduation certificate.</p>	<p>40.</p> <p>Major field of study or training</p> <p>01 <input type="text"/></p> <p>OR</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> This person's highest qualification is a secondary/high school graduation certificate.</p>	<p>41.</p> <p>Major field of study or training</p> <p>01 <input type="text"/></p> <p>OR</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> This person's highest qualification is a secondary/high school graduation certificate.</p>	<p>42.</p> <p>Major field of study or training</p> <p>01 <input type="text"/></p> <p>OR</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> This person's highest qualification is a secondary/high school graduation certificate.</p>
<p>03 <input type="text"/> ◀ Number of hours (to the nearest hour)</p> <p>Go to Question 36</p> <p>OR</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> None</p> <p>Continue with the next question</p>	<p>03 <input type="text"/> ◀ Number of hours (to the nearest hour)</p> <p>Go to Question 36</p> <p>OR</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> None</p> <p>Continue with the next question</p>	<p>03 <input type="text"/> ◀ Number of hours (to the nearest hour)</p> <p>Go to Question 36</p> <p>OR</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> None</p> <p>Continue with the next question</p>	<p>03 <input type="text"/> ◀ Number of hours (to the nearest hour)</p> <p>Go to Question 36</p> <p>OR</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> None</p> <p>Continue with the next question</p>
<p>05 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Yes, on temporary lay-off from a job to which this person expects to return</p> <p>07 <input type="radio"/> Yes, on vacation, ill, on strike or locked out, or absent for other reasons</p>	<p>05 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Yes, on temporary lay-off from a job to which this person expects to return</p> <p>07 <input type="radio"/> Yes, on vacation, ill, on strike or locked out, or absent for other reasons</p>	<p>05 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Yes, on temporary lay-off from a job to which this person expects to return</p> <p>07 <input type="radio"/> Yes, on vacation, ill, on strike or locked out, or absent for other reasons</p>	<p>05 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Yes, on temporary lay-off from a job to which this person expects to return</p> <p>07 <input type="radio"/> Yes, on vacation, ill, on strike or locked out, or absent for other reasons</p>
<p>08 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> Yes</p>	<p>08 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> Yes</p>	<p>08 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> Yes</p>	<p>08 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> Yes</p>
<p>10 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>Go to Question 35</p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> Yes, looked for full-time work</p> <p>12 <input type="radio"/> Yes, looked for part-time work (less than 30 hours per week)</p>	<p>10 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>Go to Question 35</p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> Yes, looked for full-time work</p> <p>12 <input type="radio"/> Yes, looked for part-time work (less than 30 hours per week)</p>	<p>10 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>Go to Question 35</p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> Yes, looked for full-time work</p> <p>12 <input type="radio"/> Yes, looked for part-time work (less than 30 hours per week)</p>	<p>10 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>Go to Question 35</p> <p>11 <input type="radio"/> Yes, looked for full-time work</p> <p>12 <input type="radio"/> Yes, looked for part-time work (less than 30 hours per week)</p>

Appendix J

1991 Census Form 2B Questionnaire - Continued

**34.** Could this person have started work last week had a job been available?

Mark one circle only.

**35.** When did this person last work, even for a few days (not including volunteer work, housework, maintenance or repairs for his/her own home)?

**Note:**

Questions 36 to 42 refer to this person's job or business last week. If this person held no job last week, answer for the job of longest duration since January 1, 1990. If this person held more than one job last week, answer for the job at which he/she worked the most hours.

**36.** For whom did this person work?

**37.** What kind of business, industry or service was this?

Give full description. For example, wheat farm, trapping, road maintenance, retail shoe store, secondary school, temporary help agency, municipal police.

**43.**

- 01 ☐ Yes, could have started work  
02 ☐ No, already had a job  
03 ☐ No, temporary illness or disability  
04 ☐ No, personal or family responsibilities  
05 ☐ No, going to school  
06 ☐ No, other reasons

- 07 ☐ In 1991  
Continue with the next question  
08 ☐ In 1990  
Continue with the next question  
09 ☐ Before 1990  
Go to Question 45  
10 ☐ Never worked in lifetime  
Go to Question 45

Name of firm, government agency, etc.


Department, branch, division, section or plant


Kind of business, industry or service


11 

--	--	--	--	--

**44.**

- 01 ☐ Yes, could have started work  
02 ☐ No, already had a job  
03 ☐ No, temporary illness or disability  
04 ☐ No, personal or family responsibilities  
05 ☐ No, going to school  
06 ☐ No, other reasons

- 07 ☐ In 1991  
Continue with the next question  
08 ☐ In 1990  
Continue with the next question  
09 ☐ Before 1990  
Go to Question 45  
10 ☐ Never worked in lifetime  
Go to Question 45

Name of firm, government agency, etc.


Department, branch, division, section or plant


Kind of business, industry or service


11 

--	--	--	--	--

1991 Census Form 2B Questionnaire - Continued

<p>45.</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> Yes, could have started work</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> No, already had a job</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> No, temporary illness or disability</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> No, personal or family responsibilities</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> No, going to school</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> No, other reasons</p>	<p>46.</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> Yes, could have started work</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> No, already had a job</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> No, temporary illness or disability</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> No, personal or family responsibilities</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> No, going to school</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> No, other reasons</p>	<p>47.</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> Yes, could have started work</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> No, already had a job</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> No, temporary illness or disability</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> No, personal or family responsibilities</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> No, going to school</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> No, other reasons</p>	<p>48.</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> Yes, could have started work</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> No, already had a job</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> No, temporary illness or disability</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> No, personal or family responsibilities</p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> No, going to school</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> No, other reasons</p>
<p>07 <input type="radio"/> In 1991 Continue with the next question</p> <p>08 <input type="radio"/> In 1990 Continue with the next question</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> Before 1990 Go to Question 45</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> Never worked in lifetime Go to Question 45</p>	<p>07 <input type="radio"/> In 1991 Continue with the next question</p> <p>08 <input type="radio"/> In 1990 Continue with the next question</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> Before 1990 Go to Question 45</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> Never worked in lifetime Go to Question 45</p>	<p>07 <input type="radio"/> In 1991 Continue with the next question</p> <p>08 <input type="radio"/> In 1990 Continue with the next question</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> Before 1990 Go to Question 45</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> Never worked in lifetime Go to Question 45</p>	<p>07 <input type="radio"/> In 1991 Continue with the next question</p> <p>08 <input type="radio"/> In 1990 Continue with the next question</p> <p>09 <input type="radio"/> Before 1990 Go to Question 45</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> Never worked in lifetime Go to Question 45</p>
<p>Name of firm, government agency, etc.</p> <p></p> <p></p> <p></p> <p>Department, branch, division, section or plant</p> <p></p> <p></p> <p></p>	<p>Name of firm, government agency, etc.</p> <p></p> <p></p> <p></p> <p>Department, branch, division, section or plant</p> <p></p> <p></p> <p></p>	<p>Name of firm, government agency, etc.</p> <p></p> <p></p> <p></p> <p>Department, branch, division, section or plant</p> <p></p> <p></p> <p></p>	<p>Name of firm, government agency, etc.</p> <p></p> <p></p> <p></p> <p>Department, branch, division, section or plant</p> <p></p> <p></p> <p></p>
<p>Kind of business, industry or service</p> <p></p> <p></p> <p></p> <p>11 <input type="text"/></p>	<p>Kind of business, industry or service</p> <p></p> <p></p> <p></p> <p>11 <input type="text"/></p>	<p>Kind of business, industry or service</p> <p></p> <p></p> <p></p> <p>11 <input type="text"/></p>	<p>Kind of business, industry or service</p> <p></p> <p></p> <p></p> <p>11 <input type="text"/></p>

Appendix J

1991 Census Form 2B Questionnaire - Continued

38. At what address did this person usually work?

*If street address is unknown, print the name of the building or nearest street intersection. Some large cities are made up of smaller cities or towns called municipalities. Where applicable, distinguish between the municipality and the large city, such as Anjou and Montréal, Scarborough and Toronto, Burnaby and Vancouver, Saanich and Victoria.*

49.

- 01 ☐ Worked at home (including farms)  
 02 ☐ Worked outside Canada  
 03 ☐ Worked at the address specified below

Street address


City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve

County (if known)

Province / territory

Postal code

04 ☐

05

50.

- 01 ☐ Worked at home (including farms)  
 02 ☐ Worked outside Canada  
 03 ☐ Worked at the address specified below

Street address


City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve

County (if known)

Province / territory

Postal code

04 ☐

05

39. What kind of work was this person doing?

*For example, medical lab technician, accounting clerk, manager of civil engineering department, secondary school teacher, supervisor of data entry unit, food processing labourer, fishing guide (If in the Armed Forces, give rank only.)*

Kind of work


Kind of work


40. In this work, what were this person's most important duties or activities?

*For example, analysing blood samples, verifying invoices, co-ordinating civil engineering projects, teaching mathematics, organizing work schedules and monitoring data entry systems, cleaning vegetables, guiding fishing parties*

Most important duties or activities


Most important duties or activities


06

06

1991 Census Form 2B Questionnaire - Continued

<p>51.</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> Worked at home (including farms)</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> Worked outside Canada</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> Worked at the address specified below</p> <p>Street address</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 20px; width: 100%;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 20px; width: 100%;"></div> <p>City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 20px; width: 100%;"></div> <p>County (if known)</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 20px; width: 100%;"></div> <p>Province/territory</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 20px; width: 100%;"></div> <p>Postal code</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> </div> <p>04 <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>05 <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div></p>	<p>52.</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> Worked at home (including farms)</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> Worked outside Canada</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> Worked at the address specified below</p> <p>Street address</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 20px; width: 100%;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 20px; width: 100%;"></div> <p>City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 20px; width: 100%;"></div> <p>County (if known)</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 20px; width: 100%;"></div> <p>Province/territory</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 20px; width: 100%;"></div> <p>Postal code</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> </div> <p>04 <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>05 <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div></p>	<p>53.</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> Worked at home (including farms)</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> Worked outside Canada</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> Worked at the address specified below</p> <p>Street address</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 20px; width: 100%;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 20px; width: 100%;"></div> <p>City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 20px; width: 100%;"></div> <p>County (if known)</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 20px; width: 100%;"></div> <p>Province/territory</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 20px; width: 100%;"></div> <p>Postal code</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> </div> <p>04 <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>05 <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div></p>	<p>54.</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> Worked at home (including farms)</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> Worked outside Canada</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> Worked at the address specified below</p> <p>Street address</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 20px; width: 100%;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 20px; width: 100%;"></div> <p>City, town, village, township, municipality or Indian reserve</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 20px; width: 100%;"></div> <p>County (if known)</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 20px; width: 100%;"></div> <p>Province/territory</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 20px; width: 100%;"></div> <p>Postal code</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> </div> <p>04 <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>05 <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div></p>
<p>Kind of work</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 40px; width: 100%;"></div>	<p>Kind of work</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 40px; width: 100%;"></div>	<p>Kind of work</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 40px; width: 100%;"></div>	<p>Kind of work</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 40px; width: 100%;"></div>
<p>Most important duties or activities</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 60px; width: 100%;"></div> <p>06 <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div></p>	<p>Most important duties or activities</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 60px; width: 100%;"></div> <p>06 <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div></p>	<p>Most important duties or activities</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 60px; width: 100%;"></div> <p>06 <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div></p>	<p>Most important duties or activities</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 60px; width: 100%;"></div> <p>06 <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div></p>

Appendix J

1991 Census Form 2B Questionnaire - Continued

<p><b>41.</b> In this job, was this person mainly:</p>	<p><b>55.</b></p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> working for wages, salary, tips or commission? <b>Go to Question 43</b></p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> working without pay for his/her spouse or another relative in a family farm or business? <b>Go to Question 43</b></p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> self-employed without paid help (alone or in partnership)? <b>Continue with the next question</b></p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> self-employed with paid help (alone or in partnership)? <b>Continue with the next question</b></p>	<p><b>56.</b></p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> working for wages, salary, tips or commission? <b>Go to Question 43</b></p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> working without pay for his/her spouse or another relative in a family farm or business? <b>Go to Question 43</b></p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> self-employed without paid help (alone or in partnership)? <b>Continue with the next question</b></p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> self-employed with paid help (alone or in partnership)? <b>Continue with the next question</b></p>
<p><b>42.</b> If self-employed, was this person's farm or business incorporated?</p> <p>■</p>	<p>05 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Yes</p>	<p>05 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Yes</p>
<p><b>43.</b> In how many weeks did this person work in 1990?</p> <p>■</p> <p><i>Include those weeks in which this person:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• was on vacation or sick leave with pay;</li> <li>• worked full time or part time;</li> <li>• worked for wages, salary, tips or commission;</li> <li>• was self-employed or an unpaid worker in a family farm or business.</li> </ul>	<p>07 <input type="radio"/> None <b>Go to Question 45</b></p> <p><b>OR</b></p> <p>08 <input type="text"/> ◀ Number of weeks <b>Continue with the next question</b></p>	<p>07 <input type="radio"/> None <b>Go to Question 45</b></p> <p><b>OR</b></p> <p>08 <input type="text"/> ◀ Number of weeks <b>Continue with the next question</b></p>
<p><b>44.</b> During most of those weeks, did this person work full time or part time?</p> <p>■</p> <p><i>Mark one circle only.</i></p>	<p>09 <input type="radio"/> Full time (30 hours or more per week)</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> Part time (less than 30 hours per week)</p>	<p>09 <input type="radio"/> Full time (30 hours or more per week)</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> Part time (less than 30 hours per week)</p>

1991 Census Form 2B Questionnaire - Continued

<p>57.</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> working for wages, salary, tips or commission? Go to Question 43</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> working without pay for his/her spouse or another relative in a family farm or business? Go to Question 43</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> self-employed without paid help (alone or in partnership)? Continue with the next question</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> self-employed with paid help (alone or in partnership)? Continue with the next question</p>	<p>58.</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> working for wages, salary, tips or commission? Go to Question 43</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> working without pay for his/her spouse or another relative in a family farm or business? Go to Question 43</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> self-employed without paid help (alone or in partnership)? Continue with the next question</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> self-employed with paid help (alone or in partnership)? Continue with the next question</p>	<p>59.</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> working for wages, salary, tips or commission? Go to Question 43</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> working without pay for his/her spouse or another relative in a family farm or business? Go to Question 43</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> self-employed without paid help (alone or in partnership)? Continue with the next question</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> self-employed with paid help (alone or in partnership)? Continue with the next question</p>	<p>60.</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> working for wages, salary, tips or commission? Go to Question 43</p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> working without pay for his/her spouse or another relative in a family farm or business? Go to Question 43</p> <p>03 <input type="radio"/> self-employed without paid help (alone or in partnership)? Continue with the next question</p> <p>04 <input type="radio"/> self-employed with paid help (alone or in partnership)? Continue with the next question</p>
<p>05 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Yes</p>	<p>05 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Yes</p>	<p>05 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Yes</p>	<p>05 <input type="radio"/> No</p> <p>06 <input type="radio"/> Yes</p>
<p>07 <input type="radio"/> None Go to Question 45</p> <p>OR</p> <p>08 <input type="text"/> ◀ Number of weeks Continue with the next question</p>	<p>07 <input type="radio"/> None Go to Question 45</p> <p>OR</p> <p>08 <input type="text"/> ◀ Number of weeks Continue with the next question</p>	<p>07 <input type="radio"/> None Go to Question 45</p> <p>OR</p> <p>08 <input type="text"/> ◀ Number of weeks Continue with the next question</p>	<p>07 <input type="radio"/> None Go to Question 45</p> <p>OR</p> <p>08 <input type="text"/> ◀ Number of weeks Continue with the next question</p>
<p>09 <input type="radio"/> Full time (30 hours or more per week)</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> Part time (less than 30 hours per week)</p>	<p>09 <input type="radio"/> Full time (30 hours or more per week)</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> Part time (less than 30 hours per week)</p>	<p>09 <input type="radio"/> Full time (30 hours or more per week)</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> Part time (less than 30 hours per week)</p>	<p>09 <input type="radio"/> Full time (30 hours or more per week)</p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> Part time (less than 30 hours per week)</p>

Appendix J

1991 Census Form 2B Questionnaire - Continued

<p><b>INCOME IN 1990</b></p> <p><b>45.</b> During the year ending December 31, 1990, did this person receive any income or suffer any loss from the sources listed below?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Answer "Yes" or "No" for <b>all</b> sources.</li> <li>• If "Yes", also enter the amount; in case of a loss, also mark "Loss".</li> <li>• Do <b>not</b> include Family Allowances and Child Tax Credits.</li> <li>• Consult the Guide for details.</li> </ul>	<p>61.</p>	<p>62.</p>
(a) Total <b>wages</b> and <b>salaries</b> including commissions, bonuses, tips, etc., before any deductions	<p>Dollars Cents</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> Yes ► <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> No</p>	<p>Dollars Cents</p> <p>01 <input type="radio"/> Yes ► <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></p> <p>02 <input type="radio"/> No</p>
(b) Net <b>income</b> from <b>unincorporated non-farm business, professional practice, etc.</b> , on own account or in partnership (gross receipts minus expenses)	<p>03 <input type="radio"/> Yes ► <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> No      04 <input type="radio"/> Loss</p>	<p>03 <input type="radio"/> Yes ► <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></p> <p>05 <input type="radio"/> No      04 <input type="radio"/> Loss</p>
(c) Net <b>farm self-employment income</b> from agricultural operations on own account or in partnership (gross receipts minus expenses)	<p>06 <input type="radio"/> Yes ► <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></p> <p>08 <input type="radio"/> No      07 <input type="radio"/> Loss</p>	<p>06 <input type="radio"/> Yes ► <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></p> <p>08 <input type="radio"/> No      07 <input type="radio"/> Loss</p>
(d) <b>Old Age Security Pension</b> and <b>Guaranteed Income Supplement</b> from federal government only (provincial income supplements should be reported in (g))	<p>09 <input type="radio"/> Yes ► <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> No</p>	<p>09 <input type="radio"/> Yes ► <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></p> <p>10 <input type="radio"/> No</p>
(e) Benefits from <b>Canada</b> or <b>Quebec Pension Plan</b>	<p>11 <input type="radio"/> Yes ► <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></p> <p>12 <input type="radio"/> No</p>	<p>11 <input type="radio"/> Yes ► <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></p> <p>12 <input type="radio"/> No</p>
(f) Benefits from <b>Unemployment Insurance</b> (total benefits before tax deductions)	<p>13 <input type="radio"/> Yes ► <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></p> <p>14 <input type="radio"/> No</p>	<p>13 <input type="radio"/> Yes ► <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></p> <p>14 <input type="radio"/> No</p>
(g) <b>Other income</b> from <b>government sources</b> including provincial income supplements and grants and social assistance, e.g., veterans' pensions, workers' compensation, welfare payments (do <b>not</b> include Family Allowances and Child Tax Credits)	<p>15 <input type="radio"/> Yes ► <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></p> <p>16 <input type="radio"/> No</p>	<p>15 <input type="radio"/> Yes ► <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></p> <p>16 <input type="radio"/> No</p>
(h) <b>Dividends</b> and <b>interest</b> on bonds, deposits and savings certificates, and <b>other investment income</b> , e.g., net rents from real estate, interest from mortgages	<p>17 <input type="radio"/> Yes ► <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></p> <p>19 <input type="radio"/> No      18 <input type="radio"/> Loss</p>	<p>17 <input type="radio"/> Yes ► <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></p> <p>19 <input type="radio"/> No      18 <input type="radio"/> Loss</p>
(i) <b>Retirement pensions, superannuation</b> and <b>annuities</b>	<p>20 <input type="radio"/> Yes ► <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></p> <p>21 <input type="radio"/> No</p>	<p>20 <input type="radio"/> Yes ► <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></p> <p>21 <input type="radio"/> No</p>
(j) <b>Other money income</b> , e.g., alimony, scholarships	<p>22 <input type="radio"/> Yes ► <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></p> <p>23 <input type="radio"/> No</p>	<p>22 <input type="radio"/> Yes ► <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></p> <p>23 <input type="radio"/> No</p>
(k) <b>TOTAL INCOME</b> from all of the above sources	<p>24 <input type="radio"/> Yes ► <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></p> <p>26 <input type="radio"/> No      25 <input type="radio"/> Loss</p>	<p>24 <input type="radio"/> Yes ► <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/></p> <p>26 <input type="radio"/> No      25 <input type="radio"/> Loss</p>

1991 Census Form 2B Questionnaire - Continued

PERSON 3		PERSON 4		PERSON 5		PERSON 6	
Family name		Family name		Family name		Family name	
Given name Initial		Given name Initial		Given name Initial		Given name Initial	



63.	64.	65.	66.
01 <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	01 <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	01 <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	01 <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No
Dollars Cents	Dollars Cents	Dollars Cents	Dollars Cents
03 <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	03 <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	03 <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	03 <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No
05 <input type="radio"/> No 04 <input type="radio"/> Loss	05 <input type="radio"/> No 04 <input type="radio"/> Loss	05 <input type="radio"/> No 04 <input type="radio"/> Loss	05 <input type="radio"/> No 04 <input type="radio"/> Loss
06 <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	06 <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	06 <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	06 <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No
08 <input type="radio"/> No 07 <input type="radio"/> Loss	08 <input type="radio"/> No 07 <input type="radio"/> Loss	08 <input type="radio"/> No 07 <input type="radio"/> Loss	08 <input type="radio"/> No 07 <input type="radio"/> Loss
09 <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	09 <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	09 <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	09 <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No
10 <input type="radio"/> No	10 <input type="radio"/> No	10 <input type="radio"/> No	10 <input type="radio"/> No
11 <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	11 <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	11 <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	11 <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No
12 <input type="radio"/> No	12 <input type="radio"/> No	12 <input type="radio"/> No	12 <input type="radio"/> No
13 <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	13 <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	13 <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	13 <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No
14 <input type="radio"/> No	14 <input type="radio"/> No	14 <input type="radio"/> No	14 <input type="radio"/> No
15 <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	15 <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	15 <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	15 <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No
16 <input type="radio"/> No	16 <input type="radio"/> No	16 <input type="radio"/> No	16 <input type="radio"/> No
17 <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	17 <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	17 <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	17 <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No
19 <input type="radio"/> No 18 <input type="radio"/> Loss	19 <input type="radio"/> No 18 <input type="radio"/> Loss	19 <input type="radio"/> No 18 <input type="radio"/> Loss	19 <input type="radio"/> No 18 <input type="radio"/> Loss
20 <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	20 <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	20 <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	20 <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No
21 <input type="radio"/> No	21 <input type="radio"/> No	21 <input type="radio"/> No	21 <input type="radio"/> No
22 <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	22 <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	22 <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	22 <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No
23 <input type="radio"/> No	23 <input type="radio"/> No	23 <input type="radio"/> No	23 <input type="radio"/> No
24 <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	24 <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	24 <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	24 <input type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No
26 <input type="radio"/> No 25 <input type="radio"/> Loss	26 <input type="radio"/> No 25 <input type="radio"/> Loss	26 <input type="radio"/> No 25 <input type="radio"/> Loss	26 <input type="radio"/> No 25 <input type="radio"/> Loss

Turn the page and answer the questions about this dwelling.

## 1991 Census Form 2B Questionnaire - Continued



Answer Questions H1 to H8 about this dwelling.

67.

- H1.** Print the name(s) of the person(s) who pay the rent or mortgage, taxes, electricity, etc., for this dwelling.

A **dwelling** is a separate set of living quarters with a **private entrance** from the outside or from a common hallway or stairway inside the building. This entrance should not be through someone else's living quarters.

**Note:** One of these persons should answer Questions H2 to H8. If no one living here makes such payments, **mark here** and answer these questions yourself.

Family name

Given name

01 02 03 04 05 06 07 ☐

- H2.** Is this dwelling:

Mark one circle only.

08 ☐ owned by you or a member of this household (even if it is still being paid for)?

09 ☐ rented (even if no cash rent is paid)?

- H3.** (a) How many rooms are there in this dwelling?

Include kitchen, bedrooms, finished rooms in attic or basement, etc. Do not count bathrooms, halls, vestibules and rooms used solely for business purposes.

10  ← Number of rooms

- (b) How many of these rooms are bedrooms?

11  ← Number of bedrooms

- H4.** When was this dwelling originally built?

Mark the period in which the building was completed, not the time of any later remodelling, additions or conversions. If year is not known, give best estimate.

12 ☐ 1920 or before

16 ☐ 1971-1980

13 ☐ 1921-1945

17 ☐ 1981-1985

14 ☐ 1946-1960

18 ☐ 1986-1990

15 ☐ 1961-1970

19 ☐ 1991

- H5.** Is this dwelling in need of any repairs?

(Do not include desirable remodelling or additions.)

20 ☐ No, only **regular maintenance** is needed (painting, furnace cleaning, etc.)

21 ☐ Yes, **minor repairs** are needed (missing or loose floor tiles, bricks or shingles, defective steps, railing or siding, etc.)

22 ☐ Yes, **major repairs** are needed (defective plumbing or electrical wiring, structural repairs to walls, floors or ceilings, etc.)

## 1991 Census Form 2B Questionnaire - Continued

68.

Answer Questions **H6** to **H8** for only the dwelling that you **now occupy**, even if you own or rent more than one dwelling. If the exact amount is not known, please enter best estimate.

**Note:** If you are a farm operator living on the farm you operate, mark here ..... 01 ☐ and go to Step 12.

**H6. For this dwelling, what are the YEARLY payments (last 12 months) for:**

(a) electricity?

02 ☐ None

03 ☐ Included in rent or other payments

OR

04  Dollars  Cents per year

(b) oil, gas, coal, wood or other fuels?

05 ☐ None

06 ☐ Included in rent or other payments

OR

07  Dollars  Cents per year

(c) water and other municipal services?

08 ☐ None

09 ☐ Included in rent or other payments

OR

10  Dollars  Cents per year

**H7. For RENTERS only:**

What is the **monthly cash rent** paid for this dwelling?

11 ☐ Rented without payment of cash rent

OR

12  Dollars  Cents per month

**H8. For OWNERS only, answer parts (a) through (f):**

(a) What are the total regular **monthly** mortgage or loan payments for this dwelling?

13 ☐ None

Go to part (c)

OR

14  Dollars  Cents per month

(b) Are the property taxes (municipal and school) included in the amount shown in part (a)?

15 ☐ Yes — Go to part (d)

16 ☐ No

(c) What are the estimated **yearly** property taxes (municipal and school) for this dwelling?

17 ☐ None

OR

18  Dollars  Cents per year

(d) If you were to sell this dwelling now, for how much would you expect to sell it?

Dollars

19

(e) Is this dwelling part of a registered condominium?

20 ☐ Yes — Continue with part (f)

21 ☐ No — Go to Step 12

(f) What are the **monthly** condominium fees?

22 ☐ None

OR

23  Dollars  Cents per month



**You have now completed your questionnaire. Please mail it today.**

**Thank you for your co-operation.**

If you have any comments, please enter them on the back cover.

OFFICE USE ONLY

24

Coll.

25 ☐ 4A26 ☐ Ref.27 ☐ DR28 ☐ Miss./Other

29

JIC-A

30

JIC-B

**1991 Census Form 2B Questionnaire – Concluded****TELEPHONE ASSISTANCE SERVICE**

If after reading the **Guide** you need further assistance, do not hesitate to call our Telephone Assistance Service. It is available from 9 a.m. to 9 p.m. from Thursday, May 30 through Friday, June 7 (excluding Sunday).

If you live within the local calling area of the places listed below, dial the number shown. In all other areas, dial **1-800-267-1991** (no charge).

St. John's (Nfld.) .....	772-1991
Halifax .....	426-1991
Moncton .....	851-1991
Montréal .....	283-1991
Ottawa .....	951-1991
Toronto .....	973-1991
Winnipeg .....	983-1991
Regina .....	780-7750
Edmonton .....	495-4000
Vancouver .....	666-1991

For **TDD/TTY** (Telecommunication Devices for the Deaf/Teletype Machines only) — users call: **1-800-267-5558** (no charge)

**COMMENTS**

# 1991 Census Form 6 Questionnaire

## CONFIDENTIAL WHEN COMPLETED

This information is collected under the authority of the *Statistics Act* (R.S.C. 1985, c. S-19) and must be provided by law.

## FORM 6

Un questionnaire en français peut être obtenu en composant sans frais le 1-800-465-1991.

1	9	9	1	C	E	N	S	U	S	O	F	C	A	N	A	D	A
A G R I C U L T U R E   Q U E S T I O N N A I R E																	

### Who should complete this questionnaire?

Any of the persons operating an agricultural holding which produces at least one of the following products intended **for sale**:

<b>Crops</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• field crops</li> <li>• tree fruits</li> <li>• berries or grapes</li> <li>• vegetables</li> <li>• seed</li> </ul>	<b>Livestock</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• cattle</li> <li>• pigs</li> <li>• sheep</li> <li>• horses</li> <li>• other livestock</li> </ul>	<b>Poultry</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• hens</li> <li>• chickens</li> <li>• turkeys</li> <li>• other poultry</li> </ul>	<b>Animal Products</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• milk or cream</li> <li>• eggs</li> <li>• wool</li> <li>• furs</li> </ul>	<b>Other Agricultural Products</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• greenhouse or nursery products</li> <li>• mushrooms</li> <li>• sod</li> <li>• honey</li> <li>• maple syrup products</li> </ul>
---	--	--	---	---

**IMPORTANT:** Please complete one questionnaire for **each** agricultural holding.

---

### How to complete this questionnaire

**A** Answer the questions by:

Marking a circle ☐

OR Entering a number

OR Printing in a box

**B** If help is required, please call us toll free at **1-800-465-1991**. (This service is available between 9 a.m. and 9 p.m. from Thursday, May 30 to Friday, June 7, except Sunday.)

**C** After completing the questionnaire, please return it in the postage-paid envelope provided. Thank you.

Please turn the page and start at STEP 1 →

<b>OFFICE USE</b>   <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 30px; width: 100%;"></div>	<b>CENSUS REPRESENTATIVE USE</b> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <b>Farm Operator's Residence</b> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 25%;">001 PROV.</td> <td style="width: 25%;">002 FED No.</td> <td style="width: 25%;">003 EA No.</td> <td style="width: 25%;">004 VN</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="height: 40px;"></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>005 Hhid. No.</td> <td>006 Form 6 No.</td> <td colspan="2">007</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="height: 40px;"></td> <td></td> <td colspan="2" style="text-align: center; font-size: 2em; font-weight: bold;">1</td> </tr> </table> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 5px;"> <b>Farm Headquarters</b> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 25%;">008 PROV.</td> <td style="width: 25%;">009 FED No.</td> <td style="width: 25%;">010 EA No.</td> <td style="width: 25%;">011 VN</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="height: 40px;"></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table> </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; margin-top: 10px;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: 45%;"> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%;">012</td> <td style="width: 50%;">CC</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="height: 40px;"></td> <td></td> </tr> </table> </div> <div style="width: 50%;"> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%;">A.</td> <td style="width: 50%;">B.</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="height: 40px;"></td> <td></td> </tr> </table> </div> </div>	001 PROV.	002 FED No.	003 EA No.	004 VN					005 Hhid. No.	006 Form 6 No.	007				1		008 PROV.	009 FED No.	010 EA No.	011 VN					012	CC			A.	B.		
001 PROV.	002 FED No.	003 EA No.	004 VN																														
005 Hhid. No.	006 Form 6 No.	007																															
		1																															
008 PROV.	009 FED No.	010 EA No.	011 VN																														
012	CC																																
A.	B.																																

Appendix K

1991 Census Form 6 Questionnaire - Continued

- 2 -

**STEP 1 - Please list, in any order, the operators of this holding as of June 4, 1991.**

- The operators are those persons **responsible for the day-to-day decisions** made in the agricultural operation of this holding.
- If there are more than 3 operators, please provide names and addresses in the comments section on page 3 or attach a separate list.

1.	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;"> <p>Family name (<i>print</i>)</p> <p>Given name and initial(s) (<i>print</i>)</p> <p>P.O. Box No., R.R. No., or name of road or street</p> <p>Name of post office</p> <p>Postal Code</p> <p>Area Code</p> <p>Telephone Number</p> <p>Province</p> </div>	01.
2.	Did this person live on this holding at any time during the past 12 months?	027 No    028 Yes
3.	In 1990, how many days did this person work off this holding for pay? (Do not include custom work.)	029 None OR 030 <input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/> Number of days

4.	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;"> <p>Family name (<i>print</i>)</p> <p>Given name and initial(s) (<i>print</i>)</p> <p>Print address and telephone number if different from above.</p> <p>P.O. Box No., R.R. No., or name of road or street</p> <p>Name of post office</p> <p>Postal Code</p> <p>Area Code</p> <p>Telephone Number</p> <p>Province</p> </div>	02.
5.	Did this person live on this holding at any time during the past 12 months?	047 No    048 Yes
6.	In 1990, how many days did this person work off this holding for pay? (Do not include custom work.)	049 None OR 050 <input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/> Number of days

7.	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;"> <p>Family name (<i>print</i>)</p> <p>Given name and initial(s) (<i>print</i>)</p> <p>Print address and telephone number if different from above.</p> <p>P.O. Box No., R.R. No., or name of road or street</p> <p>Name of post office</p> <p>Postal Code</p> <p>Area Code</p> <p>Telephone Number</p> <p>Province</p> </div>	03.
8.	Did this person live on this holding at any time during the past 12 months?	067 No    068 Yes
9.	In 1990, how many days did this person work off this holding for pay? (Do not include custom work.)	069 None OR 070 <input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/> Number of days

<b>FCU USE</b> 01. <input style="width: 40px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 40px;" type="text"/> Doc. No.    Pers. No.	02. <input style="width: 40px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 40px;" type="text"/> Doc. No.    Pers. No.	03. <input style="width: 40px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 40px;" type="text"/> Doc. No.    Pers. No.	<b>OFFICE USE</b> 14. <input style="width: 40px;" type="text"/> <input style="width: 40px;" type="text"/> Doc. No.    Pers. No.
--	--	--	---

## 1991 Census Form 6 Questionnaire – Continued

- 3 -

10. Is this either an **individual** or **family** holding? 090 No 091 Yes

10. Is this either an <b>individual</b> or <b>family</b> holding?	090	No	091	Yes
---	-----	----	-----	-----

11. Print farm name (if applicable).

092

12. (a) Is this holding legally incorporated?

093	No	094	Yes
-----	----	-----	-----

(b) In what year did the holding become legally incorporated?

095 1 1 9 1 1

(c) Is this a family-held corporation?

096	No	097	Yes
-----	----	-----	-----

(d) Print the **corporation** name (if different from farm name).

098

Continue with question 13.

13. Is this holding a **partnership**? 099 No 100 Yes

**If yes, indicate the type of partnership:**

101 with a written agreement

102      with **no** written agreement

14. Indicate if this is some other type of holding such as:

103 an institution (e.g. research station, university farm, prison farm, etc.)

104 a community pasture, co-operative grazing association or grazing reserve

105 other (e.g. Hutterite colony, trust or estate, etc.) Specify

If STEP 2 does not completely describe the operating arrangements of this holding, please explain in the comments section below.

## COMMENTS

110

# 1991 Census Form 6 Questionnaire - Continued

- 4 -

## STEP 3 - What unit of measure will be used to report land areas?

- 120 ACRES  
OR  
121 HECTARES  
OR  
122 ARPENTS  
(QUEBEC ONLY)

### CONVERSION FACTORS, IF REQUIRED

- 1 acre = 0.40 hectare  
1 acre = 1.18 arpents  
1 hectare = 2.5 acres  
1 hectare = 2.9 arpents  
1 arpent = 0.85 acre  
1 arpent = 0.34 hectare

## STEP 4 - Please answer the following questions about the location and area of land on this holding in 1991.

### • Include:

- all land whether owned, sharecropped, rented or leased **from** others
- all land for crops, grazing and pasture, summerfallow, buildings and barnyards, bush, sloughs, marshes, etc.

### • Do not include:

- land rented or leased **to** others because it is not operated as a part of this holding.

15. List each lot, section or part on a separate line below, starting with the farm headquarters on the first line.

DESCRIPTION OF LAND				AREA OF LAND		
Quarter and Section or Lot Number	Township	Range or Concession	Meridian(Western Provinces) Parish or County (Eastern Provinces)	Area Owned	Area Leased from Governments	Area Sharecrop- ped, Rented or Leased from Others
Report the location of farm headquarters (main buildings or main gate).						
130	131	132	133			
List all additional land below.						

- If more space is required, please attach a separate list or continue in the comments section on page 3.

### 16. Total area owned

(Do not include land rented or leased to others.)

134

### 17. Total area leased from governments

(Include land held under licence, permit or lease, etc.)

135

### 18. Total area sharecropped, rented or leased from sources other than governments

136

### 19. What is the total area of land on this holding?

(This is the total of all land recorded in questions 16 to 18.)

137

- Report the use of this land in STEPS 5, 6, 7 and 8.

# 1991 Census Form 6 Questionnaire - Continued

- 5 -

## STEP 5 - Please answer the following questions about field crops grown on this holding.

• Report the total area of the various crops seeded or to be seeded for harvest in 1991, even if they were sown or planted in an earlier year.

	Area		Area
20. Wheat:		32. Potatoes grown for sale	166
- spring wheat (Report durum wheat below.)	150	33. Mustard seed	167
- durum wheat	151	34. Dry field peas (Report green peas in question 70, page 6.)	168
- winter wheat (to be harvested in 1991)	152	35. Lentils	169
21. Oats	153	36. Dry white beans	170
22. Barley	154	37. Fababeans for beans (Report silage in question 31.)	171
23. Mixed grains	155	38. Other dry beans (e.g. yellow eye, kidney, etc.)	172
24. Corn:		39. Sunflowers	173
- for grain (Report sweet corn in question 67, page 6.)	156	40. Buckwheat	174
- for silage	157	41. Canary seed (grown for bird seed)	175
25. Rye:		42. Tobacco	176
- fall rye (to be harvested in 1991)	158	43. Sugar beets for sugar	177
- spring rye	159	44. Millet for grain	178
26. Canola (rapeseed)	160	45. Triticale	179
27. Flaxseed	161	46. Safflower	180
28. Soybeans	162	47. Caraway seed	181
29. Alfalfa and alfalfa mixtures cut for hay or silage	163	48. Forage seed to be harvested in 1991 for seed	182
30. All other tame hay cut for hay or silage (Include clovers.)	164	49. Other field crops (e.g. peanuts, etc.)	183
31. Other fodder crops (e.g. sorghum, etc.) cut for hay or silage (Report pasture in STEP 8, page 6.)	165	Specify	
Specify		50. TOTAL area of field crops (Total of questions 20 to 49)	184

## STEP 6 - Are any fruits or vegetables grown for sale?

190 No - Skip to STEP 7

191 Yes

### TREE FRUITS (grown for sale)

• Do not include trees that are abandoned.

• Report the area to the nearest tenth, e.g.

1	10
---	----

51. Apple: - standard	
- semi-dwarf	
- dwarf	
52. Pear	
53. Plum and prune	
54. Cherry (sweet)	
55. Cherry (sour)	
56. Peach	
57. Apricot	
58. Other tree fruits (e.g. filbert nuts, nectaries, etc.) (Report the areas of berries and grapes on the next page.)	
Specify	

Number of trees		Area on June 4, 1991
Bearing	Non-bearing	
192	193	194
195	196	197
198	199	200
201	202	203
204	205	206
207	208	209
210	211	212
213	214	215
216	217	218
219	220	221
		222

59 TOTAL area of tree fruits

Appendix K

1991 Census Form 6 Questionnaire - Continued

- 6 -

BERRIES AND GRAPES (grown for sale)		Area harvested or to be harvested in 1991	Total area under cultivation in 1991
• Report the area to the nearest tenth, e.g. <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 10px;">1 10</span>		240	241
60. Strawberries .....		10	10
61. Raspberries .....		10	10
62. Grapes .....		10	10
63. Blueberries (cultivated high and low bush, and low bush grown on managed land) .....		10	10
64. Cranberries .....		10	10
65. Other cultivated berries (e.g. saskatoons, loganberries, currants, etc.) Specify .....		250	251
66. TOTAL area of berries and grapes under cultivation .....			252
10			10

VEGETABLES (grown for sale)		Area	Area	Area
• Do not include greenhouse products. These should be reported in STEP 10, page 7. • Report the area to the nearest tenth, e.g. <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 10px;">1 10</span>		270	280	290
67. Sweet corn .....	77. Carrots .....	10	10	10
68. Tomatoes .....	78. Rutabagas (turnips) .....	10	10	10
69. Cucumbers and gherkins .....	79. Beets .....	10	10	10
70. Green peas (Report dry field peas in question 34.) .....	80. Radishes .....	10	10	10
71. Green or wax beans .....	81. Dry onions .....	10	10	10
72. Cabbage (Report Chinese cabbage below.) .....	82. Green or bunching onions, shallots .....	10	10	10
73. Chinese cabbage .....	83. Celery .....	10	10	10
74. Cauliflower .....	84. Lettuce .....	10	10	10
75. Broccoli .....	85. Spinach .....	10	10	10
76. Brussels sprouts .....	86. Peppers .....	10	10	10
87. Squash and pumpkins (Include zucchini.) .....			291	10
88. Rhubarb .....			292	10
89. Asparagus, producing .....			293	10
90. Asparagus, not producing .....			294	10
91. Other vegetables (e.g. bok choy, melons, etc.) Specify .....			295	10
92. TOTAL area of vegetables (Total of questions 67 to 91) .....			296	10

<b>STEP 7 - Are any nursery products or sod grown for sale?</b>	310 No - Skip to <b>STEP 8</b> 311 Yes
• Include total area under cultivation.	
93. TOTAL area of nursery products (Include area of cut flowers, bulbs, shrubs, trees, vines, ornamentals, etc. grown out-of-doors.) .....	Area
	312
94. TOTAL area of sod grown for sale .....	313

<b>STEP 8 - Please answer the following questions about the use of the land on this holding.</b>	
95. Sum of all the areas reported for field crops, fruits, vegetables, nursery products and sod (Total of questions 50, 59, 66, 92, 93 and 94) .....	Area
	320
96. Summerfallow (Report idle land that has not been worked or sprayed for more than one year in question 99.) .....	321
97. Improved land for pasture or grazing (Improved by seeding, draining, irrigating, fertilizing, brush or weed control. Do not include areas to be harvested for hay, silage or seed.) .....	322
98. Unimproved land for pasture, grazing or hay (Include native pasture, native hay, rangeland, grazable bush, etc.) .....	323
99. All other land (Include land on which farm buildings, barnyards, lanes, home gardens, greenhouses and mushroom houses are located; improved idle land; woodlots; Christmas tree lots; sugarbush; tree windbreaks; bogs; marshes; sloughs; etc.) .....	324
100. TOTAL land area (Total of questions 95 to 99) (This total should equal the total area of the holding reported in question 19, page 4.) .....	325

## 1991 Census Form 6 Questionnaire – Continued

- 7 -

**STEP 9 – Will any forage seed be harvested for seed in 1991?**

330 No – Skip to **STEP 10**

331 Yes

- Answer the following questions if forage seed area was reported in question 48, page 5.
- **Include** both common and pedigreed **seed** area.

		Area			Area
		332			337
101. Alfalfa for seed		333	106. Timothy for seed		338
102. Alsike for seed		334	107. Bromegrass for seed		339
103. Red clover for seed		335	108. Creeping red fescue for seed		340
104. Bird's-foot trefoil for seed		336	109. Crested wheatgrass for seed		341
105. Sweet clover for seed			110. Other forage seed		
			Specify		

**STEP 10 – Are any greenhouse products or mushrooms grown for sale?**

350 No – Skip to **STEP 11**

351 Yes

111. Will area be reported in square feet or square metres? 352 Square feet OR 353 Square metres

## GREENHOUSES

GREENHOUSES	Area
112. <b>TOTAL</b> area under glass, plastic or other protection .....	354
Of this total, report the area on June 4, 1991 for each of the following:	355
113. Flowers (e.g. cut flowers, bedding and potted plants, etc.) .....	356
114. Greenhouse tomatoes .....	357
115. Greenhouse cucumbers .....	358
116. Greenhouse lettuce .....	359
117. Other greenhouse vegetables Specify .....	360
118. Vegetable transplants for sale .....	361
119. Other (e.g. tree seedlings, etc.) Specify .....	

## MUSHROOM HOUSES

MUSHROOM HOUSES		362
120. TOTAL	growing area (standing footage) for mushrooms on June 4, 1991	

**STEP 11 – Does this operation own any colonies of bees for the production of honey?**

370 . No – Skip to **STEP 12**

371 Yes

- **Include** all colonies of bees owned regardless of location.

Number of colonies
372

121. In 1991, how many colonies will be harvested for honey? .....

[illegible]

Appendix K

1991 Census Form 6 Questionnaire - Continued

- 8 -

**STEP 12 - Please answer the following questions about land management practices used on this holding.**

122. In 1990, what was the area of land on which each of the following was used:

- commercial fertilizer .....
- manure .....
- herbicides .....
- insecticides or fungicides .....
- irrigation (application of water) .....

Area in 1990
380
381
382
383
384

123. Indicate which of the following practices are **currently** used to **control soil erosion**:

- 385 crop rotation using clover, alfalfa, etc.
- 386 winter cover crops
- 387 grassed waterways (*Do not include ditches.*)
- 388 strip-cropping
- 389 contour cultivation
- 390 other practices Specify .....

124. If **summerfallow** land was reported in question 96, page 6, what is the area on which each of the following forms of weed control is being used:

- chemical only .....
- tillage only .....
- tillage and chemical combination .....

Area in 1991
391
392
393

125. What is the area of land prepared or to be prepared for seeding **in 1991** using:

- **conventional tillage** which incorporates most of the crop residue (trash) into the soil .....
- **conservation tillage** which retains most of the crop residue (trash) on the surface (*Include minimum tillage practices.*) .....
- **no tillage** prior to seeding (*Include direct seeding into stubble or sod, and ridge tillage.*) .....

Area in 1991
394
395
396

126. Are there any windbreaks or shelterbelts on this holding that have been planted for **soil conservation**?

397 No 398 Yes

If **yes**, report total length to the nearest tenth of a mile or kilometre, e.g.

Miles	Kilometres
399 <input type="text"/>	400 <input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

OR

127. Are any measures to **control soil salinity** (alkali) **currently** used on this holding?

401 No 402 Yes

**STEP 13 - Are there any poultry on this holding, June 4, 1991?**

410 No - Skip to STEP 14

411 Yes

- **Include** all poultry on this holding, **regardless of ownership.**
- **Do not** include poultry owned but kept on a holding operated by someone else.

**HENS AND CHICKENS**

128. Pullets and pullet chicks, **under 20 weeks**, intended for laying .....

129. Hens and pullets, **20 weeks and over**, kept for laying .....

130. All other chickens (e.g. **broilers**, roasters, Cornish, chicks, etc.) .....

131. **TOTAL hens and chickens** (Total of questions 128 to 130) .....

132. How many of the hens and pullets, **20 weeks and over** (question 129) produce fertilized eggs for a hatchery (that is, hatchery supply flock)? .....

**OTHER POULTRY**

133. Turkeys (all ages) .....

134. Other poultry (e.g. geese, ducks, pheasants, guinea fowl, etc.) Specify .....

Number of birds
412
413
414
415
416
417
418
419

**STEP 14 - Were any turkeys, chickens or chicken eggs produced on this holding in 1990?**

430 No - Skip to STEP 15

431 Yes

- **Include** all marketings and home use.

135. **TOTAL** chicken egg production during 1990 .....

136. **TOTAL** chicken production during 1990 (*Include broilers, roasters, Cornish, and stewing hens.*) .....

137. **TOTAL** turkey production during 1990 .....

Total production during 1990
432 Dozens of eggs
433 Number of birds
434 Number of birds

# 1991 Census Form 6 Questionnaire - Continued

- 9 -

## STEP 15 - Are there any livestock on this holding, June 4, 1991?

440 No - Skip to STEP 16

441 Yes

- Include all animals on this holding, regardless of ownership.
- Include any animals owned but pastured on a community pasture, grazing co-op or public land.
- Do not include animals owned but kept on a farm, ranch or feedlot operated by someone else.

### 138. CATTLE OR CALVES

442 No - Skip to question 147

443 Yes

Number

444

139. Bulls, 1 year and over

445

140. Cows mainly for dairy

446

141. Cows mainly for beef

447

for dairy herd replacement

448

142. Heifers, 1 year and over:

for beef herd replacement

449

for slaughter or feeders

450

143. Steers, 1 year and over

451

144. Calves, under 1 year

452

145. TOTAL cattle and calves  
(Total of questions 139 to 144)

453

146. How many cows were milked yesterday?

### 153. PIGS

461 No - Skip to question 158

462 Yes

Number

463

154. Boars, 6 months and over

464

155. Sows for breeding and bred gilts

465

under 45 lbs (20 kg)  
(Include suckling pigs.)

466

156. All other pigs:

45 to 130 lbs (20 to 60 kg)

467

over 130 lbs (60 kg)

468

157. TOTAL pigs

(Total of questions 154 to 156)

### LIVESTOCK OWNERSHIP

158. Are all the cattle, calves, sheep, lambs and pigs reported on this page owned by this operation?

469 No

470 Yes

### 147. SHEEP OR LAMBS

454 No - Skip to question 153

455 Yes

Number

456

148. Ewes, 1 year and over

457

149. Lambs, under 1 year

458

150. Rams, 1 year and over

459

151. Wethers

(castrated sheep), 1 year and over

460

152. TOTAL sheep and lambs  
(Total of questions 148 to 151)

### 159. OTHER LIVESTOCK

471 No - Skip to STEP 16

472 Yes

Number

473

160. Horses and ponies (all ages)

474

161. Goats

475

162. Rabbits

476

163. Mink

477

164. Fox

165. Other livestock (e.g. elk, buffalo, etc.)  
Specify

478

479

Appendix K

1991 Census Form 6 Questionnaire - Continued

- 10 -

**STEP 16 - Please answer the following questions about the market value of land and buildings on this holding.**

- Do not include the value of any land and buildings rented or leased to others.

168. What is the estimate of the present market value of land and buildings that are:

- owned .....
- rented or leased from governments or others .....

Present market value (dollars only)	
490	.00
491	.00

**STEP 17 - Please answer the following questions about farm machinery and equipment located on this holding.**

- Report all farm machinery and equipment used in the farm business and located on this holding on June 4, 1991, regardless of ownership.
- Include all farm machinery and equipment located on this holding:
  - with shared ownership
  - with a long-term lease.
- For this step, "Present market value" refers to the amount a machine or piece of equipment would bring at an auction sale in your district.

167. Tractors: - under 20 p.t.o. hp. (15 kW) (Include garden tractors.) .....

- 20-39 p.t.o. hp. (15-28 kW) .....

- 40-99 p.t.o. hp. (29-74 kW) .....

- 100-149 p.t.o. hp. (75-111 kW) .....

- over 149 p.t.o. hp. (111 kW) .....

Number		Present market value (dollars only)	
2 wheel drive	4 wheel drive		
500	501	502	.00
503	504	505	.00
506	507	508	.00
509	510	511	.00
512	513	514	.00

168. Farm trucks: - pick-ups and cargo vans .....

- other trucks .....

169. Cars (Include all passenger vehicles used in the farm business.) .....

170. Grain combines: - self-propelled .....

- pull type .....

171. Swathers (Include self-propelled and pull type.) .....

172. Mower conditioners .....

173. Balers: - making bales less than 200 lbs (90 kg) .....

- making bales 200 lbs (90 kg) or more .....

174. Forage harvesters .....

175. Cultivation, tillage and seeding equipment .....

176. All other farm machinery and equipment .....

(include materials handling and processing equipment (elevators, wagons, manure spreaders, dryers, milkers, grinder-mixers, etc.); harvesting equipment (rakes, pickers, etc.); spraying and irrigation equipment; workshop and office equipment; etc.)

177. TOTAL present market value of all farm machinery and equipment

(Total of values reported in questions 167 to 176) .....

537	.00
-----	-----

178. Is a personal computer used on this holding in the management of the farm business? .....

538 No 539 Yes

OFFICE USE

540

541

542

543

544

545

## 1991 Census Form 6 Questionnaire - Continued

- 11 -

**STEP 18 - Please answer the following questions about the expenses and receipts of this operation in 1990 (calendar year).**

- **Account books** or completed income tax forms, if available, are **useful** in completing this step.
- In cases where records are not kept for the calendar year, expenses and total gross farm receipts should be reported for the last complete accounting (fiscal) year.

**FARM BUSINESS OPERATING EXPENSES**

- Do **not** include costs of any goods purchased only for retail sales.
- Report gross expenses (without deducting any **rebates** received).

179. **Rent or leasing expenses** for land and buildings rented or leased **from** governments or others:

- cash basis (Include community pasture and grazing fees.)

- share crop basis (estimated dollar value)

Amount (dollars only)	
560	.00
561	.00

180. **Wages and salaries** for farm labour and management:

(Include contributions made on behalf of all employees for C.P.P., Q.P.P., Unemployment Insurance and Worker's Compensation. Do not include wages paid for housework. Report custom work and contract work in question 185.)

- paid to family members

- paid to all other persons

562	.00
563	.00

181. **Farm interest expenses:** (Do not include payment of principal or amount of debt outstanding.)

- on operating debt

- on all other debts (e.g. machinery or mortgage debt)

564	.00
565	.00

182. **Farm machinery expenses** (farm business share):

- fuel, oil and lubricants (Report fuel for heating and crop drying in question 188.)

- repairs, maintenance, registration and insurance (Include parts and labour costs.)

566	.00
567	.00

183. **Crop expenses:** (Include custom application costs if included in the purchase price.)

- fertilizer and lime

- herbicides, insecticides, fungicides, etc.

- seed and seedlings

(Include seed treatment and cleaning costs if included in the purchase price.)

568	.00
569	.00
570	.00

184. **Livestock expenses:**

- feed and supplements (Include hay or straw purchased for feed.)

- livestock and poultry purchases

- veterinary services, artificial insemination, drugs, etc.

571	.00
572	.00
573	.00

185. **Custom work, contract work and machine rental or leasing**

574	.00
-----	-----

186. **Telephone** (farm business share)

575	.00
-----	-----

187. **Electricity** (farm business share)

576	.00
-----	-----

188. **Fuel for heating and crop drying** (farm business share)

577	.00
-----	-----

189. **All other farm business operating expenses** (Do not include depreciation or capital cost allowance.)

578	.00
-----	-----

190. **TOTAL farm business operating expenses in 1990** (Total of questions 179 to 189)

579	.00
-----	-----

191. What **percentage** of the feed and supplement purchases reported in question 184 was purchased from feed mills, feed dealers or other wholesalers and retailers of feed?

580 %

192. Is there a **production contract** in which some of the supplies (e.g. feed, seed, fertilizer, animals, etc.) are paid for by the production contractor?

581

No

582

Yes

# 1991 Census Form 6 Questionnaire - Concluded

- 12 -

<b>TOTAL GROSS FARM RECEIPTS</b>		Amount (dollars only)
• Do <b>not</b> report net income. • Report sales of forest products in question 194.		590
193. What were the <b>total gross farm receipts</b> of this operation in 1990? .....		.00
• <b>Include:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- receipts from all agricultural products sold</li> <li>- Marketing Board payments received</li> <li>- program and rebate payments received</li> <li>- dividends received from co-operatives</li> <li>- custom work and all other farm receipts.</li> </ul>		
• <b>Do not include:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- receipts from sale of capital items (e.g. land, buildings or machinery)</li> <li>- receipts from the sale of any goods bought only for retail sales.</li> </ul>		

<b>STEP 19 - Were any forest products from this holding sold in 1990 or any maple trees tapped in 1991?</b>	600	No - Skip to <b>STEP 20</b>
	601	Yes

194. Sales of <b>forest products</b> from this holding in 1990 <i>(Include Christmas trees, firewood, pulpwood, logs, fence posts, pilings, etc.          Report sales of maple syrup products in question 193 above.)</i> .....	Amount (dollars only)	602
		.00
	Number	603

<b>STEP 20 - Was any work done on this holding by paid agricultural labour in 1990?</b>	610	No
	611	Yes

• Do <b>not</b> include persons under 15 years of age. • Do <b>not</b> include housework, custom work and non-agricultural work. • Answer question 196 below if wages and salaries were reported for persons 15 years of age and over in question 180, page 11. • Calculate and record the total number of weeks of paid labour during 1990. For example, 5 people working for one week are reported as 5 weeks of labour.	
196. During 1990, what was the <b>total number of weeks</b> of paid labour:	Total weeks
- worked on a <b>year round basis</b> .....	612
- worked on a <b>seasonal or temporary basis</b> .....	613

**A message to Farm Operators**

The Census of Agriculture provides a detailed picture of Canadian agriculture, and is a key source of information for those analyzing this rapidly changing industry. For example, census data are used to develop and evaluate policies and programs in such areas as crop diversification, farm financing and crop insurance as well as to formulate production, marketing and investment strategies.

Only persons sworn to secrecy under the *Statistics Act* will have access to your completed questionnaire. The information provided will be treated in accordance with the confidentiality provisions of the Act and anyone violating those provisions will be subject to prosecution.

For assistance or further information, please telephone us toll-free at 1-800-465-1991 or write to Census of Agriculture, Statistics Canada, Ottawa, K1A 0T6.

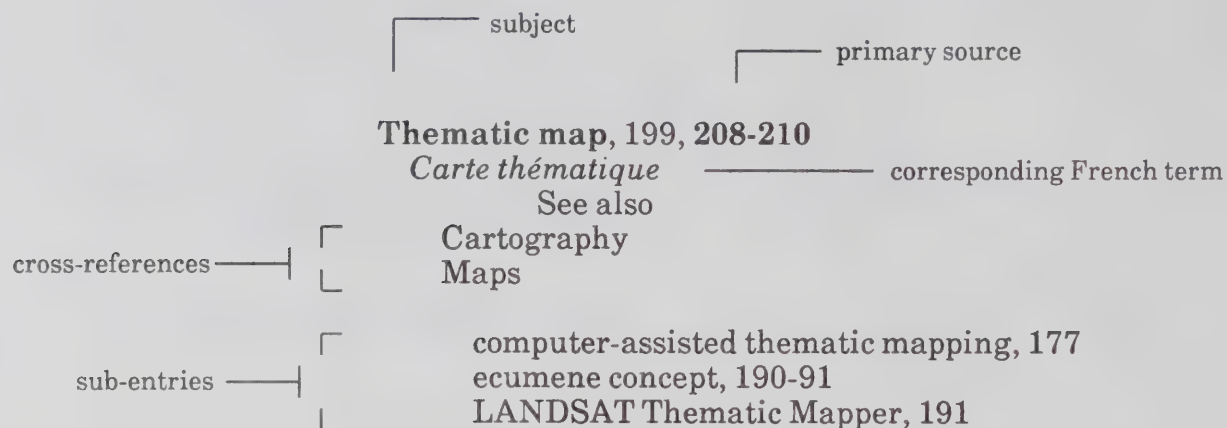
**Thank you for completing the  
1991 Census of Agriculture questionnaire.**

**Please put it in the postage-paid  
return envelope and mail it today.**

## INDEX

## USING THE INDEX...

The index was designed to assist the reader by making searches quicker and easier. Not only is the index more extensive with expanded cross-references, but equivalent French terms have also been added to facilitate work in both official languages. The diagram below illustrates the various components of an entry in the index.



**AMF**

*FPR*

See

Area Master File (AMF)

**Aboriginal languages**

*Langues autochtones*

See

Language

**Aboriginal population, 18, 19, 20**

*Population autochtone*

**Aboriginal peoples, 113**

*Autochtones*

See also

Indians of North America

Inuit

Métis

Registered Indians

CSDs, 184-85

employment equity, 24

member of First Nation, **19, 21**

member of Indian band, **19, 21**

multiple origins, 19-20

non-aboriginal origin(s), 19-20

settlements, 184-85

population excluding institutional residents, **18, 19, 20**

registered Indian, 19-20, **21**

reserves, 89, 91-92, 97, 145-46, 148-49, 166, 184-85, 201, 227 (Appendix B), 238 (Appendix E)

single origins, 19-20, 30-31

**Absenteeism, 56, 62, 64, 225 (Appendix B)**

*Absentéisme*

on temporary lay-off or absent from job or business (in reference week), 70-71

paid absence, 75

**Academic achievement**

*Succès scolaire*

highest degree, certificate or diploma, 104

**Accessibility**

*Accessibilité*

See

Barrier free access

Labour market

**Adoption, 99, 124-25**

*Adoption*

**Age, 18, 21-22**

*Âge*

See also

Date of birth

Population

at immigration, **18, 32-33**

institutional residents, 52

population, **18, 21-22**

working age population, 62

**Age at immigration, 18, 32-33**

*Âge à l'immigration*

**Agricultural holding, 102, 182**

*Exploitation agricole*

See also

Census farm

**Agricultural products**

*Produits agricoles*

See

Farm produce

**Agricultural regions, 169, 171, 173, 175, 194**

*Régions agricoles*

by province and territory, 173, 175

**Agriculture, 158**

*Agriculture*

agricultural areas, 206

agricultural ecumene, 191

CARTLIB files, 177

CCSs, 180

census of, 175

**Algorithms, 109, 188, 193**

*Algorithmes*

**Alimony**

*Pension alimentaire*

other money income, 47

**Allowances**

*Allocations*

See

Benefits

Family allowances

Veterans

Wages

**Ancestors**

*Ancêtres*

origins, 26-31

**Annual payment for electricity, 136, 137**

*Paieement annuel au titre de l'électricité*

**Annual payment for oil, gas, coal, wood or other fuels, 136, 137**

*Paieement annuel au titre de l'huile (mazout), du gaz, du charbon, du bois ou de tout autre combustible*

**Annual payment for water and other municipal services, 136, 137-38**

*Paieement annuel au titre de l'eau et des autres services municipaux*

**Annual property taxes, 136, 138**

*Montant annuel de l'impôt foncier*

## **Annuities**

### *Rentes*

Canadian Government Annuities Fund, 48  
retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities, 41,  
47-48, 50

## **Annulment**

### *Annulation*

never married (single), 84

## **Apartments**

### *Appartements*

and flats, 165  
in a building that has fewer than five stories, 164-65  
in a building that has five or more stories, 164-65  
or flat in a detached duplex, 164-65

## **Apprenticeship, 107**

### *Apprentissage d'un métier*

See also

Education

highest degree certificate or diploma, 104  
trades and other non-university certificates, 110

## **Area aggregate**

### *Agrégat de secteurs*

See

Provincial census tract (PCT)

## **Area Master Files (AMF), 169, 175-76, 205**

### *Fichiers principaux de région (FPR)*

block-faces, 175-76, 177  
census geographic areas by province and territory, 173  
coverage, Appendix I  
EA centroids, 188-89  
geocoding, 193-94  
positional accuracy, 177  
user guide, 1988, 176-77  
UTM projection systems, 198-99

## **Area measurement**

### *Superficie*

excluding bodies of water, 196  
gross land area, **196-97**  
including bodies of water, 196  
land area, 170, 180, **196**, 213  
net land area, 180, **196**  
software, 196  
unofficial land area measurements, 196

## **Armed Forces, 56, 72, 227 (Appendix B)**

### *Forces armées*

absent from job or business in reference week, 63-64  
camps, 158  
naval vessels, 158  
pensions, 48  
worked in reference week, 63-64  
worked outside Canada, 72

## **Availability for work, 73-74**

### *Prêt(e) à travailler*

## **Average, 132**

### *Moyenne*

monthly payment for electricity, 137  
population average (CTs), 186  
standard error of average income, 48  
total average monthly payments (household), 145  
years of schooling, 109

## **Average income of census families and non-family persons 15 years of age and over, 127-28**

*Revenu moyen des familles de recensement et des personnes hors famille de recensement de 15 ans ou plus*

## **Average income of economic families and unattached individuals 15 years of age and over, 128**

*Revenu moyen des familles économiques et des personnes hors famille économique de 15 ans ou plus*

## **Average income of households, 142-43, 144**

*Revenu moyen des ménages*

## **Average income of individuals, 38-39**

*Revenu moyen des particuliers*

## **Babysitters, 53-56**

*Gardien(ne)s d'enfants*

## **Bachelor's degrees, 104**

### *Baccalauréat*

See also

Degrees  
Education

## **Barrier free access**

*Accessibilité pour handicapé*

HALS, 24

## **Basic human needs, 130**

*Besoins humains fondamentaux*

basic necessities, 130  
owner's major payments, **145-46**  
rent, gross, **147-48**

## **Bedrooms, 155**

*Chambres à coucher*

definition, **155**

## **Benefits**

### *Prestations*

See also

Income  
Pensions  
Retirement benefits

from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan, **39, 41, 50**  
from Unemployment Insurance, **39, 41, 50**  
taxable allowances and benefits, 51

**Benefits from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan, 39, 41, 50**

*Prestations du Régime de rentes du Québec ou du Régime de pensions du Canada*

**Benefits from Unemployment Insurance, 39, 41, 50**

*Prestations d'assurance-chômage*

**Blind**

*Aveugles*

transfer payments, 46

**Block-face, 169-70, 172-73, 175, 176-77, 194, 201, 205**

*Côté d'ilot*

See also

Co-ordinates

by province and territory, 173, 177

centroids, 188-89, 193

calculation method, **188-89**

definition method, **188**

data counts, 193

**Boarders, 52-56**

*Pensionnaires*

other money income, 47

**Boundaries, 94, 204-205**

*Limites*

CA boundaries, 179, 186

CARTLIB boundary files, **177**, 198-99

CD boundaries, 175, 207

census, 90-91

census geographic area boundaries, 177

CMA boundaries, 183-84, 186

CSD boundaries, 92, 184

of peripheral CSD components, 184

CT boundaries, 185-87

current boundaries of economic and social integration

with an urban area, 179, 183, 202

current geographic boundaries of reported country, 84, 87, 92, 94

current place of residence, 94

EA boundaries, 176, 189, 196

Electoral Boundaries Commission, 192

FED boundaries, 192-93

geographic area limits, 195

imaginary lines (CT boundaries), 186

intercensal CSD changes (summaries), 185

modifications, 195

out-of-date, 91

PCMA/PCA boundaries, 202

PCT boundaries, 203-204

place of birth, 99

postal code (FSA) boundaries, 201

property boundary, 188

province boundary, 201, 211, 214

query area boundary, 193

revision of CT boundaries, 186

standard geographic areas (reference maps), 170, 201

UPs, 212

urban area boundaries, 213

usual place of residence 5 years ago, 94

**Brothers**

*Frères*

economic family, 125

**Buildings**

*Bâtiments*

AMF representation, 175

**Bursaries**

*Bourses*

See

Scholarships

**Businesses, 59-61**

*Commerces*

*Entreprises*

employed, 56

hours worked, 58

incorporation status, **59**

net income from unincorporated non-farm business and/or professional practice, 41-42, 45-46, 50

on temporary lay-off or absent from job or business (in reference week), 70-71

worked without pay in, 52-55

**CA**

*AR*

See

Census agglomeration (CA)

**CCDO**

*CCDP*

See

Canadian Classification and Dictionary of Occupations (CCDO)

**CCS**

*SRU*

See

Census consolidated subdivision (CCS)

**CD**

*DR*

See

Census division (CD)

**CMA**

*RMR*

See

Census metropolitan area (CMA)

**CPCGN**

*CPCNG*

See

Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names (CPCGN)

**CPP**

*RPC*

See

Canada Pension Plan (CPP)

## CR

- Recenseur*
  - See
- Census representatives

## CSD

- SDR*
  - See
- Census subdivision (CSD)

## CT

- SR*
  - See
- Census tract (CT)

## Cadastral mapping

- Cartographie thématique*
- maps, 177

## Camp sites, facilities, etc.

- Camping, terrains de*
- collective dwellings, 157

## Canada Pension Plan (CPP), 39, 41, 50

- Régime de pensions du Canada (RPC)*
  - See also
- Benefits

## Canadian Classification and Dictionary of Occupations (CCDO), 26

- Classification canadienne descriptive des professions (CCDP)*

## Canadian Geographic Names Database, 199

- Base de données toponymiques du Canada*

## Canadian Job Strategy

- Programme de planification d'emploi*
  - See
- Transfer payments

## Canadian Permanent Committee on Geographical Names (CPCGN), 199

- Comité permanent canadien des noms géographiques (CPCNG)*

## Canvassing

- Cadre d'interviews*
  - See
- Census representatives

## CARTLIB (Cartographic Library), 170, 177, 198-99, 205

- CARTLIB (Bibliothèque cartographique)*
  - See also
- Statistical area boundary file

available formats for CARTLIB files, 177

## Cartography

- Cartographie*
- census, 176
- digital products, 198
- generalization, 191

- mapping, 188-89
- Metropolitan Atlas series, 190
- software mapping systems, 198, 209-210
- thematic mapping, 190-91, **208-210**
- UTM projection systems, 198

## Cash bonuses

- Gratifications*
  - See
- Wages

## Casual earnings

- Revenu temporaire*
  - See
- Wages

## CEGEP, 108, 110, 112-113

- Cégep*
  - See also
- Community colleges

## Census agglomeration (CA), 169, 171, 173, 178-79, 182, 184, 194, 202-203, 206

- Agglomération de recensement (AR)*
  - See also
- Migration status

- additions and deletions, 179, 187
- and their constituent PCAs, 179, **Appendix I**
- boundaries, 179, 186
- census-tract CAs, historical comparability, 178
- CMA/CA component, 90, **189**
- CMA/CA parts, **189-90**
- CMAAs, 183
- consolidated CA, 179
  - primary CAs, 179, 186
- CT program, 186-87
- definition (caution regarding non-statistical activities), 179
- delineation criteria, 178-79
  - modifications, 179
- economic and social integration, 178-79, 183
- inter-CMA/CA migrants, 90
- intra-CMA/CA migrants, 90
- major urban areas, 179
- migration streams, **96**
- names (determination of), 178
- net land area availability, 197
- number of CAs by province and territory, **173, 179**
- of residence 5 years ago, 90-91, 94-95
- of work, 72
- population density availability, 200
- regular CA, 179
- rural fringe, 189-90
- statistical comparison, 179
- urban fringe, 189-90
- urbanized areas, 179
- urbanized core, 190

## Census consolidated subdivision (CCS), 169, 171, 173, 180, 194

- Subdivision de recensement unifiée (SRU)*

- agricultural regions, 175
- alterations, 180
- applications, 180
- CARTLIB boundary files, 177

- CAs, place of work commuting flow data, 178
- CMAs, place of work commuting flow data, 183
- definition (within CDs), 180
- modifications (Quebec), 180
- name of, 180
- net land area availability, 197
- number of, by province and territory, **173**, 180
- population density availability, 200
  
- Census division (CD)**, 89-90, 169, **171**, **173**, 175, **180-82**, 194, 206-207
  - Division de recensement (DR)*
  - See also
  - Migration status
  
  - additions, 181
  - agricultural regions, 175
  - boundaries, 94, 207
  - CARTLIB boundary files, 177
  - definition of CCSs within, 180
  - external migration, 94
  - internal migration, 94, 97
  - intra-CD migrants, 90
  - migration streams, 87, 96
  - mobility status (internal migration), 94
  - net land area availability, 197
  - number of CDs by province and territory, **173**, 182
  - of residence 5 years ago, **89-90**
  - of work, 72
  - population density availability, 200
  - province/territory of residence 5 years ago, **97-98**
  - types by province/territory, **181**
  
- Census division of residence 5 years ago**, 85, **89-90**, 94
  - Division de recensement de résidence 5 ans auparavant*
  
- Census enumerators**
  - Recenseurs*
  - See
  - Census representatives
  
- Census family**, 117-18, **119**, 120
  - Famille de recensement*
  
  - average income of census families and non-family persons 15 years of age and over, **127- 28**
  - composition, 117, **119**, 120, **121**, 139, 141
    - by age groups of never-married sons and/or daughters at home, 119-121
    - by number of never-married sons and/or daughters at home, 119
    - historical comparability, 121
    - number and/or age groups of children at home, 121
  - definition, **119**, 125
  - economic and census family membership and family status, 118
  - household composition (additional persons), 117, 120, **121**
  - husband-wife families, 119, 124
  - incidence of low income, 129
  - living arrangements, 117, 120, **121-22**
  - median income of census families and non-family persons 15 years of age and over, **131- 32**
  - status, 117, 120, **122-23**
  - structure, 117, 120, **123-24**
  - total income, **128**
  
  - type, 117, 120, **124**, 142
    - household payments, family member responsible for, **124**, 135-36, 144
      - family of the head of the household, 124
      - non-maintaining family, 124
      - other maintaining family, 124
      - primary families, 124
      - primary maintaining family, 124
      - secondary families, 124
  - variables (overview), 120
  
- Census family composition**, 117, **119**, 120, **121**, 139, 141
  - Composition de la famille de recensement*
  
- Census family household composition**, 117-18, 120, **121**
  - Composition du ménage avec famille de recensement*
  
- Census family living arrangements**, 117, 120, **121-22**
  - Situation des particuliers dans le ménage*
  
  - total persons in private households, 120-22
    - non-family persons, 120-22
    - total persons in family households, 120, 122
    - total persons in non-family households, 120, 122
  
- Census family status**, 117, 120, **122-23**
  - Situation des particuliers dans la famille de recensement*
  
- Census family structure**, 117, 120, **123-24**
  - Structure de la famille de recensement*
  
- Census family total income**, **128**
  - Revenu total de la famille de recensement*
  
- Census family type**, 117, 120, 122, **124**, 142
  - Genre de famille de recensement*
  
- Census farm**, 102, **182**
  - Ferme de recensement*
  
  - definition, 32, 182
  
- Census metropolitan area (CMA)**, 90, 169, **171**, **173**, **182-84**, 194, 202-204, 206
  - Région métropolitaine de recensement (RMR)*
  - See also
  - Migration status
  
  - and their constituent PCMAs, 184, **Appendix I**
  - boundaries, 94, 183-84, 186
  - CAs, 178, 183
  - census-tracted CMAs, historical comparability, 183
  - CMA/CA component, 90, **189**
  - CMA/CA parts, **189-90**
  - consolidated, 183, 187
  - CT programs, 186-87
  - definition (caution regarding non-statistical activities), 183
  - economic and social integration, 182-83
  - ecumene pocket, 191
  - employment equity designations, 24-25
  - external migration, 94
  - inter-CMA/CA migrants, 90
  - internal migration, **94**

- intra-CMA/CA migrants, 90
- main labour market areas, 184
- metropolitan area - outside urban (MAOU), 190
- metropolitan area - rural (MAR), 190
- metropolitan area - urban (MAU), 190
- migration streams, **96**
- mobility status (internal migration), 94
- modifications, 184
- names of, 183
- net land area availability, 197
- number of CMAs by province and territory, **174, 184**
- of residence 5 years ago, 90-91
- of work, 72
- peripheral components, 187
- population, 182-84
- population density availability, 200
- regular, 183
- socially and economically interrelated, 183
- statistical comparison, 183
- traced CMA, 186
- urban core, 182-83, 190

**Census metropolitan area or census agglomeration of residence 5 years ago, 85, 90-91, 94-95**

*Région métropolitaine de recensement ou agglomération de recensement de résidence 5 ans auparavant*

**Census representatives, 155-56, 191, 199, 210, 212**

*Recenseurs*

enumeration methods, 227 (Appendix B)

**Census subdivision (CSD), 89, 90-91, 93-94, 169, 171, 173, 180, 184-85, 194, 201-203, 206-207, 210, 212-13**

*Subdivision de recensement (SDR)*

See also

Indians of North America

Mobility

Municipalities

Reserves

Territory

boundaries, 92, 94, 184, 186

CAs, 178-79

CARTLIB boundary files, 177

CMA/CA component, **189**

CMAs, 182-84

communautés urbaines, 173, 181

components, 180-81, 183-84

components of census-traced CAs (historical comparability), 178

components of census-traced CMAs (historical comparability), 183

CT program, 186-87

equivalents, 184

exceptions for CSD inclusion within a CA, 178

exceptions for CSD inclusion within a CMA, 183

external migration, 94

groupings of (CCSs), 180

inclusion or exclusion from CAs, 178

inclusion or exclusion from CMAs, 183

intercensal changes (summaries), 185

internal migration, **94**

limits, 179, 183

- living in, 178, 183
- migration streams, **96**
- mixed urban/rural components, 98, 178
- movers, 86
- municipal status, 185
- municipalités régionales de comté, 173, 181
- names, 185
- net land area availability, 197
- of work, 72
- parts, 184
- population density availability, 200
- population size of CSD 5 years ago, **95**
- population size of current CSD of residence, 97
- province/territory of residence 5 years ago, **97-98**
- rural/urban classification of place of residence 5 years ago, **98**
- type of residence 5 years ago, 85, **92**
- types by province and territory, **174**
- within traced CMAs, 186
- working in, 178, 183

**Census subdivision of residence 5 years ago, 85, 90, 91, 95**

*Subdivision de recensement de résidence 5 ans auparavant*

**Census subdivision type, 96, 169, 185**

*Genre de subdivision de recensement*

by province and territory, **174**

**Census subdivision type of residence 5 years ago, 85, 92, 95, 174,**

*Genre de subdivision de recensement de résidence 5 ans auparavant*

**Census tract (CT), 94, 169, 171, 173, 185-88, 194, 203-204, 206**

*Secteur de recensement (SR)*

additions, changes, deletions, 187

applications, **187-88**

area maps, 176

boundaries, 185-87

boundary revisions, **186**

CARTLIB boundary files, 177

caution in use for non-statistical purposes, 187

census-traced CAs, historical comparability, 178

census-traced CMAs, historical comparability, 183

CMAs/CAs and 1991 CTs in the CT program,

**Appendix I, 267-69**

conversion table, 187

delineation, **185-86**

ecumene pocket, 191

imaginary lines, 186

intra-urban comparability of data, 187

national and historical statistical comparisons, 187

net land area availability, 197

numbering, 187

PCTs, 187

population density availability, 200

programs, 186-87, 203-204

range of population criterion for, **186-87**

traced centres, 187

**Central business district**

*Secteur du centre des affaires*

CTs, 186

**Centroid, 175-77, 188-89, 193-94, 205**

*Centroïde*

See also

Co-ordinates

**Certificates**

*Certificats*

highest degree, certificate or diploma, 103-104  
major field of study (MFS), 106-107  
secondary school graduation certificate, 108-109  
trades and other non-university certificates, 110  
years of university, 112-113

**Child support**

*Soutien d'un enfant*

other money income, 47

**Child tax credits**

*Crédit d'impôt pour enfants*

See

Tax credits

**Children, 123**

*Enfants*

group homes (orphanages), 157  
home language, 78  
knowledge of non-official languages, 79  
knowledge of official languages, 80  
number and/or age groups of children at home, 121

**Cities**

*Villes*

See

Urban area (UA)

**Citizenship, 18, 22**

*Citoyenneté*

Canadian,  
    by birth place, 18, 22  
    by naturalization, 18, 22  
country of birth and citizenship, 22  
multiple citizenship, 22  
population excluding institutional residents, 18

**Civil servants**

*Fonctionnaires*

retirement pensions, 46, 48

**Civilian**

*Civil(e)*

absent from job or business in reference week, 63-64  
worked in reference week, 63-64

**Class of worker (derived), 52-54**

*Catégorie de travailleurs (variable dérivée)*

coverage differences, Appendix B  
data, 76  
experienced labour force, 57  
incorporation status, 59  
inexperienced labour force, 62

**Class of worker (direct), 54-55**

*Catégorie de travailleurs (variable directe)*

coverage differences, Appendix B  
data, 76  
experienced labour force, 57  
incorporation status, 59  
inexperienced labour force, 62

**Cleaners, 53-56, 58**

*Personnel domestique*

**Clothing**

*Vêtements*

See

Basic human needs

**CMA/CA component, 90, 169, 189, 194**

*Composante des RMR/AR*

See also

Census subdivision (CSD)

**CMA/CA parts, 169, 189-90, 194**

*Parties de RMR/AR*

See also

Census metropolitan area (CMA)

rural fringe, 189-90  
urban fringe, 189-90  
urbanized core, 189-90

**Codes**

*Codes*

CD, 89  
CMA and CA, 90  
CSD, 91  
CT, 187  
geographic codes on CARTLIB and data files, 177  
geographical location codes (geocoding), 170, 189, 193-94  
highest degree, 107  
intercensal census subdivision changes (summaries), 185  
list of establishments, 60-61  
metropolitan area - outside urban (MAOU), 190  
metropolitan area - rural (MAR), 190  
metropolitan area - urban (MAU), 190  
mobility data, 239 (Appendix E)  
occupation,  
    National Occupational Classification (NOC), 1990, 69-70  
    Occupational Classification Manual (OCM), 1971, 67-68  
    Standard Occupational Classification (SOC), 1980, 68-69  
PCT codes, 204  
place names, 199-200

place of birth classification, 84, 92, 99  
place of work coded responses, 72  
postal code, 189, **200-202**  
province/territory, 89, 91, 97  
reference code, 180  
reference maps, 205  
Standard Geographical Classification (SGC) codes, 89, 97, 199, 207, 210  
Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) 1980, 60-61  
Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) 1970, 61-62  
type of dwelling, 165

### **Collective dwellings**

*Logements collectifs*  
See  
Dwelling  
Dwelling, collective

### **Collective households**

*Ménages collectifs*  
See also  
Household

total income, 49

### **Collectives**

*Logements collectifs*  
See also  
Co-operatives

"institutional" collective dwellings, 51  
non-family members residing in a collective dwelling, 94

### **Commercial zones**

*Zones commerciales*  
See  
Land use

### **Commission**

*Commission*  
See  
Wages

### **Common-law partners, 22-23, 123, 126**

*Partenaires en union libre*

census family, 119  
common-law unions, 84  
definition, 122  
families of common-law couples, 123  
household type, 141-42  
relationship to household reference person (Person 1), 99, 101

### **Common-law status, 18, 22-23**

*Union libre*

economic family, 124-25  
population excluding institutional residents, 18

### **Community colleges**

*Collèges communautaires*

highest degree, certificate or diploma, 103-104  
highest level of schooling, 105-106  
major field of study (MFS), 106-107

school attendance, 107-108  
total years of schooling, 109-110  
trades and other non-university certificates, 110  
years of other non-university education, 111-112  
years of university, 112-113

### **Commuters**

*Navetteurs*

number of, 178, 183

### **Commuting**

*Navettage*

flow data, 178-79, 183-84, 202  
historical comparability, 179, 183-84  
interchange, 179, 183, 202

### **Composition of income, 40, 41, 50**

*Composition du revenu*

### **Computer-aided design**

*Conception assistée par ordinateur*

AMF applications, 176, 189

### **Condition of dwelling, 155**

*État du logement*

### **Condominium fees, 136, 138, 145**

*Frais de condominium*

### **Condominiums, 160**

*Condominiums*

fees, 136, **138**, 145  
tenure, 138, 148-49

### **Confidentiality, 31, 87, 99, 177, 201, 205, 207, 213**

*Confidentialité*

random rounding, 209

### **Constant dollars income, 40, 41**

*Revenu en dollars constants*

### **Co-operatives**

*Coopératives*  
See also  
Collectives

dwelling, tenant-occupied private, non-farm, 162  
tenure, 148

### **Co-ordinates, 175-77, 197-99**

*Coordonnées*

block-face centroids, 188-89, 193, 205  
computation, 189, 193  
EA centroids, 188-89, 193, 205  
geocoding, 193  
geographic, **188-89**  
query area boundaries, 193

### **Consumer price index, 40, 130**

*Indice des prix à la consommation*

**Correctional institutions**

*Établissements de correction*

See

Prisons

**Country of residence 1 year ago, 84, 85, 87**

*Pays de résidence 1 an auparavant*

**Country of residence 5 years ago, 85, 92, 95**

*Pays de résidence 5 ans auparavant*

**Crops**

*Cultures agricoles*

See also

Agricultural regions

districts, 175

**Curves**

*Courbes*

Area Master File representation of curved features, 175

**Data analysis**

*Analyse des données*

longitudinal, 193

**Data collection, 194**

*Collecte des données*

census collection units (EAs), 191

census field collection operation, 210

methodology, 192, 195, 197

undercounting, 53, 55

**Data retrieval**

*Extraction des données*

See

Information retrieval

**Date of birth, 18, 23**

*Date de naissance*

census families, 119

economic families, 125

population, 18

**Daughters, 99, 101, 125**

*Filles*

families by age groups of never-married sons and/or daughters at home, 119-121

families by number of never-married sons and/or daughters at home, 119

never-married sons and/or daughters (definition), 122-23, 141-42

total persons in family households, 122

**Deafness, 78-80**

*Surdité*

**Death, 83**

*Mort*

lump-sum death benefits, 48

**Default imputation**

See

Multiple imputation

**Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry, 103, 107**

*Diplôme en médecine, en art dentaire, en médecine vétérinaire ou en optométrie*

**Degrees, 105-107, 111**

*Diplômes*

*Grades universitaires*

See also

Bachelor's degrees

Doctoral degrees

Education

Masters' degrees

highest degree, certificate or diploma, 103-104

in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry, 103

major field of study (MFS), 106-107

university, 104

years of university, 112-113

**Deterministic fix**

See

Multiple imputation (statistics)

**Digital cartographic library, 170, 177, 196, 198-99, 205**

*Bibliothèque cartographique numérique*

See also

CARTLIB (Cartographic Library)

**Digital mapping**

*Cartographie par ordinateur*

Area Master File (AMF), 175-76

CTs, 187

**Diplomas, 105-106**

*Diplômes*

highest degree, certificate or diploma, 103-104

major field of study (MFS), 106-107

trades and other non-university certificates, 110

university certificate above bachelor level, 111

years of university, 112-113

**Diplomats**

*Diplomates*

households abroad, 140

household outside Canada, 140

worked outside Canada, 72

**Direct distributorship, 53, 56**

*Distribution directe*

**Disabled**

*Handicapé(e)*

*Personne ayant une incapacité*

institutional resident (physically handicapped), 52

transfer payments, 46

treatment centres and institutions for, 158

**Disability, 23-24**

*Incapacité*

See also

Health and Activity Limitation Survey (HALS)

absent from job or business because of, 56  
employment equity, 24  
limited at home, school or work or in other activities, 23  
    at home and at school or work, 23  
    at home and in other activities, 23  
    at home only, 23  
    at home, at school or work and in other activities, 23  
    at school or at work and in other activities, 23  
    at school or at work only, 23  
    in other activities only, 23  
no long-term disability or handicap, 24  
not in labour force, 66  
not limited at home, at school or at work or in other activities, 23  
population excluding institutional residents, 18  
reasons unable to start work (in reference week), 73-74  
some long-term disability or handicap, 24  
    total, 24  
unemployed, 74

**Dividends and interest on bonds, deposits and savings certificates, and other investment income, 40, 41, 42, 50**

*Dividendes et intérêts d'obligations, de dépôts et de certificats d'épargne et autre revenu de placements*

**Divorce, 83**

*Divorce*

**Divorced men**

*Hommes divorcés*

divorced, 83

**Divorced women**

*Femmes divorcées*

divorced, 83

**Doctoral degrees, 103-104, 106-107**

*Doctorat*

**Dormitories**

*Résidences d'étudiants*

school residences and residences for training centres, 156

**Duties**

*Fonctions*

See

Work

**Dwelling, 93, 101, 119, 122-24, 136, 148, 153-66, 172, 210, 212**

*Logement*

apartment and flats, 165  
apartment in a building that has fewer than five storeys, 164-65  
apartment in a building that has five or more storeys, 164-65

apartment or flat in a detached duplex, 164-65  
apartment or multiple dwelling, 165  
bachelor apartments, 155  
bedrooms, 155  
collective, 52, 87, 94, 139, 156-58  
condition of dwelling, 155  
definition, 155  
duplex, 165  
EAs, 191-92  
house attached to a non-residential building, 165  
"institutional" collective dwellings, 51  
linked house, 165  
marginal, 153, 159, 160-63  
mobile home, 164  
movable dwelling, 165  
non-reserve dwellings, 166  
number of, per EA, 192  
occupied collective, 158  
occupied private, 140-42, 153, 155, 159, 160, 163-65  
one-room, 155  
other, 158  
other dwelling, 165  
other movable dwelling, 165  
other single-attached house, 164  
owner-occupied non-farm, 146-47, 166  
owner-occupied private, non-farm, 159-60  
period of construction, 163  
private, 153, 160-61  
private, occupied by foreign and/or temporary residents, 153, 159-60, 161, 165  
property taxes included in mortgage payments, 147  
regular, 153, 160-161  
reserve dwellings, 146, 149, 166  
rooms, 163-64  
row house, 164  
rural farm population, pre-1981 Census, 102  
seasonal/marginal, 159-62  
semi-detached house, 164-65  
semi-detached or double house, 165  
single-detached house, 164-65  
single house, 165  
single houses attached to multi-unit or multi-purpose buildings, 165  
structural type of dwelling, 164-65  
tenant-occupied non-farm, 146, 147  
tenant-occupied private, non-farm, 153, 161-62  
tenure - condominium, 149  
under construction, renovation or conversion, 153, 160-61, 162, 163  
unoccupied private, 153, 159, 160-61, 162-63, 165  
universe, 9-12, 153  
value of dwelling, 166

**Dwelling, collective, 52, 87, 94, 139, 156-58**

*Logement collectif*

**Dwelling, marginal, 153, 159, 160-63**

*Logement marginal*

**Dwelling, occupied private, 140-42, 153, 155, 159, 160, 163-65,**

*Logement privé occupé*

**Dwelling, owner-occupied private, non-farm, 159-60**

*Logement privé non agricole occupé par le propriétaire*

**Dwelling, private, 153, 160-61**

*Logement privé*

**Dwelling, private, occupied by foreign and/or temporary residents, 153, 159-60, 161, 165**

*Logement privé occupé par des résidents étrangers et/ou temporaires*

**Dwelling, regular, 153, 160, 161**

*Logement ordinaire*

**Dwelling, tenant-occupied private, non-farm, 153, 161-62**

*Logement privé non agricole occupé par un locataire*

**Dwelling under construction, renovation or conversion, 153, 160-61, 162, 163,**

*Logement en construction, en cours de rénovation ou de transformation*

**Dwelling, unoccupied private, 153, 159, 160-61, 162-63, 165**

*Logement privé inoccupé*

**E & I**

*C & I*

See

Edit and imputation (E&I)

**EA**

*SD*

See

Enumeration area (EA)

**Economic family, 117-18, 124-25, 126-27**

*Famille économique*

average income of economic families and unattached individuals 15 years of age and over, **128**

economic and census family membership and family status, **118**

husband-wife economic families, **126**

incidence of low income, **129, 130-31**

income status, **129-30, 131**

low income cut-offs (LICOs), **131**

median income of economic families and unattached individuals 15 years of age and over, **132**

status, **117, 125**

structure, **117, 126**

common-law couples, **126**

now-married couples, **126**

other economic families, **126**

total income, **129**

type

economic family of the head of the household, **126-27**

primary economic family, **126-27**

secondary economic family, **126-27**

**Economic family status, 117, 125**

*Situation des particuliers dans la famille économique*

**Economic family structure, 117, 126**

*Structure de la famille économique*

**Economic family total income, 129**

*Revenu total de la famille économique*

**Economic family type, 117, 126-27**

*Genre de famille économique*

**Economic growth, 208**

*Développement économique*

**Ecumene (population), 170, 190-91**

*Écoumène (population)*

agricultural, **191**

CARTLIB boundary files, **177**

determination, **200**

national ecumene, **190**

pockets, **190-91**

selected CMAs, **191**

urban ecumenes, **190-91**

**Edit and imputation (E & I), 228 (Appendix B), 239 (Appendix E)**

*Contrôle et imputation (C & I)*

**Education**

*Éducation*

See also

Schooling

average years of schooling, **109**

disabilities, **24**

educational studies, **188**

highest grade attended, **106**

level of schooling, **106**

market research, **188**

median years of schooling, **109**

schooling since secondary, **112**

**Educational attainment, 106**

*Niveau de scolarité*

**Elderly**

*Personnes âgées*

nursing homes (collective dwellings), **157**

old age security pension and guaranteed income supplement, **41, 46, 50**

**Electric utilities**

*Électricité, services publics d'*

See also

Utilities

annual payments for electricity, **136, 137**

average monthly payment for electricity, **137**

household payments, **124, 126-27**

owner's major payments, **145**

rent, gross, **147**

**Elementary education, 109**

*Études primaires*

See also

Education

highest grade of elementary or secondary, **104-105**

highest level of, **105-106**

school attendance, **107-108**

total years of schooling, **109-110**

**Emigrants, 87, 94**

*Émigrants*

**Employees, 99, 101, 140**

*Employé(e)s*

**Employed, 56, 57, 70, 73, 225 (Appendix B)**

*Personnes occupées*

See also

Employment

comparability with previous censuses and with the LFS,

Appendix B

employment/population ratio, 57

labour market activity, 62-64

**Employers, 52-55, 59, 61**

*Employeurs*

**Employment, 52-77, 106**

*Emploi*

See also

Work

data, 208

definition, 56

disabilities, 24

employed labour force, 178, 183, 202

full-time or part-time weeks worked in 1990, 58

hours worked in reference week, 58-59

income, 41-42, 50

labour market activity, 62-64

place of work, 71-72

population and labour force activity components, 64

reasons unable to start work (in reference week), 72-73

total labour force (in reference week), 73

unavailable for, 66, 73-74

weeks worked in 1990, 75

when last worked, 76

work activity in 1990, 76-77

**Employment equity, 24-26**

*Équité en matière d'emploi*

Act, 113

CMAs, 24-25

industrial classification, 25

occupations, 25-26

reference period for population who worked, 25

urban area, 25

visible minorities, 114

**Employment income, 41, 42, 50**

*Revenu d'emploi*

**Employment/population ratio, 57**

*Rapport emploi/population*

**Energy, Mines and Resources, 205**

*Énergie, mines et ressources*

Surveys, Mapping and Remote Sensing sector, 199

**English, 77- 81**

*Anglais*

origins, 27

**Enumeration area (EA), 94, 169-73, 191-92, 194, 196, 205-206, 210**

*Secteur de dénombrement (SD)*

See also

Centroid

Co-ordinates

boundaries, 176, 189, 196

CARTLIB boundary files, 177

centroids, 188-89, 193-94

calculation method, 188-89

definition method, 188

collection maps, 176

collective, 158

criteria, 191-92

dwellings, 191-92

limits, 191-92

definition, 191-92

delineation, 192

net land area availability, 197

number of EAs by province and territory, 173, 192

population density availability, 200

splits, 176

**Error analysis (mathematics)**

*Erreurs, théorie des*

counts for total migrants, 91

coverage errors, 209

distortion, 197

error bias in the 1976 school attendance data, 108

mobility status, 93-94

standard error for average income of census families and non-family persons, 128

standard error for average income of economic families and unattached individuals, 128

standard error of average income, 48, 132, 143

undercounting, 53, 55

**Ethnic groups**

*Groupes ethniques*

Asian, African and Pacific Islands origins (single origins), 29

British, French and European origins (single origins), 27

Eastern European origins (single origins), 28

Indo-Chinese origins (single origins), 29

multiple origins, 31

Northern European origins (single origins), 28

origins, 26-31

origins (1991, 1986 and 1981 comparisons), **Appendix A** single origins, 27-31

South and North American, Black and other origins (single origins), 30

Southern European origins (single origins), 28

**Ethnic origin, 18, 26-31**

*Origine ethnique*

comparisons (1991, 1986 and 1981), **Appendix A**

multiple, 31

population excluding institutional residents, 18

visible minorities, 113-14

**Experienced labour force, 60-61, 57-58, 64**

*Population active expérimentée*

See also

Labour

looked for work, 63

new job to start in four weeks or less, 63

occupation (based on 1990 National Occupational Classification), 70

occupation (based on 1980 Standard Occupational Classification), 69

occupation (based on 1971 Occupational Classification Manual), 67

on temporary lay-off, 63

population and labour force activity components, 64

when last worked, 76

**External migration, 84, 86, 87-89, 92, 93-96**

*Migration externe*

immigrants, 94

**FED**

*CÉF*

See

Federal electoral district (FED)

**FSA**

*RTA*

See

Forward Sortation Area (FSA)

**Family**

*Famille*

See also

Census family

Economic family

average income of census families and non-family persons

15 years of age and over, 127-28

average income of economic families and unattached

individuals 15 years of age and over, 128

household, 141-42

incidence of low income, 129

median income of census families and non-family persons

15 years of age and over, 131-32

median income of economic families and unattached

individuals 15 years of age and over, 132

multiple-family household, 141-42

non-family household, 141-42

non-family persons, 123, 129

place of residence 1 year ago, 86

relationship to household reference person (Person 1), 99-100

responsibilities (absent from work because of), 56, 70, 73-74

universe, 9-12, 117-18

unpaid family workers, 52-56

**Family allowances, 41-42, 50-51**

*Allocations familiales*

See also

Income

**Family composition**

*Composition de la famille*

See

Census family

**Family owned businesses, 58-59**

*Entreprises familiales*

**Family structure**

*Structure de la famille*

See

Census family structure

**Family type**

*Genre de famille*

See

Census family

Economic family

**Farm income**

*Revenu agricole*

See also

Income

net farm self-employment income, 41-42, 45, 50

**Farm operators, 31-32**

*Exploitants agricoles*

rural farm population, 102

**Farm produce**

*Produits agricoles*

agricultural products, 182

**Farm workers**

*Cultivateur(trice)s*

*Travailleur(se)s agricoles*

hours worked, 58-59

place of work, 72

unpaid family workers, 52-56

**Farms, 102, 182**

*Exploitations agricoles*

See also

Census farm

incorporation status, 59

**Federal Child Tax Credits, 41, 43, 50-51**

*Crédits d'impôt fédéral pour enfants*

See also

Tax credits

**Federal electoral district (FED), 169, 171, 173, 192-93, 194, 206**

*Circonscription électorale fédérale (CÉF)*

boundaries, 192-93

CARTLIB boundary files, 177

definition, 192-93

legal limits, 192  
net land area availability, 197  
population density availability, 200

## Female

*Féminin*

sex, 113  
unpaid family workers, 53, 55, 59, 225 (Appendix B)

## Fertility, 32

*Fécondité*

population, 18

## Field of specialization

*Domaine de spécialisation*

See

Major field of study (MFS)

## Field of study

*Domaine d'études*

See

Major field of study (MFS)

## First official language spoken, 77

*Première langue officielle parlée*

population excluding institutional residents, 18

## Food

*Aliments*

See

Basic human needs

## Foreign resident, 17

*Résident étranger*

## Forward Sortation Area (FSA), 173, 201

*Région de tri d'acheminement (RTA)*

boundaries, 201

## Free-lancers

*Indépendant(e)s*

*Pigistes*

See

Self-employed

Self-employed women

## French, 77-81

*Français*

origins, 27

## Full-time or part-time weeks worked in 1990, 58

*Semaines travaillées à plein temps ou à temps partiel en 1990*

See also

Employment

Labour

work activity in 1990, 76-77

## GIS

*SIG*

See

Geographic Information Systems (GIS)

## GFDB

*BDG*

See

Geocartographic Frame Database (GFDB)

## GST

*TPS*

See

Goods and Services Tax (GST)

## Geocartographic Frame Database (GFDB), 205

*Base de données géocartographiques (BDG)*

## Geocoding, 170, 176-77, 189, 193-94, 205

*Géocodage*

## Geographic area, 169, 173, 194, 204, 206-207, 209-210

*Région géographique*

AMF, 173

boundaries, 177, 201

changes to limits, 192

communauté urbaine, 173

co-ordinates, 188-89

EAs, 191

hierarchy of quasi-standard and user-defined geographic areas, 172

hierarchy of standard geographic areas, 171, 194

land area, 170, 196-97

legislative/administrative areas, 169, 194

CDs, 169, 171, 173, 194, 207

CSDs, 169, 171, 173, 175, 194, 207

FEDs, 169, 171, 173, 194

provinces and territories, 169, 171, 173, 175, 194, 207

SPRs, 169, 171, 173, 194

limits, 195-96

municipalité régionale de comté, 173

names, 172, 195, 199

quasi-standard, 169, 171-72

postal code, 172-73

township, range and meridian, 172

unincorporated place, 172

standard, 172, 204

statistical, 169, 194

agricultural regions, 169, 171, 173, 175, 194

CAs, 169, 171, 173, 194

CCSs, 169, 171, 173, 194

CMAAs, 169, 171, 173, 194

CMA/CA component, 169, 194

CMA/CA parts, 169, 171, 194

CTs, 169, 171, 173, 176, 194

EAs, 169, 171-73, 176, 194

PCAs, 169, 171, 173, 194

PCMAAs, 169, 171, 173, 194

PCTs, 169, 171, 173, 194

rural areas, 169, 171, 194

urban areas, 169, 171, 173, 194

user-defined, 169-70, 172, 176, 188-89

aggregation of standard geographic areas, 169

custom query areas, 169-70

## Geographic framework

*Cadre géographique*

See

Geographic reference date

**Geographic reference date, 169, 195-96, 206**

*Date de référence géographique*

FEDs, 193

**Geographical Information System (GIS), 209**

*Système d'information géographique (SIG)*

**Geographical location codes, 170, 176-77, 189, 193-94, 205**

*Codes de repérage géographique*

See also

Geocoding

**Geographical names, 169, 172, 195, 200, 205-206, 210, 212-13**

*Noms géographiques*

See also

Names

**Geographical positions, 197-99**

*Positions géographiques*

eastings, 198

northings, 198

**Geography, 169-215**

*Géographie*

agricultural region, 169, **171, 173, 175, 194**

Area Master File (AMF), 169, **175-76, 205**

block-face, 169-70, **172-73, 175, 176-77, 194, 201, 205**

CARTLIB (Cartographic Library), 170, **177, 198-99, 205**

census agglomeration (CA), 169, **171, 173, 178-79, 182, 184, 194, 202-204, 206**

census consolidated subdivision (CCS), 169, **171, 173, 180, 194**

census division (CD), 91, 169, **171, 173, 175, 180-82, 194, 206-207**

census farm, 102, **182**

census geography, 169-70

census metropolitan area (CMA), 72, 169, **171, 173, 182-84, 194, 202-204, 206**

census subdivision (CSD), 86, 91-95, 169, **171, 173, 180, 184-85, 189, 194, 201-203, 206**

census subdivision type, 96, 169, **185**

census tract (CT), 94, 169, **171, 173, 185-88, 194, 203-204, 206**

centroid, 175-77, **188-89, 193-94, 205**

CMA/CA component, 90, 169, **189, 194**

CMA/CA parts, 169, **189-90, 194**

ecumene (population), 170, **190-91**

enumeration area (EA), 94, 169-73, **191-92, 194, 196, 205-206, 210**

federal electoral district (FED), 169, 171, 173, **192-93, 194, 206**

geocoding, 170, 176-77, 189, **193-94, 205**

geographic area, **169, 173, 194, 204, 206-207, 209-210**

geographic reference date, **195, 206**

geographical names, 169, 172, **195, 199, 212-13**

land area, 170, 180, **196-97, 213**

map projection, **197-99**

place names, 172, **199-200, 212-13**

population density, 170, 179, 184, 196, **200, 206, 212-14**

postal code, 72, 169, **172, 173, 199, 200-202**

primary census agglomeration (PCA), 179, 184, 187, 194, 202

primary census metropolitan area (PCMA) - primary

census agglomeration (PCA), 169, **171, 173, 183, 187, 194, 202**

province, 201, **203, 207-208**

provincial census tract (PCT), 169, **171, 173, 194, 203-204, 206**

query area, 169, 176-77, **204-205**

reference maps, 199, **205-206**

rural area, 98, 169, **171, 194, 206**

Standard Geographical Classification (SGC), 169, 199, **207**

subprovincial region (SPR), 169, **171, 173, 194, 207-208**

territory, 201, **208**

thematic map, 198, **208-210**

township, range and meridian, 169, **172, 210-11**

unincorporated place (UP), 169, **172, 199-200, 210, 212, 214**

urban area (UA), 169, **171, 173, 190, 194, 196, 206, 210, 212-214**

urban population size group, **214-215**

**Germanic languages**

*Langues germaniques*

See

Languages

**Goods and Services Tax (GST)**

*Taxe sur les produits et services (TPS)*

federal Goods and Services Tax credits, 47

**Government transfer payments, 41, 43, 50**

*Transferts gouvernementaux*

See also

Income

**Gratuities, 56**

*Pourboires*

See also

Wages

hours worked for tips, 58

working mainly for wages, salaries, tips or commissions, 52, 54

**Grids (cartography), 198, 204**

*Quadrillages (cartographie)*

See also

Centroid

Co-ordinates

Geographical location codes

**Group homes, 52, 156**

*Foyers collectifs*

children's, 52, 157

institutional resident, 51-52

**Guaranteed income**

*Revenu garanti*

See also

Income

old age security pension and guaranteed income supplement, 41, 46, 50

**HALS**

*ESLA*

See

Health and Activity Limitation Survey (HALS)

**Head of household, 101, 124, 127**

*Chef de ménage*

See also

Household composition

**Health and Activity Limitation Survey (HALS), 24**

*Enquête sur la santé et les limitations d'activités (ESLA)*

**Health care facilities**

*Équipements de santé*

collective dwellings, **157**

institutional resident, 52

market research, 188

**Higher education**

*Enseignement supérieur*

qualifications, 103

**Highest degree, certificate or diploma, 103-104, 107, 111**

*Plus haut grade, certificat ou diplôme*

**Highest grade of elementary or secondary, 104-105**

*Plus haut niveau atteint à l'école primaire ou secondaire*

**Highest level of schooling, 105-106**

*Plus haut niveau de scolarité atteint*

**Highways**

*Autoroutes*

See

Roads

**Holidays**

*Jours fériés*

statutory, 59

**Home language, 18, 77, 78, 80**

*Langue parlée à la maison*

See also

Languages

classification (1991, 1986 and 1981), **Appendix C**

population excluding institutional residents, 18

**Homemakers**

*Homme/femme au foyer*

*Personnes au foyer*

*Ménagère*

housework, 56, 75-76

not in labour force, 66

work/housework (definition), 58

**Hospitals**

*Hôpitaux*

chronic care, 52, 157

collective dwelling, **156-57**

institutional land uses, 191

psychiatric institutions, **157**

**Hostels**

*Refuges*

collective dwellings, **156**

**Hotels**

*Hôtels*

collective dwellings (hotels, motels and tourist homes), **156**

**Hours of work, 58-59**

*Heures de travail*

See also

Employment

Labour

**Hours worked in reference week, 58-59**

*Heures travaillées pendant la semaine de référence*

**House of Commons**

*Chambre des communes*

member, 192

**Household, 135-49, 159, 160, 172, 176-77, 205**

*Ménage*

abroad, 140

annual payment for electricity, 136-37

annual payment for oil, gas, coal, wood or other fuels, **136-37**

annual payment for water and other municipal services, **136, 137-38**

annual property taxes, 136, **138**

average income of, **142-43, 144**

average monthly payment for electricity, 137

average monthly payment for gas, 137

average yearly payment for oil, coal, wood or kerosene, 137

collective, 135, **139, 141**

condominium fees, 136, **138**

coverage errors, 209

definition, **139**

farm, 135-36

foreign resident, 153, 156, 159-60, **161, 162**

geocoding, 193

income, 135-36

maintainer(s), 135-36, **139-40, 146-47**

median income of, **143-44**

monthly mortgage payment, 136, **144**

multiple family, 141-42

non-farm, 135-36

number of household maintainers, 136, **144-45**

number of persons per room, 136, **145**

outside Canada, 84, 86, 89, 90-93, 95, 97-98, **140, 141**

owner's major payments, 136-38, **145-46**

owner's major payments or gross rent as a percentage of household income, 136, **146**

payments, 124, 135-36,

family of the head of the household, 124

non-maintaining family, 124

other maintaining family, 124

primary economic family, 126-27

primary maintaining family, 124

secondary economic family, 126-27  
permanent resident, 159  
primary household maintainer, **146-47**  
private, 135-36, 139, **140-41**, 160  
property taxes included in mortgage payments, 136, **147**  
relationship to household reference person (Person 1), **99**,  
**101**  
rent, gross, 136-38, **147-48**  
rent, monthly cash, 136, **148**  
rural farm population, 102  
size, 136, **141**  
temporary resident of a dwelling, 153, 156, 159-60, **161**  
tenant, 137-38, 146-47  
tenure, 135-36, 145, **148-49**  
tenure - condominium, 136, 138, **149**  
total, **135**  
total income, 136, **143**  
type, 135-36, **141-42**  
    historical comparison, 142  
universe, 9-12, **135-36**  
usual resident, 153, 156, 159-62

**Household, collective**, 135, **139**, 141  
*Ménages collectifs*

**Household composition**  
*Composition du ménage*

census family (additional persons), 121  
economic family structure, 126  
head of household, 101, 124, 127  
Person 1, **99-100**, 119, 123, 125, 127, 139-40, 156  
relationship to household reference person (Person 1),  
**99**, **101**  
total persons in private households, 122  
    non-family persons, 122  
total persons in family households, 120, 122  
total persons in non-family households, 122

**Household maintainer(s)**, 135-36, **139-40**, 144-45, 146-47  
*Soutien(s) du ménage*

**Household outside Canada**, 89-93, 95, 97-98, **140**  
*Ménage à l'extérieur du Canada*

**Household, private**, 52-55, 135-36, 139, **140-41**, 159-60  
*Ménage privé*

**Household size**, 136, **141**  
*Taille du ménage*

**Household total income**, 136, **143**  
*Revenu total du ménage*

**Household type**, 136, **141-42**  
*Genre de ménage*

**Housing**  
*Logement*

band housing on Indian reserves, **145-46**, **148**  
census of, CARTLIB files, 177  
disabilities, 24  
market research, 188

owner's major payments, **145-46**  
reports, 159  
stock, 160, 163  
temporary, 156-58

## Husbands

*Maris*  
See  
Married men

## Hutterites

*Huttérites*  
  
collectives, 119, 125  
colonies, **158**  
methodology, 51  
relationship to household reference person (Person 1),  
101

## Hydrography

*Hydrographie*

CARTLIB file features, 177

## INAC

*AINC*  
See  
Indian and Northern Affairs Canada

## Illness, 157

*Maladies*

absent from job or business because of, 56  
long term (not in labour force), 66  
on temporary lay-off or absent from job or business (in  
reference week), 70-71  
reasons unable to start work (in reference week), 73-74  
sick leave with pay, 75  
temporary (unemployed), 74

## Immigrant population, 33, 34-35

*Population des immigrants*

## Immigration, 32-38

*Immigration*

See also  
Population

age at immigration, 18, **32-33**  
    population excluding institutional residents, 18  
employment authorization holders, 33, 36-38  
immigrant population, **33-35**  
landed immigrant status, 32, **33**, 34-35, **36**, 94  
ministerial permit holders, 33, 36-38  
non-immigrant population, 34-35, **36**  
non-permanent resident, 32-35, **36-37**, 227 (Appendix B)  
period of immigration, 18, **37**  
    population excluding institutional residents, 18  
permanent resident, 32-35  
refugee claimant, 33, 36-38  
student authorization holders, 33, 36-38  
year of immigration, 18, **37-38**, 87  
    population excluding institutional residents, 18

**Immigrants, 87, 94**

*Immigrants*

definition, **94**

population, **33-35**

recent,

worked outside Canada, **72**

when last worked, **76**

**Imputation**

*Imputation*

See

Multiple imputation (statistics)

**In-kind income, 49, 52-56**

*Revenu en nature*

**Incidence of low income, 129, 130-31**

*Fréquence des unités à faible revenu*

**Income, 38-51, 209**

*Revenu*

See also

Alimony

Benefits

Child support

Interest

Pensions

Scholarships

Transfer payments

average income of census families and non-family persons

15 years of age and over, **127-28**

average income of economic families and unattached

individuals 15 years of age and over, **128**

average income of households, **142-43, 144**

average income of individuals, **38-39**

benefits from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan, **39, 41, 50**

benefits from unemployment insurance, **39, 41, 50**

census family total income, **128**

composition of income, **40-41, 50**

concept, **49**

constant dollars income, **40-41**

coverage, **49-51**

dividends and interest on bonds, deposits and savings

certificates, and other investment income, **40, 41, 42, 50**

economic family total income, **129**

employment income, **41-42, 50**

family allowances, **41-42, 50-51**

farm income, **45**

Federal Child Tax Credits, **41, 43, 50-51**

from abroad, **47**

government transfer payments, **41, 43, 50**

household total income, **143, 146-47**

incidence of low income, **129, 130-31**

low income cut-offs (LICOs), **129, 130-31**

major source of income, **41, 43-44, 50**

median income of census families and non-family persons

15 years of age and over, **131-32**

median income of economic families and unattached

individuals 15 years of age and over, **132**

median income of households, **143-44**

median income of individuals, **41, 44-45**

methodology, **51**

net farm self-employment income, **41, 45, 50**

net income from unincorporated non-farm business and/or

professional practice, **41, 45-46, 50**

old age security pension and guaranteed income

supplement, **41, 46, 50**

other income from government sources, **41, 46-47, 50**

other money income, **41, 47, 50**

owner's major payments or gross rent as a percentage of

household income, **146-47**

reference period, **49**

retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities, **41,**

**47-48, 50**

standard error of average income, **48**

status, **129-30**

total income, **41, 48-49, 50, 51, 128-29, 143**

variables (population), **18**

wages and salaries, **41, 50-51**

**Income from abroad**

*Revenu reçu de l'étranger*

See

Income

**Income status, 129-30**

*Catégorie de revenu*

**Income tax, 51**

*Impôt sur le revenu*

data, **208**

deduction of spouse's wages as expenses, **53, 55**

**Incorporation, 52, 54, 59**

*Société, constitué en*

paid workers, **52-55**

towns, cities and villages, **214**

**Incorporation status, 59**

*Forme juridique*

**Indian and Northern Affairs Canada (INAC), 21, 184**

*Affaires indiennes et du Nord Canada (AINC)*

**Indians of North America**

*Indien(ne)s de l'Amérique du Nord*

See also

Aboriginal peoples

Reserves

multiple origins, **19**

settlements, **184-85**

single origins, **19**

**Industrial classification**

*Classification des industries*

employment equity designations, **25**

**Industrial zones**

*Zones industrielles*

See

Land use

**Industry, 59-62**

*Industrie*

See also

Labour

based on 1980 Standard Industrial Classification, **59-60**  
based on 1970 Standard Industrial Classification, **61-62**  
differences applying to Labour Force Survey comparisons,  
    Appendix B  
experienced labour force, 57  
inexperienced labour force, 62  
not applicable, 60-61  
when last worked, 76

**Industry (based on 1980 Standard Industrial Classification), 59-60**

*Industrie (selon la Classification type des industries de 1980)*

comparisons, Appendix B

**Industry (based on 1970 Standard Industrial Classification), 61-62**

*Industrie (selon la Classification des activités économiques de 1970)*

comparisons, Appendix B

**Inexperienced labour force, 62**

*Population active inexpérimentée*

See also

Labour

labour market activity, 62-63

population and labour force activity components, 64

**Information dissemination, 175, 180**

*Diffusion de l'information*

**Information retrieval, 170, 177, 201**

*Extraction de l'information*

CTs, 187

co-ordinates, 188

geocoding, 193-94

reference map information, 205

user-defined area data retrievals, 176, 193

**Inmates**

*Détenus*

See

Institutional residents

**Institutional residents, 51-52, 58, 67-71, 158**

*Pensionnaires d'un établissement institutionnel*

See also

Group homes

Health care facilities

Hospitals

Nursing homes

Patients

Prisons

Senior citizens

income, 51

labour, 225-27 (Appendix B)

    participation rate, 71

looked for work in past four weeks (full- or part-time), 65

new job to start in four weeks or less (from reference week), 65-66

not in labour force, 66

population, 18

population and labour force activity components, 64

relationship to household reference person (Person 1),  
    101

weeks worked, 75

when last worked, 76

**Interest**

*Intérêts*

dividends and interest on bonds, deposits and savings  
    certificates, and other investment income, 40-42, 50

**Internal migration, 84, 87, 92, 94, 96-97**

*Migration interne*

See also

Migration

Mobility status

**Interprovincial migrants**

*Migrants interprovinciaux*

See

Migration status

**Intersections, 188, 201, 204**

*Intersections*

AMF non-street features, 175, 177

**Intraprovincial migrants**

*Migrants intraprovinciaux*

See

Migration status

**Inuit**

*Inuit*

multiple origins, 19-20

single origins, 19-20

**Investments**

*Investissement*

*Placements*

other income from, 40-42, 50

**Jail**

*Prison*

See

Prisons

**Job hunting**

*Recherche d'emploi*

did not look for work, 63-64

looked for full-time work, 63-64

looked for part-time work, 63-64

looked for work in past four weeks (full- or part-time), 65  
unemployed, 73-74

**Job lay-offs**

*Mises à pied*

on temporary lay-off, 63-64

on temporary lay-off or absent from job or business (in reference week), **70-71**  
unemployed, **73-74**

**Job search strategy, 74**

*Stratégie de recherche d'emploi*

looked for work in past four weeks (full- or part-time), **65**

**Job title**

*Titre de l'emploi*

See

Occupations

**Kind of work, 25, 67-70**

*Genre de travail*

**Kindergarten, 104-105**

*Jardin d'enfants*

**Knowledge of non-official languages, 18, 77, 78-79, 80-81**

*Connaissance des langues non officielles*

classification (1991), **Appendix D**

population excluding institutional residents, **18**

**Knowledge of official languages, 18, 77, 78, 79-80**

*Connaissance des langues officielles*

first spoken, **77**

population excluding institutional residents, **18**

**LDU**

*UDL*

See

Local Delivery Unit (LDU)

**LFS**

*EPA*

See

Labour Force Survey (LFS)

**LICOs**

*SFR*

See

Low income cut-offs (LICOs)

**Labour, 52-77**

*Travail*

class of worker (derived), **52-54**

class of worker (direct), **54-55**

employed, **56, 73**

employment/population ratio, **57**

experienced labour force, **57-58, 64, 67, 69-70**

full-time or part-time weeks worked in 1990, **58**

hours worked in reference week, **58-59**

incorporation status, **59**

industry (based on 1980 Standard Industrial

Classification), **59-60**

industry (based on 1970 Standard Industrial

Classification), **61-62**

inexperienced labour force, **62, 64**

labour force activity, **59, 62-63, 64, 69, 71, 73, 75**

looked for work in past four weeks (full- or part-time),

**64-65**

new job to start in four weeks or less (from reference week), **64, 65-66**

not in labour force, **63-64, 66**

occupation (based on 1990 National Occupational Classification), **69-70**

occupation (based on 1980 Standard Occupational Classification), **26, 68-69**

occupation (based on 1971 Occupational Classification Manual), **67-68**

on temporary lay-off or absent from job or business (in reference week), **64, 70-71**

participation rate, **71**

place of work, **71-72**

reasons unable to start work (in reference week), **72-73**

total labour force (in reference week), **73**

unemployed, **63-64, 70, 73-74**

unemployment rate, **75**

variables (population), **18**

weeks worked in 1990, **75**

when last worked, **76**

work activity in 1990, **76-77**

**Labour disputes**

*Conflits de travail*

absent from job or business because of, **56**

**Labour force**

*Population active*

See also

Unemployment

activity, **59, 62-65, 71, 73-75**

activity and population components, **64**

CAs

employed, living in the CSD, **178, 183**

employed, living in the smaller CA or CMA, **179, 202**

employed, working in the CSD, **178, 183**

comparability (1971-1991), **Appendix B**

composition, **184**

employed (worked in reference week), **63**

experienced, **57-58, 64, 67, 69-70**

inexperienced, **62, 64**

not in labour force, **62-64, 66**

on temporary lay-off or absent from job or business (in reference week), **70-71**

surveys, **54-57, 62, 65-66, 73**

total, **64, 71**

total (in reference week), **73**

unemployed (absent from job or business in reference week), **63**

unemployed persons, **60-61**

unpaid family workers, **52-55**

**Labour force activity, 59, 62-65, 71, 73-75**

*Activité*

**Labour Force Survey (LFS), 54-57, 62, 65-66, 73**

*Enquête sur la population active (EPA)*

class of worker, **52-55**

comparisons with census data on occupations, **68-70**

differences applying to comparisons with industry (based on the 1970 and 1980 classifications), **Appendix B**

differences applying to comparisons with labour (paid

workers), **Appendix B**  
economic regions, 208  
industry, 60-62  
National Occupational Classification (1990) data, 69  
occupation, 62

## **Labour market**

### *Marché du travail*

accessibility, 184  
activity, 62  
main areas, 184

## **Lakes, 195, 209, 213**

### *Lacs*

See also

Water

## **Lambert Conformal Conic Projection (cartography), 198-99**

### *Projection conique conforme de Lambert (cartographie)*

## **Land area, 170, 180, 196-97, 213**

### *Superficie*

See also

Area measurement

## **Land use, 213**

### *Utilisation du sol*

agricultural, 206  
agricultural ecumene, 191  
CARTLIB files, 177  
institutional, 191  
mapping, 191  
non-farm land use, 206  
other, 213  
planning, 187-88  
rented or owned, 53, 55  
reserved lands, 185  
zoning  
    commercial and industrial, 186  
    commercial, industrial and residential, 186, 191

## **Landed immigrant status, 33, 34-35, 36, 94**

### *Immigrant(e) reçu(e)*

See also

Immigration

Permanent resident status

population excluding institutional residents, 18

## **Landsat satellites, 191**

### *LANDSAT (satellites de télédétection)*

## **Languages, 77-83**

### *Langues*

See also

Sign language

aboriginal, 81, 82  
comparability by census, **Appendix C**  
ethnic origin, 26  
first official language spoken, 77  
germanic, 82

home language, 77, 78, 80-81  
knowledge of non-official languages, 78-79, 80  
    classification, **Appendix D**  
knowledge of official languages, 79-80  
mother tongue, 77, 80, 81, 83  
Niger-Congo, 82  
second language, 80  
visible minorities, 113-14

## **Latitude, 197-99**

### *Latitude*

eastings, 198-99  
northings, 198-99

## **Lay-offs**

### *Mises à pied*

See

Job lay-offs

## **Legal marital status**

### *État matrimonial (légal)*

See

Marital status (legal)

## **Leisure**

### *Loisir*

courses, 108, 111  
disabilities, 24

## **Licences**

### *Permis, licences, etc.*

building permits, 208  
employment authorization holders, 33-36  
ministerial permit holders, 33-36  
student authorization holders, 33-36

## **List of Establishments, 60-61**

### *Liste des établissements*

See also

Standard Industrial Classification (SIC)

## **Living alone, 123, 125, 139**

### *Vie solitaire*

## **Living arrangements, 120-22**

### *Situation des particuliers*

See also

Census family living arrangements

## **Living conditions, 206**

### *Conditions de vie*

CTs, 186

## **Local Delivery Unit (LDU), 201**

### *Unité de distribution locale (UDL)*

## **Lodging-houses**

### *Pensions*

collective dwellings, 156

**Lone-parent families**

*Familles monoparentales*

by sex of parent, 123  
census family, 119  
definition, 122  
household type, 141-42

**Longitude, 197-99**

*Longitude*

**Looked for work in past four weeks (full- or part-time), 65**

*Recherche d'un emploi (à plein temps ou à temps partiel) au cours des quatre semaines ayant précédé le recensement*

**Low income cut-offs (LICOs), 130-31**

*Seuils de faible revenu (SFR)*

incidence of low income, 129  
income status, 129-31  
methodology, 131

**MAOU**

See  
Metropolitan Area - Outside Urban (MAOU)

**MAR**

See  
Metropolitan Area - Rural (MAR)

**MAU**

See  
Metropolitan Area - Urban (MAU)

**MFS**

*PDÉ*

See  
Major field of study (MFS)

**MRC**

*MRC*

See  
*Municipalité régionale de comté, 173*

**Major field of study (MFS), 103, 107-108, 110**

*Principal domaine d'études (PDÉ)*

classification structure (final), **Appendix H**  
specialization, 107-108

**Major source of income, 41, 43-44, 50**

*Principale source de revenu*

**Male**

*Masculin*

sex, 113

**Manufacturing industry**

*Industrie de la fabrication*

data, 208

**Map projection, 197-99**

*Projection cartographique*

systems, 170, **197-99**

UTM, 196

**Map scale, 190-91, 196**

*Échelle de carte*

**Maps, 176, 196-99**

*Cartes*

base map, 204-205, 209  
CTs on, 187  
EA centroids, 188  
Metropolitan Atlas series, 190  
PCTs, 204  
positional accuracy, 205  
reference, **170, 199**  
thematic, **170, 177, 190-91, 208-210**

**Marital status (legal), 18, 83-84**

*État matrimonial (légal)*

See also

Annulment  
Common-law partners  
Divorced men/women  
Widowers  
Widows

census families, 119  
economic families, 124-25  
families of now-married couples, 123  
historical comparability, 84  
household type, 141-42  
husband-wife families, 124  
institutional residents, 52  
legally married (and not separated), **83**  
legally married and separated, **84**  
never married (single), **80**  
now-married couples, 119, 122, 126, 142  
population, 18

**Market research**

*Études de marché*

See also

Social science research

CT applications, 187-88

**Married couples**

*Couples mariés*

See

Marital status (legal)

**Married men, 99, 101, 122, 124-26**

*Hommes mariés*

husband, 83

husband-wife economic families, 126  
husband-wife families, 124

**Married women, 99, 101, 122, 125-26**

*Femmes mariées*

husband-wife economic families, 126  
husband-wife families, 124  
wife, 83

**Masters' degrees, 103-104, 106-107, 111**

*Maîtrises*

**Maternity leave**

*Congé de maternité*

absent from work because of, 56  
on temporary lay-off or absent from job or business (in  
reference week), 70-71

**Median income of census families and non-family  
persons 15 years of age and over, 131-32**

*Revenu médian des familles de recensement et des  
personnes hors famille de recensement de 15 ans ou  
plus*

**Median income of economic families and unattached  
individuals 15 years of age and over, 132**

*Revenu médian des familles économiques et des  
personnes hors famille économique de 15 ans ou  
plus*

**Median income of households, 143-44**

*Revenu médian des ménages*

**Median income of individuals, 41, 44-45**

*Revenu médian des particuliers*

**Medical education, 107, 111**

*Enseignement médical*

resources in Canada, 103

**Member of an Indian Band or First Nation, 19, 21**

*Personne appartenant à une bande indienne ou à une  
première nation*

**Meridian lines, 198, 210-11**

*Méridiens*

**Métis**

*Métis(se)*

multiple origins, 19-20  
single origins, 19-20

**Metropolitan Area - Outside Urban (MAOU), 190**

*Partie de la RMR à l'extérieur de la zone bâtie en  
continu*

**Metropolitan Area - Rural (MAR), 190**

*Partie rurale de la région métropolitaine*

**Metropolitan Area - Urban (MAU), 190**

*Partie de la RMR située dans la zone bâtie en continu*

**Migrant**

*Migrant*

See

Migration status

**Migrant workers**

*Travailleur(se)s itinérant(e)s*

seasonal workers not in labour force, 66

**Migration, 87, 94**

*Migration*

See also

Internal migration

Mobility status

classifications, 87, 95  
definition of terms, 86, 87, 94  
five-year migration interval, 94  
flows to and from CSDs, 92  
in-migration, 87, 90, 94  
mobility/migration (population), 18  
net internal migration, 87, 94  
origin-destination matrix, 87, 94, 96  
out-migration, 87, 90, 94  
province/territory, 87-89, 97-98  
stream, 87, 94, 96

**Migration status, 93**

*Statut migratoire*

migrant, 86, 90, 93, 94, 96, 98  
external migrants, 84, 86, 88-89, 91-92, 93, 94-95,  
98  
in-, 87, 91, 94  
inter-CA migrants, 90  
inter-CMA/CA migrants, 90  
internal migrants, 84, 87, 92, 93, 94, 96-97  
interprovincial, 84, 86, 88-89  
intra-CD migrants, 90  
intraprovincial, 84, 86, 88-89  
out-, 87, 91, 94

**Military**

*Militaire*

camps, 158

**Military personnel**

*Corps militaire*

household outside Canada, 89, 90, 92, 95, 97-98, 140  
households abroad, 140  
retirement pensions, 46

**Minors**

*Mineurs*

young offenders facilities, 158

**Missing observations (statistics), 93-94**

*Observations manquantes (statistiques)*

See also

Multiple imputation (statistics)

**Missions**

## Centres d'accueil

collective dwellings (YM/YWCAs, missions and hostels),  
**156**

## Mobile homes, 164-65

*Habitation mobile*

*Maison mobile*

movable dwelling, **165**

## Mobility

*Mobilité*

Canadians in households outside Canada, 90, 92  
classifications, 95

current country of residence, 93

historical comparability of data, 93, **Appendix E**

### Mobility 1

country of residence 1 year ago, **84, 85, 87**  
conceptual framework, 87-**88, 93**  
mobility status - place of residence 1 year ago, **84, 85, 86-87, 89**  
province/territory of residence 1 year ago, **87, 89**

### Mobility 5

census division of residence 5 years ago, **85, 89-90, 94**  
census metropolitan area or census agglomeration  
of residence 5 years ago, **85, 90-91, 94-95**  
census subdivision of residence 5 years ago, **85, 91, 95**  
census subdivision type of residence 5 years ago,  
**85, 92, 95**  
country of residence 5 years ago, **85, 92, 95**  
mobility status - place of residence 5 years ago,  
**85-86, 90-91, 93-95, 97-98**  
conceptual framework, 95, **96**  
population size of census subdivision of residence  
5 years ago, **85, 95, 97**  
population size of current census subdivision of  
residence, **85, 95, 97**  
province/territory of residence 5 years ago, **85, 95, 97-98**  
rural/urban classification of place of residence  
5 years ago, **85, 95, 98**

mobility/migration (population), **18**  
variables, **85**

## Mobility status, 93

*Mobilité*

See also

Internal migration

Migration

Migration status

current place of residence, **94**  
mover, **84-86, 88, 93, 96**  
non-migrant, **84, 86, 90-92, 93, 95-96, 98**  
non-mover, **84, 86, 88, 90-92, 93, 95-96, 98**  
place of residence 1 year ago, **84, 85, 86-87**  
conceptual framework, **88**  
place of residence 5 years ago, **93**  
conceptual framework, **96**

comparability, **Appendix E**

usual place of residence 5 years ago, **94**

## Mobility status - Place of residence 1 year ago, 84, 85, 86-87, 89

*Mobilité - Lieu de résidence 1 an auparavant*

## Mobility status - Place of residence 5 years ago, 85-86, 90-91, 93, 95, 97-98

*Mobilité - Lieu de résidence 5 ans auparavant*

## Monthly mortgage payment, 136, 144

*Paiement hypothécaire mensuel*

## Mortgages, 160

*Hypothèques*

household maintainer(s), **139**

household payments, **124, 126-27**

monthly mortgage payment, **144**

owner's major payments, **145**

property taxes included in mortgage payments, **147**

tenure, **148-49**

## Motels

*Motels*

collective dwellings (hotels, motels and tourist homes), **156**

## Mother tongue, 18, 77, 80, 81, 83

*Langue maternelle*

classification (1991, 1986 and 1981), **Appendix C**

institutional residents, **52**

population, **18**

## Movers

*Personnes ayant déménagé*

See also

Mobility

Mobility status

definition, **84, 86**

## Multiple imputation (statistics), 86, 91, 93-94, 109-110

*Imputation multiple (statistiques)*

housing data, **140**

industry (based on 1980 Standard Industrial  
Classification), **59-60**

occupation (based on 1980 Standard Occupational  
Classification), **68-69**

## Municipalité régionale de comté, 173

## Municipalities, 72, 89, 91-92, 180, 205

*Municipalités*

See also

Census subdivision (CSD)

Mobility

Urban areas

annual payment for water and other municipal services,  
**137-38**

annual property taxes, **138**

average monthly payment for water, **138**

CAs, 203-204

local authorities, 179

CD types, 181

CMAs (local authorities), 183

CSD type, 185

CSDs, 184-85

equivalents, 184

modifications, 195

municipal limits, 186

municipal or county institutions, 158

municipal size group, 215

owner's major payments, 145

population size of CSD of residence 5 years ago, 95

population size of current CSD of residence, 97

property taxes included in mortgage payments, 147

province/territory of residence 5 years ago, **97-98**

rent, gross, 147

rural/urban classification of place of residence

5 years ago, 98

urban, 175

## **NOC**

*CNP*

See

National Occupational Classification (NOC)

## **Names**

*Noms*

See also

Place names

CSD names, 185

compound, 213

geographical, 169, **195**, 199, 200, 205-206, 210, 212-13

intercensal census subdivision changes (summaries), 185

## **National Occupational Classification (NOC), 69-70**

*Classification nationale des professions (CNP)*

## **Native peoples**

*Autochtones*

See

Aboriginal peoples

Indians of North America

## **Neighbourhoods, 185, 199, 203**

*Quartiers*

See also

Census tract (CT)

## **Net farm self-employment income, 41, 45, 50**

*Revenu net provenant d'un travail autonome agricole*

## **Net income**

*Revenu net*

from unincorporated non-farm business and/or

professional practice, **41, 45-46**, 50

net farm self-employment income, **41, 45**, 50

## **Net income from unincorporated non-farm business and/or professional practice, 41, 45-46, 50**

*Revenu net dans une entreprise non agricole non constituée en société et/ou dans l'exercice d'une profession*

## **New job to start in four weeks or less (from reference week), 63-64, 65-66**

*Début d'un nouvel emploi dans les quatre semaines suivant la semaine de référence*

## **Niger-Congo languages**

*Langues nigéro-congolaises*

See

Languages

## **Non-immigrant population, 34-35, 36**

*Population des non-immigrants*

## **Non-immigrants**

*Non-immigrants*

See

Population

## **Non-migrants**

*Non-migrants*

See

Mobility status

## **Non-movers**

*Personnes n'ayant pas déménagé*

See

Mobility status

## **Non-official language**

*Langues non officielles*

See

Knowledge of non-official languages

## **Non-permanent resident, 34-35, 36-37**

*Résident non permanent*

See also

Immigration

## **North American Indians**

*Indiens de l'Amérique du Nord*

See

Indians of North America

## **Northwest Territories**

*Territoires du Nord-Ouest*

total income, 49-50

## **Not in labour force, 63-64, 66**

*Inactifs*

## **Number of household maintainers, 136, 144-45**

*Nombre de soutiens dans le ménage*

## **Number of persons per room, 136, 145**

*Nombre de personnes par pièce*

## **Numeration**

*Numération*

of CTs, 187

of PCTs, 203

## **Nursing homes**

*Maisons de repos*

collective dwelling, 156-57  
institutional resident, 52

## **OAS**

*PSV*

See  
Old Age Security

## **OCM**

*CP*

See  
Occupational Classification Manual (OCM)

## **Occupation (based on 1990 National Occupational Classification), 69-70**

*Profession (selon la Classification nationale des professions de 1990)*

## **Occupation (based on 1980 Standard Occupational Classification), 26, 68-69**

*Profession (selon la Classification type des professions de 1980)*

## **Occupation (based on 1971 Occupational Classification Manual), 67-68**

*Profession (selon la Classification des professions de 1971)*

## **Occupational Classification Manual (OCM), 67-70**

*Classification des professions (CP)*

See also  
Standard Occupational Classification (SOC)

description, 67

## **Occupations, 67-70, 106, 110**

*Professions*

based on 1990 National Occupational Classification, 69-70  
based on 1980 Standard Occupational Classification, 26, 68-69  
based on 1971 Occupational Classification Manual, 67-68  
code, 67-70  
comparisons with 1981 and 1986 Censuses, 69  
employment equity designations, 25  
experienced labour force, 57, 63, 67, 69-70  
historical comparisons, 68, Appendix B  
inexperienced labour force, 62, 63  
job titles, 67-68  
not applicable, 67, 69-70  
    unemployed persons who had never worked, 67, 69-70  
    unemployed persons who had worked prior to January 1, 1990, 67, 69-70  
not specified, 67, 69  
population, 67, 68, 69-70  
    experienced  
        persons 15 years of age and over, who worked since January 1, 1990, 67, 69-70  
    persons employed in the week prior to the census enumeration, 67, 68-69, 70

persons unemployed during the week preceding enumeration, but who had worked since January 1, 1990, 67, 69-70  
tasks, duties and responsibilities, 67-68, 70  
when last worked, 76

## **Official languages**

*Langues officielles*

See  
Knowledge of official languages

## **Old Age Security (OAS), 41, 50**

*Pensions de sécurité de la vieillesse (PSV)*

pensions, 46

## **Old age security pension and guaranteed income supplement, 41, 46, 50**

*Pension de sécurité de la vieillesse et supplément de revenu garanti*

## **Older adults**

*Personnes âgées*

See  
Elderly

## **On temporary lay-off or absent from job or business (in reference week), 64, 70-71**

*Mise à pied temporaire ou absence du travail ou de l'entreprise (pendant la semaine de référence)*

## **Origin-destination matrice**

*Matrice origine-destination*

See  
Migration

## **Other income from government sources, 41, 46-47, 50**

*Autre revenu provenant de sources publiques*

## **Other money income, 41, 47, 50**

*Autre revenu en espèces*

## **Owner's major payments, 136-38, 145-46, 147**

*Principales dépenses de propriété*

## **Owner's major payments or gross rent as a percentage of household income, 136, 146**

*Principales dépenses de propriété ou loyer brut, sous forme de pourcentage du revenu du ménage*

## **PCA**

*ARP*

See  
Primary census agglomeration (PCA)

## **PCCF**

*FCCP*

See  
Postal Code Conversion File (PCCF)

## **PCMA**

*RMRP*

See  
Primary census metropolitan area (PCMA)

## **PCT**

- SRP**  
See  
Provincial census tract (PCT)
- Paid employment, 52-55**  
*Emploi rémunéré*
- Paid workers**  
*Travailleur(se)s rémunéré(e)s*  
See also  
Incorporation
- Parks, 188, 213**  
*Parcs*  
  
campgrounds and parks, **157**
- Part-time employment**  
*Emploi à temps partiel*  
See  
Employment  
Labour
- Participation rate, 71**  
*Taux d'activité*
- Partnership, 53, 55, 59**  
*Association*  
See also  
Income  
  
net farm self-employment, **45**
- Patients**  
*Patient(e)s*  
  
chronic care hospitals, **157**  
institutional resident, **51-52**
- Pensions, 51**  
*Pensions*  
See also  
Benefits  
Civil servants  
Income  
Retirement benefits  
Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP)  
Veterans  
  
Old Age Security Pension and Guaranteed Income Supplement, **41, 46, 50**  
pensions to dependants of veterans, **46-47**  
retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities, **41, 47-48, 50**  
veterans' pensions, **46**  
withdrawals from pension plan, **48**
- Period of construction, 163**  
*Période de construction*  
See also  
Dwelling
- Period of immigration, 18, 37**  
*Période d'immigration*
- Permanent resident status, 32-35**
- Résident(e) permanent(e)*  
See also  
Immigration  
Landed immigrant status
- Permits**  
*Permis*  
See  
Licences
- Person 1, 99, 101, 119, 123, 125, 127, 139-40, 156**  
*Personne 1*  
See also  
Household composition
- Place names, 169, 172, 199-200, 212-13**  
*Noms de localité*
- Place of birth, 98-99, 100**  
*Lieu de naissance*  
  
alphabetical listing, **100**  
classification, **84, 92**  
historical comparisons (1991, 1986 and 1981),  
**Appendix F**  
population excluding institutional residents, **18, 99**  
visible minorities, **113-14**
- Place of work, 71-72**  
*Lieu de travail*  
  
CD of work, **72**  
CMA/CA of work, **72**  
CSD of work, **72**  
commuting flow data, **178-79, 183-84, 202**  
dispute at, **56**  
no usual place, **72**  
province/territory of work, **72**  
urbanized core, **178-79, 182-83**  
worked at home, **72**  
worked at the address specified, **72**  
worked outside Canada, **72**
- Planimeter**  
*Planimètre*  
See also  
Area measurement  
  
digital, **196**
- Plotting (surveying), 209**  
*Traçage (précision)*
- Population, 225 (Appendix B)**  
*Population*  
  
aboriginal, **18, 19, 20**  
age, **18, 21-22**  
at immigration, **18, 32-33**  
and labour force activity components, **63-64**  
CAs, **178-79**  
CCSs, **180**  
CMAs, **182-84**  
CSDs, **180, 184**  
CTs, **186-87**  
census family living arrangements, **121-22**

census of,  
     CARTLIB files, 177  
 citizenship, 18, 22  
 concentration, 212-14  
 counts, 177, 212  
 date of birth, 18, 23  
 ecumene, 190-91  
 employment/population ratio, 57  
 ethnic origin, 18, 26-31  
 FEDs, 192  
 for query areas, 205  
 home language, 18, 77, 78, 80-81  
 income variables, 18, 38-51  
 industry data, 59-62  
 immigrant population, 33-35  
 knowledge of non-official languages, 18, 77-80, 81  
 knowledge of official languages, 18, 77-80, 81  
 labour force variables, 18, 52-76  
 marital status, 18, 83  
 mobility/migration, 18, 84-98  
 mother tongue, 18, 77, 80, 81, 83  
 municipal size group, 215  
 non-immigrant population, 34-35, 36  
 not in labour force, 62-64, 66  
 occupation data, 67-70  
 period of immigration, 18, 37  
 place of birth, 18, 99, 100  
 populated places, 195  
 range of criterion for CTs, 186-87  
 relationship to household reference person (Person 1), 18, 99, 101  
 rural farm, 102  
 rural/urban, 98  
 sample, 209  
 school attendance, 107-108  
 schooling variables, 18, 103-13  
 sex, 18, 113  
 size, 186  
     of CSD of residence 5 years ago, 85, 95, 97  
     of current CSD of residence, 85, 95, 97  
 size groups  
     migration streams, 96  
 spatial patterns of, 209  
 subuniverses, 18  
 totals, 18  
 unemployment rate, 75  
 universe, 9-12, 17-18  
 urban, 214  
 urban population size group, 214  
 urbanized core, 189  
 user-defined population size group, 214  
 visible minorities, 113-114  
 year of immigration, 18, 37-38  
 zero population, 95

**Population density**, 170, 179, 184, 196, 200, 206, 212-14  
*Densité de la population*

availability, 200  
 national ecumene, 190

**Population distribution**, 188  
*Répartition de la population*

**Population growth**, 186, 192, 203-204, 213

*Croissance démographique*

rate, 184, 186-87

**Population size of census subdivision of residence 5 years ago**, 85, 95, 97

*Taille de la population de la subdivision de recensement de résidence 5 ans auparavant*

**Population size of current census subdivision of residence**, 85, 95, 97

*Taille de la population de la subdivision de recensement de résidence actuelle*

**Positional accuracy**

*Précision de localisation*

of CARTLIB files, 177  
 of the AMF, 176

**Postal code**, 72, 169, 171, 173, 199, 200-202

*Code postal*

FSA boundaries, 201

**Postal Code Conversion File (PCCF)**, 189, 198-99, 202

*Fichier de conversion des codes postaux (FCCP)*

**Primary census agglomeration (PCA)**, 179, 184, 187, 194, 202

*Agglomération de recensement primaire (ARP)*

See also

Primary census metropolitan area (PCMA) - Primary census agglomeration (PCA)

CAs and their constituent PCAs, 179, 186, **Appendix I**

CMA/CA component, 189

net land area availability, 197

rural fringe, 190

urban fringe, 190

urbanized core, 190

**Primary census metropolitan area (PCMA) - Primary census agglomeration (PCA)**, 169, 171, 173, 183, 187, 194, 202

*Région métropolitaine de recensement primaire (RMRP) - Agglomération de recensement primaire (ARP)*

boundaries, 202

CMAs and their constituent PCMA's, 184, 186,

**Appendix I**

CMA/CA component, 189

list of PCMA's and PCAs, **Appendix I**

net land area availability, 197

non-statistical activities, 202

number of PCMA's and PCAs by province and territory, 173, 202

population density availability, 200

rural fringe, 190

statistical comparisons, 202

urban fringe, 190

urbanized core, 190

**Primary household maintainer, 135-36, 140, 146-47**

*Principal soutien du ménage*

**Prisons**

*Prisons*

collective dwellings, 156, 158  
institutional land uses, 191  
institutional resident, 52

**Professional occupations**

*Emploi professionnel*

See also

Labour

Net income

net income from unincorporated non-farm business and/or  
professional practice, 41-42, 45-46, 50  
practice, 56, 58  
self-employment, 53, 55  
worked without pay in a professional practice owned or  
operated by a related household member, 52, 54

**Property**

*Propriété*

boundary, 188  
lines, 186

**Property taxes, 145**

*Impôt foncier*

included in mortgage payments, 147

**Property taxes included in mortgage payments, 136, 147**

*Impôt foncier compris dans les paiements  
hypothécaires*

**Province, 87, 91, 93, 201, 203, 207-208**

*Province*

See also

Mobility

AMF, 173  
and territories, 169, 171, 175, 194  
boundary, 201, 211  
CD type by province/territory, 181-82  
CDs (administrative geographic areas), 180-81  
census division of residence 5 years ago, 89-90  
census geographic areas by province and territory, 173,  
207  
communauté urbaine, 173  
highest grade of elementary or secondary school, 104-105  
interprovincial migrants, 86  
intraprovincial movers, 86  
mapping agencies, 205  
migration streams, 96  
municipalité régionale de comté, 173  
net land area availability, 197  
number of CAs by province and territory, 173, 179  
number of CCSs by province and territory, 173, 180  
number of CDs by province and territory, 173, 182  
number of CMAs by province and territory, 173, 184  
number of CSD types by province and territory, 174, 185  
number of EAs by province and territory, 173, 192  
number of FSAs by province and territory, 173, 201

number of PCMA and PCAs by province and territory,  
173, 202

number of PCTs by province and territory, 173, 204

number of postal codes by province and territory, 173,  
201

number of SPRs by province and territory, 173, 208

number of UAs by province and territory, 173, 213  
of work, 72

place of birth, 98, 99, 100

population density availability, 200

province/territory code, 97

province/territory of residence 1 year ago, 85, 87, 89

province/territory of residence 5 years ago, 85, 97-98

provincial and territorial names authorities, 199, 212

**Province/territory of residence 1 year ago, 85, 87, 89**

*Province ou territoire de résidence 1 an auparavant*

**Province/territory of residence 5 years ago, 85, 95, 97-98**

*Province ou territoire de résidence 5 ans auparavant*

**Provincial census tract (PCT), 169, 171, 173, 194, 203-204, 206**

*Secteur de recensement provincial (SRP)*

area aggregate, 204

as complements to CTs, 187

boundaries, 203-204

conversion table for 1991 and 1986 PCTs, 204

national and historical statistical comparisons, 204

net land area availability, 197

non-statistical activities, 204

number of PCTs by province and territory, 173, 204

population density availability, 200

**QAL**

*ISD*

See

Query Area Library (QAL)

**QPP**

*RRQ*

See

Quebec Pension Plan (QPP)

**Quebec Pension Plan (QPP), 39, 41, 50**

*Régime de rentes du Québec (RRQ)*

See also

Benefits

**Query area, 169, 176-77, 204-205**

*Secteur demandé*

boundary, 193

retrieval service, 193

set, 205

standard, 204

user-defined, 176, 189, 204-205

user-specified, 188, 193, 205

**Query Area Library (QAL), 205**

*Informathèque des secteurs demandés (ISD)*

standard query areas, 205

user-defined query areas, 205

**Questionnaires, 109, 182**

*Questionnaires*

1991 Census Form 2B questionnaire, **Appendix J**  
1991 Census Form 6 questionnaire, **Appendix K**  
agriculture, **Appendix K**

**RCMP**

*GRC*

See

Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP)

**RRSP**

*REÉR*

See

Registered Retirement Savings Plan (RRSP)

**Railroads, 205, 213**

*Chemins de fer*

railway yards, AMF representation of compound or curved features, 175, 177

**Railways**

See

Railroads

**Ranches, 182**

*Ranches*

See also

Census farms

**Ranking and selection (statistics)**

*Rang et sélection (statistiques)*

CSD inclusion within a CA, 178  
CSD inclusion within a CMA, 183

**Real property**

*Propriété immobilière*

See

Cadastral mapping

**Reasons unable to start work (in reference week), 72-73, 74**

*Raisons de l'impossibilité de commencer à travailler (au cours de la semaine de référence)*

**Recreation**

*Loisirs*

campgrounds and parks, 157  
courses, 108, 111  
market research, 188

**Reference maps, 199, 205-206**

*Cartes de référence*

See also

Cartography  
Maps

**Reference person**

*Personne repère*

economic family structure, 126  
relationship to household reference person (Person 1), 99, 101

**Reference week, 67-70**

*Semaine de référence*

employed (definition), 56  
hours worked in, **58-59**  
new job to start in four weeks or less (from reference week), **65-66**  
on temporary lay-off or absent from job or business (in reference week), **70-71**  
reasons unable to start work (in reference week), **72-73, 74**  
total labour force (in reference week), 73  
unemployed, 73-74  
unemployment rate, 75  
worked in reference week,  
Armed Forces, 63-64  
civilian, 63-64

**Regional economics, 207**

*Économie régionale*

**Regional planning, 202**

*Aménagement du territoire*

See also

Land use

CT applications, 187-88

SPRs, 207-208

**Registered Indians, 19-21**

*Indien(ne)s inscrit(e)s*

**Registered Retirement Savings Plan (RRSP)**

*Régime enregistré d'épargne retraite (REÉR)*

retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities, 41, 47-48, 50

**Rehabilitation**

*Réadaptation*

correctional and penal institutions, 158

**Relationship to household reference person (Person 1), 18, 99, 101**

*Lien avec la personne repère (Personne 1)*

population, 18

**Religion, 101-102**

*Religion*

classification structure and comparability (1991, 1981 and 1971), **Appendix G**  
historical differences, 102  
population excluding institutional residents, 18  
visible minorities, 113-14

**Religious and ecclesiastical institutions**

*Établissements religieux et cultuels*

religious institutions (collective dwellings), 157

**Religious workers, 52, 54, 56**

*Travailleur(se)s religieux(es)*

**Rent, 156, 166**

*Loyer*

dwelling, tenant-occupied private, non-farm, 162  
gross, 137-38, **147-48**  
household maintainer(s), 139  
household payments, 124, 126-27  
monthly, cash, 147, **148**  
owner's major payments or gross rent as a percentage of  
household income, 136, **146**  
parking fees, 148  
tenure, 148-49

**Rent, gross, 137-38, 146, 147-48**

*Loyer brut*

**Rent, monthly cash, 136, 147, 148**

*Loyer mensuel en argent*

**Repairs, 56, 75-76**

*Réparations*

condition of dwelling, **155**  
work (definition), 58

**Representation**

*Représentation*

Order, 192-93

**Research**

*Recherche*

market research, 188  
studies, 187-88

**Reserves, 89, 91-92, 97, 201, 227 (Appendix B)**

*Réserve indienne*

See also

Aboriginal people  
Indians of North America  
Rural area

band housing on, 145-46, **148**  
CSDs, 184-85  
CSD types, 185  
dwellings, 145-46, 149, 166  
low income statistics, 130  
migration streams, **96**  
mobility and migration, 92  
mobility data, 92  
reserved land, 185  
terres réservées, 185

**Residence**

*Résidence*

See

Dwelling  
Housing  
Mobility

**Residential zones**

*Zones résidentielles*

See

Land use

**Retail trade**

*Commerce de détail*

CT applications, 188

**Retired workers**

*Travailleur(se)s à la retraite*

not in labour force, 66

**Retirement benefits**

*Prestations de retraite*

retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities, **41**,  
**47-48**, 50

**Retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities, 41,  
47-48, 50**

*Pensions de retraite et rentes*

**Rivers, 177, 195, 209, 213**

*Rivières*

See also

Water

**Roads, 205, 213**

*Routes*

AMF representation of compound or curved features, 175  
addressable sections of highways, 188

**Roomers, 52-56, 140**

*Chambreur(se)*

other money income, 47  
relationship to household reference person (Person 1), 99,  
101

**Rooming-houses**

*Maisons de chambres*

See

Lodging-houses

**Rooms, 163-64**

*Pièces*

definition, 163  
number of persons per room, **145**  
number of rooms in a dwelling, **163-64**

**Row houses, 164**

*Maisons en rangée*

**Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP)**

*Gendarmerie royale du Canada (GRC)*

pensions, 48  
retirement pensions, 46

**Royalties**

*Redevances*

See

Other money income

**Rural area, 98, 169, 171, 194, 206**

*Région rurale*

CMAAs, 182-83  
CMA/CA parts, 189-90  
census tracts, 185-88  
classification of place of residence 5 years ago, 98  
EAs, 191  
economic and social integration, 178-79, 182-83  
farm population, **102**  
fringe, 189-90  
LDUs, 201  
MAR, 190  
mixed urban/rural components, 98, 178  
migration streams, **96**  
rural FSAs, 201  
rural fringe, 206  
rural neighbourhood, 203  
rural postal codes, 200-202  
rural/urban classification of place of residence 5 years ago, **98**  
UAs, 212  
UPs, 210, 212  
urban/rural postal codes, 173, 201

**Rural farm population, 102**

*Population rurale agricole*

See also

Rural area

**Rural/urban classification of place of residence 5 years ago, 85, 95, 98**

*Classification du lieu de résidence (milieu rural ou urbain) 5 ans auparavant*

**SGC**

*CGT*

See

Standard Geographical Classification (SGC)

**SIC**

*CTI*

*CAÉ*

See

Standard Industrial Classification (SIC)

**SOC**

*CTP*

See

Standard Occupational Classification (SOC)

**SPR**

*RI*

See

Subprovincial region (SPR)

**Salaries**

*Salaires*

See

Wages

Wages and salaries

**Sales**

*Ventes*

agricultural products, 182

**Sales taxes, 47**

*Impôt à l'achat*

**Sampling (statistics)**

*Échantillonnage (statistiques)*

and weighting, 209

**Scales**

*Échelles*

See

Map scale

**Scholarships**

*Bourses d'études*

non-refundable, 47

**School attendance, 105, 107-108**

*Fréquentation scolaire*

reasons unable to start work (in reference week), 73-74

**Schooling, 103-113**

*Scolarité*

degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry, **103, 107**  
highest degree, certificate or diploma, **103-104, 107, 111**  
highest grade attended, 106  
highest grade of elementary or secondary, **104-105**  
highest level of, **105-106**  
level of schooling, 106  
major field of study (MFS), 103, **106-107, 110**  
classification structure, 106-107, **Appendix H**  
other databases, 107  
school attendance, **107-108**  
historical comparability, 108  
schooling since secondary, 112  
secondary school graduation certificate, **108-109**  
total years of schooling, **109-110**  
trades and other non-university certificates, 106, 109, **110**  
university certificate above bachelor level, **111**  
years of other non-university education, 109-110, **111-12**  
years of university, 109, **112-113**  
variables (population), 18

**Seasonal workers**

*Travailleur(se)s saisonnier(ière)s*

See

Migrant workers

**Secondary education**

*Études secondaires*

See also

Education

highest grade of elementary or secondary, 104-105  
highest level of, 105-106  
school attendance, 107-108  
secondary school graduation certificate, 108-109  
total years of schooling, 109-110  
trades and other non-university certificates, 110

**Secondary school graduation certificate, 108-109**

*Certificat d'études secondaires*

**Self-employed, 52-56**

*Travailleurs indépendants*

See also

Income

incorporation status, **59**

net farm self-employment income, **41-42, 45, 50**

net income from unincorporated non-farm business and/or

professional practice, **41-42, 45-46, 50**

**Self-employed women, 52-55**

*Travailleuses indépendantes*

See also

Income

net farm self-employment income, **41, 45, 50**

net income from unincorporated non-farm business and/or

professional practice, **41, 45-46, 50**

**Self-enumeration**

*Autodénombrement*

methodology, **51**

**Senior citizens**

*Personnes âgées*

residences, **52, 157**

**Separation**

*Séparation*

legally married and separated, **83, 84**

**Severance pay**

*Indemnité de cessation d'emploi*

other money income, **47**

**Sex**

*Sexe*

census family, **119**

economic family, **125**

institutional residents, **52**

of respondent, **113**

population, **18**

**Shelter**

*Abri*

See

Basic human needs

Housing

**Ships**

*Navires*

merchant, coast guard and naval vessels (collective dwellings), **158**

**Sign language, 79, 236 (Appendix D)**

*Langage gestuel*

See also

Deafness

**Single (never married), 84**

*Célibataire (jamais marié(e))*

**Single-parent families**

*Familles monoparentales*

See

Lone-parent families

**Sisters**

*Soeurs*

economic families, **125**

**Social areas**

*Secteurs sociaux*

See

Census tract (CT)

**Social assistance**

*Aide sociale*

other income from government sources, **41, 46-47, 50**

**Social science research, 185**

*Recherche en sciences sociales*

See also

Market research

**Socio-economic data, 24, 186**

*Données socio-économiques*

**Software**

*Logiciels*

Arc/Info, **196, 209**

mapping systems, **198, 209**

**Sons, 99, 101, 125**

*Fils*

families by age groups of never-married sons and/or daughters at home, **119-121**

families by number of never-married sons and/or daughters at home, **119**

never-married sons and/or daughters (definition), **122-23, 141-42**

total persons in family households, **122**

**Soup kitchen, 157**

*Soupe populaire*

**Spatial analysis (statistics), 200**

*Analyse spatiale (statistiques)*

See also

Maps

of EA or block-face data, **189**

standard geographic areas, **170**

statistical areas, **169**

thematic map applications, **209**

**Specialization**

*Spécialisation*

See

Major field of study (MFS)

**Spending**

*Dépenses*

family expenditure patterns, 130

**Standard error**

*Erreur type*

See

Error analysis (mathematics)

**Standard error of average income, 48**

*Erreur type de revenu moyen*

**Standard Geographical Classification (SGC), 169, 207, 239 (Appendix E)**

*Classification géographique type (CGT)*

CD of residence 5 years ago, 89

CSD of residence 5 years ago, 91

codes, 97, 199

intercensal CSD changes (summaries), 185

province/territory of residence 1 year ago, 89

**Standard Industrial Classification (SIC)**

*Classification type des industries (CTI)*

*Classification des activités économiques (CAÉ)*

1970, 61-62

1980, 59-61

**Standard Occupational Classification (SOC), 67-70**

*Classification type des professions (CTP)*

See also

Occupational Classification Manual (OCM)

description, 69-70

**Statistical Area Boundary File**

*Fichier des limites des secteurs statistiques*

CARTLIB, 177

**Statistical areas, 169, 194**

*Secteurs statistiques*

**Status**

*Statut*

economic, CTs, 186

intercensal CSD changes (summaries), 185

municipal, 185, 195

**Statutes**

*Statuts*

geographic area definitions, 194

**Street addresses, 193**

*Adresses postales*

AMF components, 175

**Street names**

*Noms de rues*

AMF components, 175

**Streets, 177, 201, 204, 213**

*Rues*

addressable features, 188

block-face centroids, 188-89

extensions, 186

non-street features, 175, 177

**Strike pay**

*Indemnité de grève*

other money income, 47

**Strikes**

*Grèves*

absent from job or business because of, 56

on temporary lay-off or absent from job or business (in reference week), 70-71

**Structural type of dwelling, 164-65**

*Type de construction résidentielle*

apartment and flats, 165

apartment in a building that has fewer than five storeys, 164-65

apartment in a building that has five or more storeys, 164-65

apartment or flat in a detached duplex, 164-65

apartment or multiple dwelling, 165

bachelor apartments, 155

duplex, 165

house attached to a non-residential building, 165

linked house, 165

mobile home, 164

movable dwelling, 165

other movable dwelling, 165

other single-attached house, 164

row house, 164

semi-detached house, 164-65

semi-detached or double house, 165

single-detached house, 164-65

single house, 165

single houses attached to multi-unit or multi-purpose buildings, 165

**Students, 156**

*Étudiant(e)s*

not in labour force, 66

unavailable for work, 74

**Subprovincial region (SPR), 169, 171, 173, 194, 207-208**

*Région infraprovinciale (RI)*

geographic, 175

net land area availability, 197

number of SPRs by province and territory, 173, 208

population density availability, 200

régions administratives, 208

## **Subuniverse**

### *Sous-univers*

dwelling, 153  
experienced labour force, 57  
family, 117  
household, 135-36  
mobility status (5 years ago), 90-92, 95, 97-98  
population, 18

## **Superannuation**

### *Pension de retraite*

See

Retirement benefits

## **Supplementary benefits,**

### *Prestations supplémentaires*

other income from government sources, 46-47

## **Surveys, 199**

### *Enquêtes*

See also

Labour force

## **System of National Accounts, 54**

### *Système de comptabilité nationale*

## **Tax credits**

### *Crédits d'impôt*

See also

Income

Federal Child Tax Credits, 43, 51  
Federal Goods and Services Tax Credits, 47  
Federal Sales Tax Credits, 47  
refundable provincial tax credits, 47

## **Taxes**

### *Impôts*

annual property taxes, 138  
changes in tax laws, 53, 55  
deductions, 55  
household maintainer(s), 139  
household payments, 124, 126-27  
local improvement, 138  
owner's major payments, 145

## **Tenants**

### *Locataires*

See

Household  
Rent

## **Tenure, 136, 145-46, 148-49**

### *Mode d'occupation*

condominium, 136, 138, 149, 160

## **Tenure - Condominium, 136, 138, 149, 160**

### *Mode d'occupation - Condominium (copropriété divise)*

## **Territory, 87, 91, 93, 201, 207-208, 227 (Appendix B)**

### *Territoire*

See also

### *Mobility*

AMF, 173  
boundary, 201, 211  
CD of residence 5 years ago, **89-90**  
CD type by province/territory, 181-82  
census geographic areas by province and territory, 173, 207  
communauté urbaine, 173  
FEDs, 192  
interprovincial migrants, 86  
intraprovincial movers, 86  
low income statistics, 130  
municipalité régionale de comté, 173  
number of CAs by province and territory, **173**, 179  
number of CCSs by province and territory, **173**, 180  
number of CDs by province and territory, **173**, 182  
number of CMAs by province and territory, **173**, 184  
number of CSD types by province and territory, **174**, 185  
number of EAs by province and territory, **173**, 192  
number of FSAs by province and territory, **173**, 201  
number of PCMAS and PCAs by province and territory, **173**, 202  
number of PCTs by province and territory, **173**, 204  
number of postal codes by province and territory, **173**, 201  
number of SPRs by province and territory, **173**, 208  
number of UAs by province and territory, **173**, 213  
of work, 72  
place of birth, 98-99, 100  
province/territory code, 97  
province/territory of residence 1 year ago, 85, **87**, **89**  
province/territory of residence 5 years ago, 85, **97-98**  
provinces and territories, 169, 171, 175, 194  
provincial and territorial names authorities, 199, 212  
unorganized, 184-85

## **Thematic map, 208-210**

### *Carte thématique*

See also

Cartography  
Maps

computer-assisted thematic mapping, 177  
ecumene concept, 190-91  
LANDSAT Thematic Mapper, 191

## **Tips**

### *Pourboires*

See

Gratuities

## **Topographic maps, 188, 198**

### *Cartes topographiques*

## **Topology**

### *Topologie*

See

Positional accuracy

**Total income, 41, 48-49, 50, 51, 128-29, 143**

*Revenu total*

**Total labour force (in reference week), 73**

*Population active totale (pendant la semaine de référence)*

**Total years of schooling, 109-110**

*Nombre total d'années de scolarité*

average years of schooling, 109

median years of schooling, 109

**Tourist homes**

*Maisons de chambres pour touristes*

collective dwellings (hotels, motels and tourist homes)

**Township, range and meridian, 169, 172, 210-11**

*Township, rang et méridien*

**Trade schools, 109-110**

*Écoles de métiers*

highest degree, certificate or diploma, 103-104

highest level of, 105-106

major field of study (MFS), 106-107

school attendance, 107-108

total years of schooling, 109-110

trades and other non-university certificates, **110**

years of other non-university education, 111-112

**Trades and other non-university certificates, 106, 109, 110**

*Certificats d'écoles de métiers et autres certificats non universitaires*

**Training programs**

*Programmes de formation*

absent from work because of (if paid), 56

on temporary lay-off or absent from job or business (in reference week), 70-71

paid, 75

**Transfer payments**

*Transferts gouvernementaux*

See also

Income

benefits from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan, **39, 41, 43, 50**

benefits from Unemployment Insurance, **39, 41, 43, 50**

family allowances, **41, 42, 43, 50**

Federal Child Tax Credits, **41, 43, 50**

Old Age Security pension and Guaranteed Income

Supplement, **41, 43, 46**

other income from government sources, **41, 43, 46-47, 50**

Canadian job strategy benefits, **46**

pensions to dependants of veterans, **46-47**

pensions to widows, **46**

provincial income supplement payments to seniors, **46-47**

refundable tax credits, **47**

social assistance, **46**

veterans' pensions, **46**

war veterans' allowance, **46**

workers' compensation, **47**

**Transportation**

*Transport*

disabilities, **24**

easements, **186**

planning, **176**

**UA**

*RU*

See

Urban area (UA)

**UP**

*LNC*

See

Unincorporated place (UP)

**Unattached individuals, 125, 127**

*Personne hors famille économique*

See also

Living alone

average income of economic families and unattached individuals 15 years of age and over, **128**

incidence of low income, **129**

income status, **129-30**

low income cut-offs for economic families and unattached individuals, **1990, 131**

median income of economic families and unattached individuals 15 years of age and over, **132**

**Unemployed, 63-65, 70, 73-74, 75, 225-26 (Appendix B)**

*Chômeurs*

experienced labour force, **57**

**Unemployment**

*Chômage*

definition, **73-74**

labour market activity, **62-64**

not in labour force, **66**

occupation not applicable, **67, 69-70**

on temporary lay-off, **63-64**

population and labour force activity components, **64**  
rate, **75**

reasons unable to start work (in reference week), **72-73**

total labour force (in reference week), **73**

unemployed persons, **60-61, 67, 69-70**

**Unemployment Insurance, 51**

*Assurance-chômage*

benefits from, **39, 41, 50**

economic regions, **184**

program, **184**

**Unemployment rate, 75**

*Taux de chômage*

**Unincorporated companies, 52-53, 59**

*Entreprises non constituées en société*

**Unincorporated place (UP)**, 169, **172**, 199-200, **210**, **212**, 214

*Localité non constituée (LNC)*

## Universe

*Univers*

dwelling, 9-12 **153**  
family, 9-12, **117-18**  
household, 9-12, **135-36**  
population, 9-12, **17-18**

**Universal Transverse Mercator (UTM)**, 175, 196, 198-99

*Projection universelle transverse de Mercator (UTM)*

See also

Map projection

**Universities**, 105-106, 109

*Universités*

attendance, 107-108  
total years of schooling, 109-110  
university certificate above bachelor level, 111  
university transfer courses, 112  
years of university, 112-13

**University certificate above bachelor level**, 111

*Certificat universitaire supérieur au baccalauréat*

**Unpaid employment**, 52-56, 59

*Travail non rémunéré*

females, 55, 57, 225 (Appendix B)  
hours worked in reference week, 58-59  
worked without pay in a family farm, business or professional practice owned or operated by a related household member, 52

**Urban area (UA)**, 98, 169, **171**, **173**, 190, 194, 196, 206, **210**, **212-14**

*Région urbaine (RU)*

boundaries, 213  
CA, 178-79  
CA names (determination of), 178  
CMAs, 182-83  
CMA/CA parts, 189-90  
CTs, 185-88  
cities, 184  
classification of place of residence 5 years ago, 98  
current boundaries of economic and social integration with an urban area, 179, 183, 202  
definition, 214  
delineation, 212  
EAs, 191  
economic and social integration, 178-79, 182-83  
ecumenes, **190-91**  
employment equity, 25  
fringe, 189-90, 214  
intra-urban comparability of data (CTs), 186  
LDUs, 201  
MAOU, 190  
MAU, 190  
major urban areas, 179  
migration streams, **96**  
mixed urban/rural components, 98, 178

municipal size group, 215  
neighbourhoods, 199, 203  
net land area availability, 197  
number of UAs by province and territory, **173**, 213  
planning, 187  
population density availability, 200  
research, 185, 188  
rural/urban classification of place of residence 5 years ago, **98**  
UPs, 210, 212  
urban population size group, 214-15  
urban postal codes, 201  
urban/rural postal codes, 173, 201  
urbanized areas, 179

**Urban core**, 178-79, 182-83, 189-90, 202

*Noyau urbain*

largest city, 190  
remainder, 190

**Urban population size group**, 214-15

*Groupe de taille de la population urbaine*

## Urban research

*Recherche en urbanisme*

See

Urban areas

## User-defined query areas

*Secteurs demandés personnalisés*

See

Geographic area

Query area

## Utilities

*Services publics*

annual payment for electricity, **136**, **137**  
annual payment for oil, gas, coal, wood or other fuels, **136**, **137**  
annual payment for water and other municipal services, **136**, **137-38**  
average monthly payment for electricity, **137**  
average monthly payment for gas, **137**  
average monthly payment for water, **138**  
average yearly payment for oil, coal, wood or kerosene, **137**  
easements, **186**  
household maintainer(s), **139**  
household payments, **124**, **126-27**  
owner's major payments, **145**  
rent, gross, **147**

## Vacations

*Vacances*

absent from job or business because of, **56**  
on temporary lay-off or absent from job or business (in reference week), **70-71**  
paid, **75**

## Value

*Valeur*

of dwelling, **166**

**Value of dwelling, 166**

*Valeur du logement*

**Veterans**

*Anciens combattants*

dependants of, 46-47  
pensions to widows of veterans, 46-47  
veterans' pensions, 46  
war veterans' allowance, 46

**Visible minorities, 113-14**

*Minorités visibles*

composition, 114  
definition, 113  
employment equity, 24

**Vocational education**

*Enseignement professionnel*

See

Apprenticeship  
Secondary education  
Trade schools

**Volunteer work, 56, 58, 75-76**

*Travail bénévole*

**Wages**

*Salaires*

See also

Income

cash bonuses, 51  
casual earnings, 51  
deduction of spouse's wages as expenses, 53, 55  
employed, 56  
gratuities, 56  
hours worked for wages, salaries, tips or commissions, 58  
wages and salaries, 41, 50-51  
wages, salaries, commissions, 52, 54

**Wages and salaries, 41, 50-51**

*Salaires et traitements*

See also

Wages

employed, 56  
employment income, 42

**Water**

*Eau*

See also

Basic human needs  
Utilities

annual payment for water and other municipal services, 137-38  
area measurements excluding bodies of water, 196  
area measurements including bodies of water, 196  
average monthly payment for water, 138  
owner's major payments, 145  
rent, gross, 147

**Weeks worked in 1990, 75, 76-77**

*Semaines travaillées en 1990*

work activity, 76-77

**When last worked, 76**

*Date du dernier travail*

**Widowers**

*Veufs*

widowed, 83

**Widows, 125**

*Veuves*

widowed, 83

**Wilderness areas, 206**

*Réserves naturelles*

**Wives**

*Femmes mariées*

See

Married women

**Women**

*Femmes*

employment equity, 24

**Work**

*Travail*

See also

Employment

activity in 1990, 76-77  
definition, 56, 58  
duties, 67-70  
job of longest duration, 67-68  
kind of, 67-70  
not in labour force, 66  
reasons unable to start work (in reference week), 72-73, 74  
unavailable for, 66, 73-74  
weeks worked in 1990, 75  
when last worked, 76  
working age population, 62-64

**Work activity in 1990, 76-77**

*Travail en 1990*

**Work camps**

*Camp de chantier*

collective dwellings, 157

**Work place**

*Lieu de travail*

See

Place of work

**Workers' compensation, 46-47**

*Indemnités d'accidents du travail*

See also

Other income from government sources

**Year of immigration, 18, 37-38**

*Année d'immigration*

**Years of other non-university education, 109-10, 111-12**

*Nombre d'années d'autres études non universitaires*

**Years of university, 109, 112-13**

*Nombre d'années d'études universitaires*

**YM/YWCA**

*YM/YWCA*

collective dwellings, 156



## **OTHER CENSUS REFERENCE PRODUCTS**



The 1991 Products and Services Program consists of two parts: census products and census services. A product is defined as a publication, a diskette, a machine-readable table or data package, a map or a digital file which is predetermined and available to a client without delay. A service, on the other hand, allows the client to obtain, by request only, a product specifically designed to meet his/her needs.

Other census reference products will be published or produced within the next five years. A brief explanation of each is provided for your information. The information on the products and services described in this document is the latest available at the time of printing.

## **REFERENCE PRODUCTS – GENERAL**

---

### **1991 Census Catalogue**

The catalogue informs the users about all the products and services available from the 1991 Census. It also informs the user on how to gain access to them.

A first edition of this catalogue is scheduled to be released in the second quarter of 1992 and a second edition, in the first quarter of 1993. A third edition to be released in the first quarter of 1994 is being investigated.

---

### **1991 Census Tabulation Guide**

This index guide will inform the users on all the tabulations planned for the 1991 Census and the level of disaggregation of each variable included in a table and will give explanations of geographic area sets and the medium in which the table is available.

The index is scheduled to be released in the fourth quarter of 1992. It will be available in electronic form only. It will also be linked to the proposed electronic version of the dictionary.

---

### **1991 Census Handbook**

This handbook provides a summary of the various aspects of the census, including a brief history of Canadian censuses, the legislation requiring a census, a description of the process of conducting a census, a discussion of each question and a detailed comparison between the 1991 Census questions and those from the 1986 Census and introduces the census variables, the geographic areas and terms and the products and services. It also discusses data quality and confidentiality and gives examples of the different applications of census data.

The handbook is scheduled to be released in the third quarter of 1992. It will be available in print form only.

---

### **1991 Census General Review**

This report summarizes the wide range of activities that occurred in taking the 1991 statistical snapshot of the nation. It focuses on the planning and on the procedures and systems required to undertake and complete the census, giving special consideration to the changes in the 1991 Census with respect to the 1986 Census.

This report is scheduled to be released in the first quarter of 1995. It will be available in print form only.

---

## **1991 Census Technical Reports**

The 1991 Census was a large and complex undertaking. While considerable effort was taken to ensure high standards throughout all collection and processing operations, the results are subject to a certain degree of error. The technical reports provide detailed information on the quality of the 1991 Census data. The following general areas are covered within each document:

- concepts and components of the variable;
- collection and coverage;
- regional and head office processing;
- edit and imputation;
- data evaluation;
- historical comparability.

This information will be of valuable assistance to the user in assessing the usefulness of the data for their own applications.

These reports are scheduled to be released beginning the first quarter of 1993 to the first quarter of 1994.

## **REFERENCE PRODUCTS - GEOGRAPHY**

---

### **Enumeration Area (EA) Reference Lists**

This series of national and regional publications presents 1991 geographies, identifying the linkage between 1991 EAs and census standard geographic areas (i.e. census metropolitan areas, census subdivisions, census tracts), and provincial tables listing geographically equivalent 1991 and 1986 EAs.

The print publication series assists users in accessing census data tabulated by standard geographic areas and in comparing 1991 and 1986 EA data. EAs are the building blocks for current census data and for historical comparability. In general, the print series will be in an identical format as the 1986 series. Electronic media will also be available.

These lists are scheduled to be released in the third quarter of 1992.

---

### **Guide to 1991 Census Geography Products and Services**

This primer or first user's guide to 1991 Census geography includes standard and non-standard geographic reporting areas along with an overview of available products and services. For each product or service, some recommended uses and limitations will be described in simple language.

This guide is scheduled to be released in the second quarter of 1992.

---

### **1991 Census Geography: A Historical Comparison**

This publication contains all the geographic areas used in the 1991 Census. It also compares the geographic areas used in the 1986 Census and those used in the 1991 Census.

This publication is scheduled to be released in the second quarter of 1992.

---

## **Geocoding Coverage for the 1991 Census**

This reference product helps users assess the retrieval of data for their own personalized (non-standard) applications, including historical comparisons, beginning with the 1971 Census. It provides:

- 44 reference maps (one for each CMA/CA having block-face data) indicating which CSD components of the CMA/CA are included in the block-face data retrieval program, with CSD boundary outlines for all the CMA/CA components;
- 44 reference tables providing statistical data for each of the CMA/CA/CSD components, including the census year of CSD incorporation into the block-face program.

This product is scheduled to be released in the second quarter of 1992.

---

## **GEO-INFO (Geographic Information System)**

The GEO-INFO System is a micro-computer based system (IBM compatible) comprised of a pre-programmed Geographic Enquiry Diskette and data diskettes for each province/territory.

Data contained in the system use data from 44,000 enumeration areas (EAs) as the smallest building block and permit the user to access all standard Statistics Canada census geographies and their selected attributes including names, codes, population, dwellings, land area (km<sup>2</sup>), linkages to other geographies, to name only a few.

This product is scheduled to be released in the second quarter of 1992.

---

## **REFERENCE MAPS**

---

### **Census Divisions (CDs) and Census Subdivisions (CSDs)**

Reference maps of census divisions and census subdivisions in each province and territory of Canada (21 maps), plus an index map (1 map) showing the coverage of each of the above-reference maps and a reference map (1 map) of census divisions of Canada.

These maps are scheduled to be released in the second quarter of 1992.

---

### **Census Metropolitan Areas (CMAs) and Census Agglomerations (CAs)**

Reference maps of all census metropolitan areas (25 maps) and census agglomerations (123 maps), showing their component census subdivisions and CMA/CA parts (i.e. urbanized core, urban fringe, rural fringe).

These maps are scheduled to be released in the second quarter of 1992.

---

### **Census Tracts (CTs)**

Reference maps of census tracts in each census metropolitan area and selected census agglomerations in Canada will be included in the appropriate census tract profile data publications (approximately 80 maps for 39 centres).

These maps are scheduled to be released in the second quarter of 1992.

---

### **Federal Electoral Districts (FEDs)**

Reference maps of federal electoral districts in Canada (1 map) will be included in the profile publications.

These maps were released in the third quarter of 1991.

---

### **Enumeration Areas (EAs)**

The large scale of enumeration area (EA) reference maps requires that they be produced only on demand. Their high level of detail allows them to be used as geographic frames for survey operations. The 44,000 EAs of the 1991 Census will be displayed on three series of maps according to location, as follows:

- Series 1: Large urban centres (G-13 series)
- Series 2: Small urban centres (G-14 series)
- Series 3: Rural areas (G-12 series)

These maps should be available in the second quarter of 1992.

## **REFERENCE PRODUCTS - CENSUS OF AGRICULTURE**

---

### **Products and Services of the Census of Agriculture**

This publication will help users to understand the concepts and variables of the census of agriculture. Descriptions of the geography used in the census as well as useful background information will be included. This publication will provide complete details on the full line of census of agriculture products and services including pricing and ordering information.

This product is scheduled to be released in the second quarter of 1992.

For further information on these products, please contact your nearest regional reference centre. You will find a list of these centres on page 359 of this publication.

## **REGIONAL REFERENCE CENTRES**



### **Newfoundland and Labrador**

Advisory Services  
Statistics Canada  
3rd Floor  
Viking Building  
Crosbie Road  
St. John's, Newfoundland  
A1B 3P2  
Local calls: 709-772-4073  
Toll free: 1-800-563-4255

### **Maritime Provinces**

Advisory Services  
North American Life Centre  
3rd Floor  
1770 Market Street  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
B3J 3M3  
Local calls: 902-426-5331  
Toll free: 1-800-565-7192

### **Quebec**

Advisory Services  
200 René-Lévesque Blvd. West  
Guy Favreau Complex  
Suite 408, East Tower  
Montréal, Quebec  
H2Z 1X4  
Local calls: 514-283-5725  
Toll free: 1-800-361-2831

### **National Capital Region**

Statistical Reference Centre  
Statistics Canada  
Main Lobby  
R.H. Coats Building  
Tunney's Pasture  
Holland Avenue  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0T6  
Local calls: 613-951-8116  
If outside the local calling area,  
dial the toll free number for  
your province.

### **Ontario**

Advisory Services  
Statistics Canada  
10th Floor  
Arthur Meighen Building  
25 St. Clair Avenue East  
Toronto, Ontario  
M4T 1M4  
Local calls: 416-973-6586  
Toll free: 1-800-263-1136

### **Manitoba**

Advisory Services  
Statistics Canada  
Suite 300  
MacDonald Building  
344 Edmonton Street  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3B 3L9  
Local calls: 204-983-4020  
Toll free: 1-800-542-3404

### **Saskatchewan**

Advisory Services  
Statistics Canada  
9th Floor  
Avord Tower  
2002 Victoria Avenue  
Regina, Saskatchewan  
S4P 0R7  
Local calls: 306-780-5405  
Toll free: 1-800-667-7164

### **Alberta and Northwest Territories**

Advisory Services  
Statistics Canada  
8th Floor  
Park Square  
10001 Bellamy Hill  
Edmonton, Alberta  
T5J 3B6  
Local calls: 403-495-3027  
Toll free: 1-800-282-3907  
N.W.T.: Call collect 1-403-495-3028

### **Southern Alberta**

Advisory Services  
Statistics Canada  
Room 401  
First Street Plaza  
138-4th Avenue South East  
Calgary, Alberta  
T2G 4Z6  
Local calls: 403-292-6717  
Toll free: 1-800-472-9708

### **British Columbia and Yukon**

Advisory Services  
Statistics Canada  
Suite 440F  
Federal Building  
Sinclair Centre  
757 West Hastings St.  
Vancouver, British Columbia  
V6C 3C9  
Local calls: 604-666-3691  
Toll free: 1-800-663-1551  
(except Atlin, B.C.)  
**Yukon and Atlin, B.C.**  
Zenith 08913

**Telecommunications Device for the Hearing Impaired**

St. John's, Nfld.	TDD	1-709-772-4305
Halifax, N.S.	TDD	1-902-426-5331
	Toll free	1-800-565-7192
Montréal, Que.	TDD	1-514-283-2703
Ottawa, Ont.	TDD	1-613-951-2801
Toronto, Ont.	TDD	1-416-973-6594
Winnipeg, Man.	TDD	1-204-983-7543
Regina, Sask.	TDD	1-306-780-5378
Calgary, Alta.	TDD	1-403-292-6720
Edmonton, Alta.	TDD	1-403-495-4631
Vancouver, B.C.	TDD	1-604-666-3594

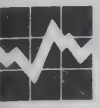
**NOTE:** Please contact your regional office for information about depository libraries nearest you.





# ORDER FORM

Statistics Canada Publications



**MAIL TO:**  
**Publication Sales**  
**Statistics Canada**  
**Ottawa, Ontario, K1A 0T6**  
*(Please print)*  
 Company \_\_\_\_\_  
 Department \_\_\_\_\_  
 Attention \_\_\_\_\_  
 Address \_\_\_\_\_  
 City \_\_\_\_\_ Province \_\_\_\_\_  
 Postal Code \_\_\_\_\_ Tel. \_\_\_\_\_

**FAX TO: (613) 951-1584**  
 This fax will be treated as an original order. Please do not send confirmation.

**METHOD OF PAYMENT**  
☐ Purchase Order Number *(please enclose)* \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ Payment enclosed \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ Bill me later (max. \$500)  
**Charge to my:** ☐ MasterCard ☐ VISA  
 Account Number   
 Expiry Date   
 Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
 Client Reference Number \_\_\_\_\_

Catalogue Number	Title	Required Issue	Annual Subscription or Book Price			Qty	Total \$
			Canada \$	United States US\$	Other Countries US\$		

SUBTOTAL		
Canadian customers add 7% Goods and Services Tax.		
GST (7%)		
Please note that discounts are applied to the price of the publication and not to the total amount which might include special shipping and handling charges and the GST.		
GRAND TOTAL		

Cheque or money order should be made payable to the Receiver General for Canada/Publications. Canadian clients pay in Canadian funds. Clients from the United States and other countries pay total amount in US funds drawn on a US bank.

For faster service

**1-800-267-6677**

VISA and MasterCard Accounts

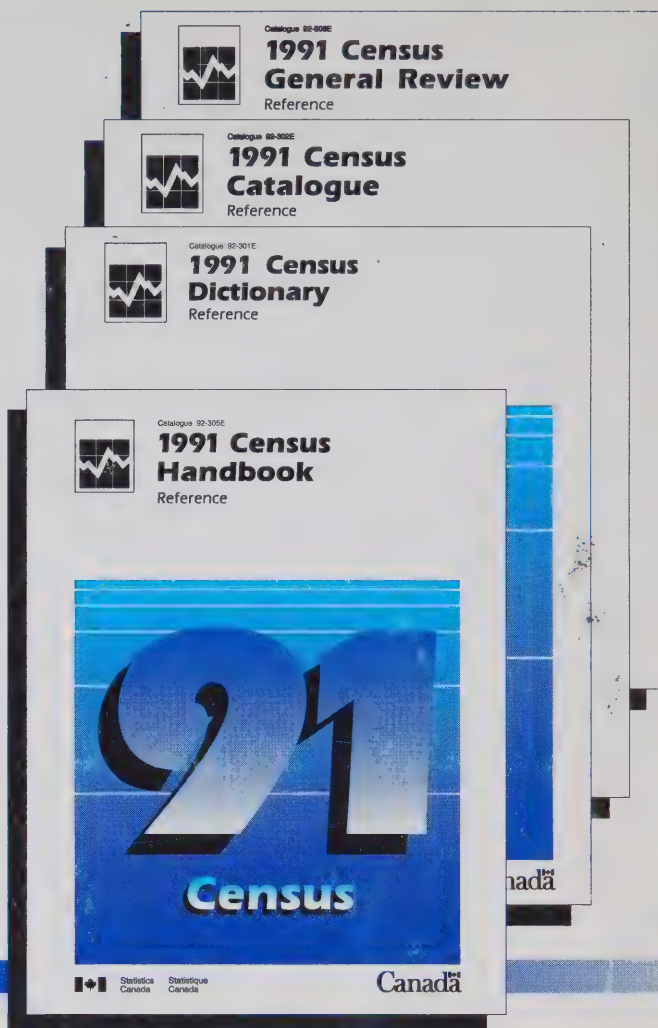
PF  
 03681  
 1991-01





**The Census  
is the most  
comprehensive  
data base  
available in  
Canada today...**

**are you sure  
you're getting  
everything  
out of it?**



Taking full advantage of Canada's largest, most comprehensive social and economic data base is often overwhelming, but the Census can be the most valuable business tool you will ever use. Statistics Canada has designed a series of 1991 General Reference Products to put the Census to work for you.

To order the *Census Dictionary*, *Census Handbook*, *Census General Review* or a *Census Catalogue* of products and services, call your nearest Statistics Canada Regional Reference Centre or our national order line...



**1 800 267-6677**







JAN 27 1993

C of C

